Public Document Pack





IAN DAVIDSON, CHIEF EXECUTIVE, TOWN HALL, STATION ROAD, CLACTON-ON-SEA, ESSEX, CO15 1SE. TELEPHONE (01255) 686868

PLANNING POLICY AND LOCAL PLAN COMMITTEE

DATE: Tuesday, 29 June 2021

TIME: 6.00 pm

VENUE: Princes Theatre - Town Hall, Station

Road, Clacton-on-Sea, CO15 1SE

Councillor Winfield

MEMBERSHIP:

Councillor Turner (Chairman)

Councillor I Henderson

Councillor S Honeywood

Councillor Allen

Councillor Newton

Councillor Bush

Councillor Scott

Councillor Chapman
Councillor C Guglielmi

Most Council meetings are open to the public and press.

Agendas and Minutes are published on the Council's website www.tendringdc.gov.uk. Agendas are available to view five working days prior to the meeting date and the Council aims to publish Minutes within five working days of the meeting.

Meeting papers can be provided, on request, in large print, in Braille, or on disc, tape, or in other languages.

For further details and general enquiries about this meeting, contact lan Ford on 01255 686584.

DATE OF PUBLICATION: Wednesday, 16 June 2021



AGENDA

- Report of Assistant Director (Strategic Planning & Place) A.1 Section 2 Local Plan: Modifications Stage (Pages 1 456)
 - a) To report to the Planning Policy and Local Plan Committee the recommendations of the Planning Inspectors as to the 'modifications' required for Section 2 of the Council's new Local Plan to meet the requirement for legal compliance and 'soundness'; and
 - b) To seek the Committee's agreement to proceed to the next stage of the plan-making process which is to publish the modifications for six weeks public consultation.

Date of the Next Scheduled Meeting

The next meeting of the Planning Policy and Local Plan Committee will be held as and when required.

Information for Visitors

FIRE EVACUATION PROCEDURE

There is no alarm test scheduled for this meeting. In the event of an alarm sounding, please calmly make your way out of any of the fire exits in the hall and follow the exit signs out of the building.

Please heed the instructions given by any member of staff and they will assist you in leaving the building and direct you to the assembly point.

Please do not re-enter the building until you are advised it is safe to do so by the relevant member of staff.

Your calmness and assistance is greatly appreciated.



Agenda Item 6



Tendring District Council (TDC) Local Plan – Section Two: Main Modifications

Sustainability Appraisal (SA) Addendum

June 2021







© Place Services 2021 Page 2 of 264 Page 2



About us

Place Services is a leading public sector provider of environmental assessment, planning, design, and management services. Our combination of specialist skills and experience means that we are uniquely qualified to help public organisations meet the requirements of the planning process, create practical design solutions, and deliver environmental stewardship.

Place Services has a proven track record of delivering sustainable, creative, and effective solutions for the built environment. Our in-house expertise comprises a multidisciplinary team which includes planners, urban designers, landscape architects, flood specialists and public art consultants. Our approach is client led; we work alongside our clients to deliver services, projects, and planning objectives in a collaborative and cost effective way.

Copyright

This report may contain material that is non-Place Services copyright (e.g. Ordnance Survey, British Geological Survey, Historic England), or the intellectual property of third parties, which Place Services is able to provide for limited reproduction under the terms of our own copyright licences or permissions, but for which copyright itself is not transferable by Place Services. Users of this report remain bound by the conditions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988with regard to multiple copying and electronic dissemination of the report.

Disclaimer

The material contained in this report was designed as an integral part of a report to an individual client and was prepared solely for the benefit of that client. The material contained in this report does not necessarily stand on its own and is not intended to nor should it be relied upon by a third party. To the fullest extent permitted by law Place Services will not be liable by reason of breach of contract, negligence, or otherwise for any loss or damage (whether direct, indirect or consequential) occasioned to any person acting or omitting to act or refraining from acting in reliance upon the material contained in the report. Loss or damage as referred to above shall be deemed to include, but is not limited to, any loss of profits or anticipated loss of profits damage to reputation or goodwill, loss of business, or anticipated loss of business, damages, costs, expense incurred or payable to any third party (in all cases whether direct, indirect or consequential) or any other direct, indirect or consequential loss or damage.



Contents

1. Introduction	6
2. What SA work has been done to date?	14
3. The Approach to Assessing the Main Modifications / SA Updates	15
4. The Assessment of the Main Modifications	18
5. Cumulative, Synergistic, Temporal and Transboundary Effects	50
6. Conclusions	58
7. Next Steps	66
Appendix 1: Screening the Main Modifications	67
Appendix 2: Re-appraisal of Site Allocations and Updated Position of Site	
Allocations	167
Appendix 3: The Selection and Rejection of the Options Identified	227



List of Tables

Table 1: Main Modifications 'screened in' for their potential of significant effects, or amendments to the SA as submitted		
Table 2:	Sites to be included / re-appraised at this current stage	168
Table 3:	Assessment of Sites in Clacton	179
Table 4:	Assessment of Sites in Harwich	183
Table 5:	Assessment of Sites in Frinton / Walton	187
Table 6:	Assessment of Sites in Manningtree / Mistley / Lawford	191
Table 7:	Assessment of Sites in Brightlingsea	194
Table 8:	Assessment of Sites in Alresford	198
Table 9:	Assessment of Sites in Elmstead Market	201
Table 10:	Assessment of Sites in Great Bentley	205
Table 11:	Assessment of Sites in St. Osyth	208
Table 12:	Assessment of Sites in Thorpe-le-Soken	212
Table 13:	Assessment of Sites in Frating / Great Bromley	215
Table 14:	Assessment of Sites in Weeley	219
Table 15:	Assessment of Sites in Little Clacton	222
Table 16:	Reasons for the selection of the sites allocated	228
Table 17:	Reasons for the rejection or omission of sites previously considered	230



Introduction

1.1 Background

On behalf of Tendring District Council (TDC), Place Services has been commissioned to undertake an independent Sustainability Appraisal (SA) for the TDC Local Plan Section Two Main Modifications 2021.

1.2 The Tendring District Council Local Plan

1.2.1 Local Plan Section One (2020)

The 'Tendring District Local Plan 2013-2033 and Beyond: North Essex Authorities' Shared Strategic Section 1 Plan' was adopted by the Council on the 26th January 2021. The formal adoption of the Local Plan Section One has the effect of replacing, in part, a number of the strategic policies contained within the Tendring District Local Plan 2007 (adopted in December 2007). The Tendring District Local Plan 2007 will be replaced, in full, on the formal adoption of Section Two of Local Plan which contains further specific local policies and proposals applicable to the Tendring District only.

The Local Plan Section One covers a plan area that encompasses the administrative boundaries of Tendring District Council, Colchester Borough Council and Braintree District Council. It sets out numerous requirements of a Local Plan, including:

- A minimum total housing requirement for the plan period;
- The amount of employment land required for office, research & development, industrial, storage and distribution uses;
- Place shaping principles for all new development;
- A 'garden community' at the Tendring/Colchester Borders which will deliver between 2,200 and 2,500 homes, 7 hectares of employment land and provision for Gypsies and Travellers within the Plan period (as part of an expected overall total of between 7,000 and 9,000 homes and 25 hectares of employment land to be delivered beyond 2033);
- That a Development Plan Document (DPD) approach will be forthcoming to address various principles and requirements in the design, development, and delivery of the new garden community;
- The provision of the infrastructure, services and facilities that are identified to serve the needs arising from the development; and
- The adoption of a Recreational disturbance Avoidance Mitigation Strategy (RAMS), in order for the Council to collect contributions towards mitigating effects on wildlife at the coast from an increase in population visiting such areas.



1.2.2 Local Plan Section Two (emerging)

The Local Plan Section Two was developed at the same time as the abovementioned Section One and offers a more locally specific framework for the administrative area of Tendring alone. This includes:

- Strategic Policies;
- Development management policies; and
- Site allocations for housing and employment needs.

Following a public consultation on a Regulation 19 Local Plan Section Two in 2017, the Plan was submitted to the planning inspectorate for examination in public (EiP). This EiP was held in February 2021. Since then, the inspectors of the Plan have written to the Council setting out the Main Modifications (MMs) that are required to be made to the Plan as submitted in order for it to be found sound in planning terms.

The Main Modifications proposed to the Regulation 19 Local Plan Section Two cover:

- Amendments to policy text, and reasoned justification;
- The housing provision figure;
- The amendment of site allocation boundaries; and
- The removal of site allocations.

The Main Modifications have been subject to Sustainability Appraisal in this Addendum, which explores whether there will be any significant effects on the environment arising from the proposed modifications, individually or cumulatively, and of the modified Plan as a whole.

1.3 The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal

1.3.1 Legislative requirements

The legislative requirement for Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) emanates from a high level national and international commitment to sustainable development. The most commonly used definition of sustainable development is that drawn up by the World Trade Commission on Environment and Development in 1987 which states that sustainable development is:

'Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs'

This definition is consistent with the themes of the NPPF, which draws upon The UK Sustainable Development Strategy Securing the Future's five 'guiding principles' of sustainable development: living within the planet's environmental limits; ensuring a strong, healthy and just society; achieving a sustainable economy; promoting good governance; and



using sound science responsibly.

SEA originates from the European Directive 2001/42/EC "on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment" (the 'SEA Directive') which came into force in 2001. It seeks to increase the level of protection for the environment; integrate environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes; and promote sustainable development. The Directive was transposed into English legislation in 2004 by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (the 'SEA Regulation') which requires SEA to be carried out for plans or programmes,

'subject to preparation and/or adoption by an authority at national, regional or local level or which are prepared by an authority for adoption, through a legislative procedure by Parliament or Government, and required by legislative, regulatory or administrative provisions.'

This includes Local Plans. The aim of the SEA is to identify potentially significant environmental effects created as a result of the implementation of the plan or programme on issues such as:

'biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors' as specified in Annex 1(f) of the Directive.'

SA examines the effects of proposed plans and programmes in a wider context, taking into account economic, social, and environmental considerations in order to promote sustainable development. It is mandatory for Local Plans to undergo a Sustainability Appraisal in accordance with the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 as amended by the Planning Act 2008, and in accordance with paragraph 165 of the NPPF.

Whilst the requirements to produce a SA and SEA are distinct, Government guidance considers that it is possible to satisfy the two requirements through a single approach providing that the requirements of the SEA Directive are met. This integrated appraisal process will hereafter be referred to as SA.

1.3.2 The Requirement Concerning the Tendring District Council Local Plan Section Two

The TDC Local Plan Section Two has been subject to SA as required by the above legislation throughout that plan-making process. This has, to date, consisted of the following documents that have been produced and consulted upon:

- Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report, 2015
- Interim Sustainability Appraisal Report, 2016
- Section 2 Sustainability Appraisal & Strategic Environmental Assessment Non-Technical Summary, 2017
- Section 2 Sustainability Appraisal & Strategic Environmental Assessment –



Environmental Report, 2017

 (Section Two) Sustainability Appraisal Addendum: Appraisal of New Policy HP4, 2017

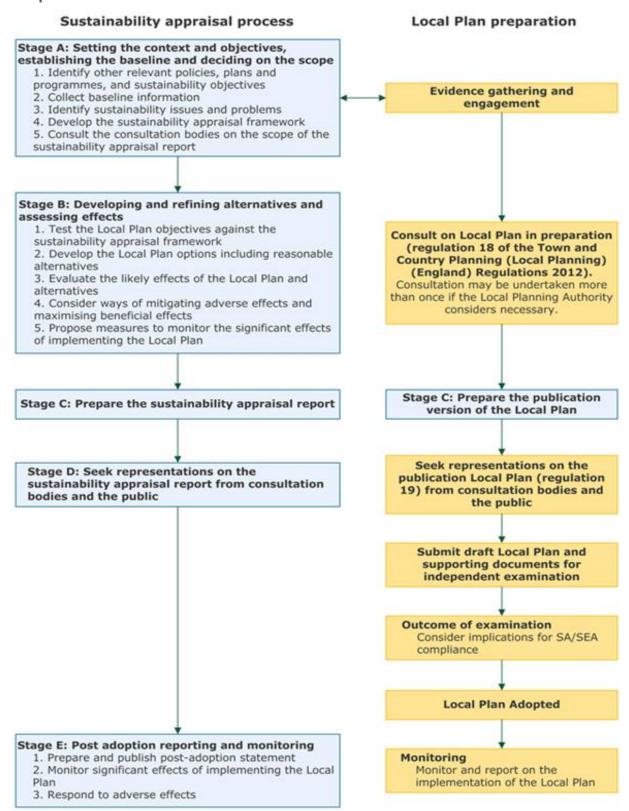
Carrying out SA work throughout the plan preparation has been part of an integrated approach and has ensured that the sustainability considerations identified were addressed through subsequent iterations of the Local Plan Section Two. This is further required of the Local Plan Section Two at this stage, following Examination in Public (EiP), throughout which numerous modifications to the Local Plan Section Two have been identified as required to make the Plan 'sound' in planning terms.

1.4 The Sustainability Appraisal Process

The methodology adopted for the SA of the Minerals Local Plan Review at this stage follows that of the Sustainability Appraisal process. The following 5 sequential stages are documented below.



Figure 1: Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process and Local Plan Preparation



Source: Planning Practice Guidance – Sustainability appraisal requirements for local plans (Paragraph: 013 Reference ID: 11-013-20140306 Revision date: 06 03 2014)



1.5 The Aim and Structure of this Addendum

The aim of this Addendum is to respond to a requirement as set out in Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) for Sustainability Appraisal, which sets out that the report may have to be amended if modifications to the Local Plan are proposed at examination. PPG states that,

'It is up to the plan-making body to decide whether the sustainability appraisal report should be amended following proposed changes to an emerging plan. A local planning authority can ask an Inspector to recommend changes to its submitted local plan to make it sound or they can propose their own changes.

If the plan-making body assesses that necessary changes are significant, and were not previously subject to sustainability appraisal, then further sustainability appraisal may be required, and the sustainability appraisal report should be updated and amended accordingly.' Paragraph: 023 Reference ID: 11-023-20140306which is to:

Further, the Inspectors' letter to the Council, raised a number of elements of the submitted SA that would benefit from further work. This is largely a result of the long time between the submission of the Local Plan (and SA) for examination, in 2017, and the examination process beginning in 2021. In response to this, this SA Addendum addresses:

- The Screening of the Main Modifications, in order to identify whether the possibility
 of significant effects may occur on environment, social and/or economic tenets of
 sustainability;
- The assessment of the Main Modifications, including and alongside any alternative approaches that can be considered 'reasonable';
- An evaluation of the effects identified in the assessment of the Main Modifications;
- Suggested mitigation measures in regard to minimising adverse effects or maximising positive benefits;
- Suggesting possible monitoring indicators; and
- Re-addressing elements of the SA regarding site allocations and alternatives, which will benefit from an update in light of new evidence and the Council's updated position.

These tasks are outlined in more detail within the below sub-headings.

1.5.1 Screening the Main Modifications for possible significant effects

Many of the proposed Main Modifications to the Local Plan will not have a significant effect on environmental, social, or economic tenets of sustainability. In order to for this Addendum to address only those modifications that will ensure revisions to the submitted SA Environmental Report, a screening exercise has been undertaken and is included within this Addendum. The screening process will explore each modification in kind and determine whether any amendments to the submitted SA Environmental Report will be required as a result. Where amendments are required, i.e. there will be a change in effect identified in the



submitted SA Environmental Report, these are included within this Addendum.

1.5.2 Predicting the effects of the Plan's Main Modifications including any 'reasonable' alternatives

It is integral that all elements of the Main Modifications (and the Plan as a whole as proposed for modification) that may give rise to any environmental, social or economic effects are assessed within the SA against the SA Objectives, as well as the alternative approaches as required. Commonly, this includes all policies and site allocation options.

The Main Modifications and alternative approaches must be assessed to the same level of detail to create a 'level playing field' against the SA Framework presented within the Scoping Report and utilised in the SA up to this point. This will be done using quantitative information as far as possible. Where there are data gaps in the assessment, assumptions ('qualitative' judgements) will be made consistently and fairly and documented in the SA Environmental Report.

In addition to the individual effect of each modification, this Addendum will also explore the permanence of effects, as well as cumulative, synergistic, and transboundary effects of the modifications at the 'whole-Plan' level.

1.5.3 Evaluating the effects of the Main Modifications, including alternatives

In addition to the process of predicting effects, an evaluation of the effects of the Main Modifications and alternatives is required of the SA process. This will be presented in the form of a narrative that explains the various merits and demerits of the Main Modifications and alternative approaches. It should be noted however, as set out in Paragraph 009 of Planning Practice Guidance for Strategic environmental assessment and sustainability appraisal, that 'the Sustainability Appraisal should only focus on what is needed to assess the likely significant effects of the plan. It should focus on the environmental, economic, and social impacts that are likely to be significant. It does not need to be done in any more detail, or using more resources, than is considered to be appropriate for the content and level of detail in the Local Plan.'

1.5.4 Considering ways of mitigating adverse effects

This stage will include the consideration of whether mitigation can be applied to ensure that any effects of the Main Modifications can be mitigated or will be mitigated by other elements of the Local Plan. This will be presented in the form of recommendations. Although the iterative nature of SA and plan-making will ensure that recommendations are factored into the final Plan, the SA Environmental Report will chronicle those recommendations made throughout the iterative working process. This stage will also include recommendations for maximising positive effects, where possible.



1.5.5 Proposing measures to monitor the environmental effects of Plan implementation

This Addendum will also include a list of possible indicators that can be collected to monitor those effects highlighted within this Addendum. These will include suggested data sources relevant for all of the SA Objectives and 'key questions / criteria' included within the SA Framework.

1.5.6 Updates to the SA in light of the Council's updated position

As mentioned above, the SA Environmental Report that was submitted for Examination was completed in 2017. The Examination itself was undertaken in 2021. Since then numerous evidence base documents have emerged, in part due to the progression of the Council's adopted Local Plan Section One, which may need to be reflected in this Addendum where relevant to explore whether any elements of the Local Plan will have any change in effects predicted in the submitted SA.

In addition, those elements of the submitted SA Environmental Report that addressed site allocations and reasonable alternative site options will need to be revised to reflect the position that many sites have been built since 2017 or have planning consent or are otherwise now omitted from consideration as allocations. The entirety of the corresponding Section of the submitted SA Environmental Report that addressed the assessment and evaluation of site allocations will require to be revisited, and this is included within this Addendum.



2. What SA work has been done to date?

2.1 The SA of the Adopted Local Plan Section One

In response to meeting the requirements of the SEA Regulations, two SAs have been produced; responding to Sections One and Two respectively. This reflects the different geographical scope of Section One and Section Two, which have different sustainability issues; Section One being a joint approach covering the additional authorities of Braintree District and Colchester Borough.

The Council's Local Plan Section Two, and its accompanying SA, were examined in February 2021, after the adoption of Section One. Sections One and Two of the Local Plan were submitted to the planning inspectorate at the same time, in 2017.

It is important to note that the content of the Local Plan Section One is distinct from that of Section Two in many respects. There is no need for this SA to address any of the elements of the Section One in terms of individual assessment, including establishing a housing provision quantum over the plan period and the principle of the Garden Community (in regard to need and broad location) however there is a requirement to address the Section One content cumulatively with that of Section Two, and to draw upon any of the Section One evidence if relevant.

2.2 The SA of the Local Plan Section Two

Section Two of the Local Plan provides the specific policies and allocations for Tendring District. It contains allocations for important housing and employment needs within the context of the specific needs for the District, alongside the allocation of non-strategic sites. It also contains local policies to shape future development and to ensure it is sustainable.

The SA of the Section Two Local Plan has been undertaken alongside the progression of the Local Plan. SA documents produced alongside the Section Two Local Plan cover:

- A SA Scoping Report (2015) (produced by Tendring District Council)
- An Interim SA Report Issues and Options (2016)
- An SA Environmental Report (Draft Publication Regulation 19) (2017)



The Approach to Assessing the Main Modifications / SA Updates

3.1 Assessing Policies and the types of effects considered

The SA of the Main Modifications within this Addendum will assess the Local Plan's modified content against the SA Objectives and key questions / criteria outlined in the Sustainability Frameworks devised for assessing the Local Plan. These are not proposed for amendment at this stage and are included within the 2017 SA Environmental Report as submitted at Section 4.5 (the framework for assessing policy content), Section 4.7 (the framework for assessing site allocation options), and Section 4.8 (the approach to assessing the Strategic Mixed Use development options). Section 4.8 includes a 'policy-on' discussion of the opportunities of these options should Plan policy and aspirations be applied, whilst Section 4.7 assesses the same options from a 'policy-off' standpoint i.e. only focussing on the constraints and direct benefits from developing the land in question.

The aim of this SA Addendum is to assess the sustainability effects of the Main Modifications following implementation. The assessment will look at the secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium, and long-term permanent and temporary effects in accordance with Annex 1 of the SA Directive, as well as assess alternatives and suggest mitigation measures where appropriate. The findings will be accompanied by an appraisal matrix which will document the effects over time.

The content to be included within the table responds to those 'significant effects' of the policy or element of the Plan Review subject to assessment. Assessments will also look at the following:

- Temporal effects;
- Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic effects;
- The assessment of Alternatives; and
- Proposed mitigation measures / recommendations.

These, and 'significant effects' are further described in the following sub-sections.

3.1.1 Description of 'Significant Effects'

The strength of impacts can vary dependant on the relevance of the policy content to certain SA Objectives or themes. Where the policies have been appraised against the SA Objectives the basis for making judgements within the assessment is identified within the following key:



Possible impact	Basis for judgement
++	Strong prospect of there being significant positive impacts.
+	Strong prospect of there being minor positive impacts.
?	General uncertainty where there is a lack on current information (to be elaborated in commentary in each instance).
0	No impact.
-	Strong prospect of there being minor negative impacts and mitigation would be possible / issues can be rectified.
	Strong prospect of there being significant negative impacts with mitigation unlikely to be possible (pending further investigation) / further work is needed to explore whether issues can be rectified.
N/A	Not applicable to the scope or context of the assessed content.

Commentary is also included to describe the significant effects of the policy on the sustainability objectives.

A NOTE ON 'UNCERTAIN IMPACTS / EFFECTS' IN THE SA:

Within the following SA Framework, a degree of impact is highlighted as 'uncertain'. It should be acknowledged that within the assessment of options 'uncertain' impacts can 'lean' towards either positive or negative impacts, and these additional degrees of impact will be highlighted within option assessments where relevant.

Additionally, it should also be acknowledged that 'uncertain' impacts will only be highlighted where 'positive' or 'negative' impacts cannot be predicted with any assurance or where there is a lack of reliable quantitative information that can be used to predict impacts (or when the only available information is considered qualitative / anecdotal).

3.1.2 Description of 'Temporal Effects'

The assessment of the Plan Review's content should recognise that impacts may vary over time. The SA Environmental Report will highlight where effects may change over time in those instances where evidence exists to support such judgements. Should no evidence exist, then temporal effects will be based on reasonable assumptions, which will also be highlighted and signposted within the Environmental Report. Effects for each policy appraisal will be highlighted as:



- S/T: Short Term (responding to the early to mid-term period of Plan period)
- M/T: Medium Term (responding to the latter stages of the Plan period)
- L/T: Long Term (responding to restoration / after-care and beyond the Plan period)

3.1.3 Description of 'Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects'

In addition to those effects that may arise indirectly (secondary effects), relationships between different elements of the Plan Review will be assessed in order to highlight any possible strengthening or weakening of impacts from their implementation together. Cumulative effects respond to impacts occurring directly from two different elements together, and synergistic effects are those that offer a strengthening or worsening of more than one element of the Plan that is greater than any individual impact. Additionally, any cumulative impacts with other plans or projects will be highlighted within the assessment.

3.1.4 Description of 'Reasonable Alternatives Considered'

Planning Practice Guidance states that reasonable alternatives are the different realistic options considered by the plan-maker in developing the policies in its plan. They must be sufficiently distinct to highlight the different sustainability implications of each so that meaningful comparisons can be made. The alternatives must be realistic and deliverable.

3.1.5 Description of 'Proposed Mitigation Measures / Recommendations'

Negative or uncertain impacts may be highlighted within assessments. As such, mitigation measures may be needed, and these will be highlighted in this section for each policy where relevant. In addition to this, this section will also include any recommendations that may maximise sustainability benefits.



4. The Assessment of the Main Modifications

4.1 Introduction to this Section

This section sets out the appraisal of the Main Modifications proposed to the Local Plan. Assessment of the Plan's content has been undertaken against the sustainability objectives and frameworks devised at the scoping stage.

The Main Modifications proposed to the Local Plan represent the focus of assessment within this SA, including the identification and appraisal of alternative approaches to the amendments. Nevertheless, the whole Plan, including both the retained and amended content is considered holistically within this SA. No re-assessment of the Local Plan's original content (that is not proposed for modification) has been undertaken, aside from a section that addresses site allocation options that are reasonable at this current stage and since 2017.

This section assesses the Plan's (and where relevant reasonable alternative approaches to) those Main Modifications that have been 'screened in' (see Appendix 1). For reference, those Main Modifications that have been 'screened in', are included below.

Plan Policies:

- Vision for Tendring District
- Policy HP1: Improving Health and Wellbeing
- Policy HP5: Open Space, Sports and Recreational Facilities
- Policy LP1: Housing Supply
- Policy LP4: Housing Layout
- Policy LP5: Affordable Housing
- Policy LP7: Self-Build and Custom Built Homes
- Policy LP9: Gypsy and Traveller Sites
- Policy LP10: Care, Independent Assisted Living
- Policy PP5: Town Centre Uses
- Policy PP6: Employment Sites
- Policy PP7: Employment Allocations
- Policy PP11: Holiday Parks
- Policy PP13: The Rural Economy
- Policy PPL1: Development and Flood Risk
- Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity
- Policy PPL6: Strategic Green Gaps



- Policy PPL7: Archaeology
- Policy PPL8: Conservation Areas
- Policy PPL9: Listed Buildings
- Policy PPL10: Renewable Energy Generation
- Policy SAMU1: Development at EDME Maltings, Mistley
- Policy SAMU2: Development at Hartley Gardens, Clacton
- Policy SAMU3: Development at Oakwood Park, Clacton
- Policy SAMU4: Development at Rouses Farm, Jaywick Lane, Clacton
- Policy SAMU5: Development South of Thorpe Road, Weeley

Site allocation re-assessments for:

- Policy SAMU1: Development at EDME Maltings, Mistley (to reflect a boundary change)
- Policy SAMU2: Development at Hartley Gardens, Clacton (to reflect a boundary change)

Other elements of the SA Environmental Report:

- Re-appraisal of numerous site options to reflect changes in position since 2017
- Cumulative and synergistic effects
- Conclusions

4.2 Assessment of the Local Plan's Modified Vision

4.2.1 The Vision for Tendring District

4.2.1.1 What modifications are proposed?

Modification MM1.1 has been screened in as requiring amendment to the SA Environmental Report as submitted in 2017. The modification sees the insertion of a new paragraph that seeks to strengthen the overarching vision statement in the Local Plan in regard to the coastal location of the district and the need for climate change adaption in line with advice from the Environment Agency.

4.2.1.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The Vision can be seen as a general summary of the aspirational outcomes of the Local Plan. The individual elements of the Vision are elaborated on in more detail within other policies of the document. Alternatives are explored in more detail within the assessment of these policies elsewhere within the 2017 SA Environmental Report (and discussed in this



Addendum where relevant), commensurate to their individual context.

4.2.1.3 Assessment of the Vision

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
M/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
L/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++

At the submission stage, the SA indicated that there will be significant impacts on all social and economic based tenets of sustainability identified for the Plan Area; however less positive impacts associated with reducing contributions to climate change and reducing climate change impacts. The SA at that stage elaborated that this by stating that 'impacts associated with climate change can be seen as ancillary to development and not directly required to be included within the Vision.'

The main modifications related to the Vision ensure that further positive effects regarding minimising emissions (Sustainability Objective 7) and climate change adaptation (Sustainability Objective 8) could be realised. The main modification acknowledges that adaptation and mitigation against climate change is of fundamental importance to the District in terms of broad economic, social, and environmental sustainability. Whereas the Vision in and of itself is elaborated on in thematic policies of the Plan, the modifications to the Vision will nevertheless now enable further positive outcomes on Sustainability Objectives 7 and 8.

4.2.1.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Vision.

4.3 Assessment of the Plan's Modified Policies

4.3.1 Policy HP1: Improving Health and Wellbeing

4.3.1.1 What modifications are proposed?

Modifications are proposed to the Policy that insert wording into requiring Health Impact Assessments (HIAs) to accompany applications for all development in Use Class C2 and larger non-residential developments. Previously the Policy set out that HIA would be required for applications delivering 50 or more dwellings only.

4.3.1.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

At the submission stage, the SA Environmental Report identified and appraised an alternative that explored the notion of not requiring a HIA to be submitted. This position was assessed as having the potential for negative effects in regard to Sustainability Objective 5, that included health and other social facilities. The policy position at that point can be



considered an alternative approach, in so far as it omitted the requirement for HIA for C2 (residential institutions) applications and any non-residential uses, and was assessed within the SA Environmental Report as submitted. No other alternatives specifically regarding HIA have been identified for exploration at this point and within this SA Addendum. It is considered that any additional alternative approaches would be distinctly different to the approaches considered to date, nor would they yield any different effects.

4.3.1.3 Assessment of Policy HP1

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	+	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	+	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	+	N/A	N/A

The purpose of HIA is to identify the potential health consequences of a proposal on a given population, maximise the positive health benefits and minimise potential adverse effects on health and inequalities. The Policy's modified approach of requiring HIA on development sites over 50 dwellings, residential institutions, and non-residential developments of 1,000 square metres or more is in line with the current Essex Planning Officers' Association (EPOA) guidance and factors in all development proposals that have particular implications for health. The modifications respond well to both District demographics, in regard to C2 institutions, and also planned growth in line with the wider Plan.

The Policy as modified is assessed as ensuring similar effects to the policy approach that was submitted and as assessed in the 2017 SA Environmental Report. The Policy was assessed at that stage as having the potential for significant positive impacts in ensuring better social and health related outcomes through the Policy's criteria.

4.3.1.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy HP1.

4.3.2 Policy HP5: Open Space, Sports and Recreational Facilities

4.3.2.1 What modifications have been proposed?

The Policy has been re-written in its entirety to remove the complexity of the submitted approach and provide additional clarity as to its requirements. The Policy as modified explains that the Council will prepare a new Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) in support of the policy and provides greater flexibility for circumstances where the provision of open space might be better achieved through the use of developer contributions rather than on-site provision.

4.3.2.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?



Within the 2017 SA Environmental Report, alternatives were dismissed to the then proposed approach of the Policy due to the Policy's broad compliance to national requirements, the available evidence for the District (Tendring Open Space Strategy) and the current baseline in regard to the health of the District's population. At this stage, it is considered that the general ethos of the Policy is not distinctly different to the previous Policy approach. There are therefore not considered to be any alternatives that require exploration at this stage.

4.3.2.3 Assessment of the Plan's 'Strategy' and Policy HP5

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	++	+	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	++	+	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	++	+	N/A	N/A

The Policy as modified has been assessed as having significant positive effects in regard to health related benefits associated with the provision of open space, sports and recreation facilities. The Policy is flexible in terms of provision both on-site of new development and off-site through financial contributions. Minor positive indirect effects have been highlighted also through the possible benefits that open space provision, and its maintenance, could have on tourism in the District; much of the District's plan-led growth is focused to existing settlements that also experience a significant number of visitors to access the coast.

Related to this, and the findings of the HRA/AA and emergence of the Essex Coast RAMS (including SPD), minor positive effects related to protection are associated with the role that open space, sports and recreation facilities can have on minimising recreational disturbance on Habitats Sites at the coast. The Policy acknowledges that avoidance in the form of new open space provision can mitigate such effects and may be required of larger residential developments.

4.3.2.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy HP5.

4.3.3 Policy LP1: Housing Supply

4.3.3.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications have been made to the Policy to reflect the additional homes that have actually been built between 2017 and 2020. This alters the requirement for the Local Plan to establish a supply of at least 7,362 homes, as opposed to 9,626 homes as included within the submitted Local Plan.

4.3.3.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The submitted SA Environmental Report of 2017 explored a number of alternatives



regarding growth / quantum, expressed as dwelling per annum scenarios. These included two lower ranges and two higher ranges.

Paragraph 5.1.10 of the Plan establishes that the housing requirement figure needs to be considered as a minimum, stating that "at least' is an important factor because the housing strategy is more sound if it provides some flexibility for choice and range in its supply to accommodate external factors such as the market failure of a particular developer which could slower overall completion rates.' Nevertheless, the modifications expressed in the Plan regarding housing provision over the plan period are factual, and update the position established both through OAN calculations and also the fact that housing provision is established in the Council's Section One Plan. To that extent it is not considered appropriate to introduce any different housing requirement quanta for assessment at this stage in the plan-making process.

4.3.3.3 Assessment of Policy LP1

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A							
M/T	N/A							
L/T	N/A							

The modifications to the Policy reflect an updated position, and although expressed as a lower figure than that of the Policy as submitted, do not correlate to needs being unmet over the plan period / from the base date. It is worthy of note that both the submitted Plan and the Plan as modified at this stage both identify a requirement for 11,000 homes over the period 2013/14 and 2032/33 and can demonstrate that it can be met with sufficient flexibility (a total of 12,545 homes).

The modifications to the Plan reflect the needs required from a new base date of April 2020 and include the latest housing trajectory contained within the Council's 2020 Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA). This results in a need for fewer site allocations to be included within the Plan, corresponding to the previous allocations that have either already been built, are under construction or have obtained planning permission. Others are proposed to be deleted from the Local Plan as they are no longer considered to be developable in the plan period to 2033.

The Plan in total allocates land within the plan period for an indicative total of 8,907 homes as set out in the modified Table LP2: Local Plan Housing Allocations; flexibility above the minimum requirement of 7,362 homes to meet OAN. The completion of the latter phases of many of the site allocations are also projected beyond the plan period of 2032/33, meaning that a 15 year supply can also be identified from the April 2020 base date.

As previously mentioned, the modifications expressed in the Plan regarding housing provision over the plan period are factual, and update the position established both through OAN calculations and also the fact that housing provision is established in the Council's



Section One Plan. To that extent it is not considered necessary to include a high level reappraisal of the Plan's notional housing figure (expressed within Policy LP1) within this SA Addendum. The suitability and sustainability implications of the Plan's level of growth directly respond to the viability, achievability and suitability of specific site allocations and their cumulative impacts together, as well as policy considerations, and this is reflected elsewhere in this Addendum at Section 5 and Section 6.

4.3.3.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy LP1.

4.3.4 Policy LP4: Housing Layout

4.3.4.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Various modifications are proposed to the Policy, setting out: clearer expectations about the safety and surveillance of open space in residential developments and how the opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour can be minimised through layout; strengthening the requirement for sustainable drainage measures to be incorporated into new development; providing better guidance within the policy about the legibility and permeability of highway within new development; and strengthening the policy in respect of the Council's expectations for high standards of architecture.

4.3.4.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

Within the 2017 SA Environmental Report, it was stated that, 'the Policy approach can be seen to have significant and other more minor positive impacts for the District. For these purposes, and in line with re-enforcing the aspirations of the Plan's Vision, it has been determined that there are no other approaches which could be considered reasonable.'

At this stage, it is considered that any deviation from the Policy (as modified) that remains realistic, reasonable and in adherence to national policy would not be 'distinctly different' to warrant consideration as an alternative within this SA.

4.3.4.3 Assessment of Policy LP4

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	++	+	N/A	+	++	++	N/A	+
M/T	++	+	N/A	+	++	++	N/A	+
L/T	++	+	N/A	+	++	++	N/A	+

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'the Policy will ensure significant positive impacts regarding well designed housing and in building stronger more resilient communities through a flexible approach to determining applications based on local characteristics. The policy will also ensure suitable open space and natural surveillance requirements. There will



also be minor positive impacts on housing densities, accessibility and enhancing natural and historic assets. Such a flexible approach can be seen to be relevant to strategic and non-strategic proposals and equally applicable to brownfield and Greenfield development.'

The modifications made to the Policy can be seen to clarify and offer more detail on the requirements of, and setting what constitutes good, design. This also expands the positive benefits associated with good housing layout into other Sustainability Objectives. This includes health (and wellbeing) through setting out the need for private amenity space and setting out architectural aspirations. Further, the modifications regarding highway connectivity and on-plot parking can be expected to offer positive benefits in terms of streetscape. Related to connectivity, the requirements for open space provision are introduced to the Policy, ensuring positive effects regarding Sustainability Objective 4.

There will additionally be positive effects associated with Sustainability Objective 8, particularly in relation to minimising flood risk. This is due to the modification including that developments must consider surface water management from the outset of site layout and masterplanning, with surface water being managed by means of Sustainable Urban Drainage System (Suds) unless there is an exceptional case not to do so.

4.3.4.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy LP4.

4.3.5 Policy LP5: Affordable Housing

4.3.5.1 What modifications have been proposed?

The modifications ensure a consistent approach in the Local Plan to the use of the term 'affordable housing' by removing references to 'council housing' which, in itself, is a category of affordable housing. Further modifications include the removal of the need for an 'affordable housing statement' and to include wording to better maximise the amount of affordable housing delivered in Tendring to meet the high level of need in line with the Council's latest Housing Strategy.

4.3.5.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report explored various alternatives to the approach of Policy LP5, including 'to only ensure provision for open market affordable housing' and 'set an alternative target.' The first of these alternatives reflected the omission of 'council housing' from the Policy, and specifically that they be council managed.

In consideration of the scope of alternatives previously explored, alongside the then Policy approach that included council housing as separate to affordable housing, it is not considered that there are any additional reasonable alternatives that need to be introduced for assessment at this stage.



4.3.5.3 Assessment of Policy LP5

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	++	N/A	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	N/A
M/T	++	N/A	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	N/A
L/T	++	N/A	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	N/A

The modified policy approach at this stage represents a hybrid of the previous policy approach and that of the previous Alternative LP5(1) 'to only ensure provision for open market affordable housing'. Within the 2017 SA Environmental Report, the assessment for this alternative stated that the alternative 'will have similar impacts as the preferred Policy, however with no additional benefits to existing communities through ensuring that their needs are directly met through council managed affordable units. This alternative has been rejected in so far as it does not adequately address extensive public consultation, which has highlighted concerns that if affordable housing is not properly managed and there are no strict controls on who can and cannot qualify, it could encourage people from outside of Tendring to move to the area for affordable accommodation, placing people with long-standing local connections at a disadvantage.'

It can be considered at this stage, that the modifications to the Policy will have similar effects to that of previous Alternative LP5(1), albeit with new acknowledgment that the previous Policy approach as submitted was less detailed regarding viability and flexibility. The modifications include detail on this, and specify the evidence used in case-by-case decisions regarding affordable housing size and type. In so far as the Policy outlines that decisions will be made in regard to the latest iteration of the SHMA (throughout the plan period) this does not preclude the delivery of council housing should there be an identified need. Significant positive effects regarding Sustainability Objective 1 (housing) as well as minor positive benefits associated with Sustainability Objective 5 (resilient communities) can therefore be considered.

4.3.5.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy LP5.

4.3.6 Policy LP7: Self-Build and Custom Built Homes

4.3.6.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the Policy are proposed that improve clarity and effectiveness; making it clear that it is small developments of self-build and custom-built homes that are envisaged, to be occupied by those people wishing to build; and to more clearly set out some of the material planning considerations that would be taking into account when determining planning applications.

4.3.6.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'the National Planning Policy Framework



requires Councils to plan for a mix of housing based on the needs of different groups in the community which includes people wishing to build their own homes. It is considered that any deviation from the Policy approach could be considered unsustainable in line with the Policy's criteria or otherwise not distinctly different to warrant assessment within this SA.' It is considered that the modifications to the Policy similarly do not require any reasonable alternatives to be explored at this stage.

4.3.6.3 Assessment of Policy LP7

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	+	+	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A
M/T	+	+	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A
L/T	+	+	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'the Policy will have minor positive impacts on housing provision of a range of types and also the efficient use of land in so far as proposals will be favoured on replacement dwellings and previously developed land. Impacts are limited due to the non-strategic nature of self-build homes and the minimal contribution they are likely to contribute to the overall dwelling stock. In response to any perceptions that development outside development boundaries can be considered unsustainable, it should be noted that the supporting text to the policy indicates that self-build and custom-built homes would have to meet the NPPF exception requirement that proposals reflect an exceptional quality or innovative nature of design.'

The modifications to the Policy will have similar effects to the policy approach as submitted. Modifications can be seen to limit the scale self/custom-builds to a small scale and specify that they should be in reasonable proximity to settlement boundaries. As this does not preclude land designated as 'the countryside', the Policy is expanded to ensure that developments shall have no significant material adverse impact on the landscape, residential amenity, highway safety, or the form and character of nearby settlements. This ensures that there will be 'no impacts', associated with ensuring development is appropriate, on Sustainability Objective 6 (historic and environmental assets).

4.3.6.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy LP7.

4.3.7 Policy LP9: Gypsy and Traveller Sites

4.3.7.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the Policy revise the policy title and ensure the policy reflects more up-todate evidence on both the projected need for gypsy and traveller pitches and the supply of sites that meet that exceed that need. Further modifications ensure consistency with the approach taken in policies for other forms of development.



4.3.7.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'although they represent a land use, no alternative sites can be seen to be reasonable. No other sites for Gypsy and Traveller provision were forthcoming through the Council's most recent call-for-sites process, the principle of which was in part to identify land for such purposes. The Council has ensured that needs will be met through the proportionate expansion of authorised sites where the principle of such uses, and their success in meeting the needs of Gypsy and Traveller communities, is established.' At this stage, it is considered that any deviation from the Policy (as modified) that remains realistic, reasonable and in adherence to national policy could not be 'distinctly different' to warrant consideration as an alternative within this SA.

4.3.7.3 Assessment of Policy LP9

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	+	+	N/A	0	0	0	N/A	N/A
M/T	+	+	N/A	0	0	0	N/A	N/A
L/T	+	+	N/A	0	0	0	N/A	N/A

The Policy as modified establishes a criteria-based approach to meeting needs, including possible future needs being met through the Colchester Tendring Borders Garden Community. Whereas the modifications are less prescriptive, and as such do not correspond directly to as many of the thematic Sustainability Objectives as a result, the flexibility afforded by the modified Policy can be expected to ensure that site / pitch provision can be determined policy compliant to meet any needs more easily. There will be minor positive implications associated with Sustainability Objectives 1 (housing) and 2 (to ensure development is located sustainably) through the Policy criteria, and also 'no impacts' associated with those Sustainability Objectives that were previously directly covered through specific criteria: Sustainability Objectives 4 (transport /accessibility), 5 (education / social tenets of sustainability), and 6 (environmental assets).

4.3.7.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy LP9.

4.3.8 Policy LP10: Care, Independent Assisted Living

4.3.8.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications are proposed that more clearly set out some of the material planning considerations that would be taken into account when dealing with planning applications outside of settlement development boundaries.



4.3.8.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that it was 'considered that any deviation from the Policy approach could be considered unsustainable in line with the demographic profile of the Plan Area or otherwise not distinctly different to warrant assessment within this SA.' Similarly, at this stage it is considered that the modifications do not warrant any further exploration of alternatives.

4.3.8.3 Assessment of Policy LP10

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	+	+	+	0	N/A	0	N/A	N/A
M/T	+	+	+	0	N/A	0	N/A	N/A
L/T	+	+	+	0	N/A	0	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report highlighted that the Policy would ensure positive outcomes for this type of accommodation need and also in response to a need for development to be sustainable in terms of location and accessibility. Impacts are minor in reflection of meeting the needs of the specific demographic to which such accommodation relates. There will also be minor positive impacts on economic growth through the Policy and the Council stance on increasing provision in line with growth in the care and assisted living sector as identified within the Economic Development Strategy.

This is considered to remain the case. The modifications surround the inclusion of additional wording that ensures that proposals will be required to pay particular attention to landscape character if located outside of settlement development boundaries, and have further consideration of impacts on the landscape, residential amenity, highway safety, or the form and character of nearby settlements. This will additionally ensure that 'no impacts' can be expected regarding Sustainability Objectives 4 (transport) and 6 (historic and natural environmental assets).

4.3.8.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy LP10.

4.3.9 Policy PP5: Town Centre Uses

4.3.9.1 What modifications have been proposed?

The modifications proposed for the Policy have been included to reflect current national planning policy, the proposed deletion from the Local Plan of primary and secondary shopping frontages, and the introduction of the new Use Class E in 2020.

4.3.9.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report considered that there are were reasonable alternatives



to the preferred Policy approach in line with the Policy's direct adherence to the requirements and definitions of the NPPF regarding elements of the town centre, appropriate town centre uses and other higher level objectives. In addition, any deviation from the Policy approach would not be in accordance with the Plan's evidence base, in particular the WYG Retail Study (2016), which reviewed the uses in the town centres and recommended the shopping frontages.

At this stage, the modifications are necessary to ensure the Policy retains national policy compliance. To this extent, it is considered that there are no reasonable alternative approaches to the Policy as modified that could be considered similarly compliant whilst being distinctly different to warrant assessment in this SA Addendum.

4.3.9.3 Assessment of Policy PP5

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	+	++	++	+	N/A	+	N/A	N/A
M/T	+	++	++	+	N/A	+	N/A	N/A
L/T	+	++	++	+	N/A	+	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'the Policy will ensure significantly positive outcomes regarding retail and town centre development that is located sustainably and makes an efficient use of land and also economic growth within these sectors. There will additionally be secondary positive impacts associated with ensuring an appropriate provision of services, facilities, retail development and jobs are located in the most sustainable existing settlements regarding sustainable transport accessibility and linkages, and also in ensuring positive townscape impacts.'

At this stage, the modified Policy approach provides additional flexibility to reflect a need to adapt to respond to the changing nature of town centres. The Policy will additionally ensure some minor positive effects on housing, through ensuring that residential development will be permitted on upper floors within 'Primary Shopping Areas' where they comply with other relevant policies in this Local Plan and support the vitality and viability of the town centre. Outside such areas, residential development will be supported where there is access to shops, services and facilities, public transport provision and proximity to public open space. This will ensure additional positive effects on Sustainability Objective 1 (housing).

4.3.9.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PP5.

- 4.3.10 Policy PP6: Employment Sites
- 4.3.10.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the idle part of the Policy have been proposed to simplify the policy criteria



that would apply when determining applications for non-employment uses on protected employment sites. In addition, modifications are proposed to remove those elements of the Policy as submitted that regard the rural economy. These elements are proposed to be inserted into Policy PP13: The Rural Economy.

4.3.10.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report, in discussing alternatives for the Policy, set out that there can be considered no reasonable alternatives to the preferred policy approach in line with Paragraph 22 of the NPPF, which states that 'Planning policies should avoid the long term protection of sites allocated for employment use where there is no reasonable prospect of a site being used for that purpose. Land allocations should be regularly reviewed. Where there is no reasonable prospect of a site being used for the allocated employment use, applications for alternative uses of land or buildings should be treated on their merits having regard to market signals and the relative need for different land uses to support sustainable local communities.' The rural economy element of the Policy is also in direct adherence to the NPPF Paragraph 28 through taking a positive approach to sustainable new development in order to promote a strong rural economy.

At this stage it is considered that the modified Policy approach remains complaint with the parameters of the NPPF. It is therefore considered that there are no reasonable alternative approaches to the Policy as modified that could be considered similarly compliant whilst being distinctly different to warrant assessment in this SA Addendum.

4.3.10.3 Assessment of Policy PP6

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	+	++	+	+	+	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	+	++	+	+	+	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	+	++	+	+	+	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report highlighted that 'the Policy directly adheres to economic objectives in both the safeguarding of employment land and ensuring sustainable development proposals for farm and other land based diversification schemes as per the qualifying criteria. This will have significant positive impacts on employment opportunities across the District and in both urban and rural areas. As a result of this, there will be significant secondary positive impacts in line with employment accessibility for new and existing residents / communities. The Policy's flexibility in regard to non-employment uses will see positive impacts associated with the efficient use of land in accordance with ensuring sustainable development proposals that will lead to economic regeneration benefits to the site and/or area.'

Those modifications regarding the removal of criteria regarding farm and other land based diversification schemes, and proposals for re-use or redevelopment of rural buildings for employment purposes, slightly alter the above appraisal. These modifications however are not considered to alter the significant positive effects highlighted for Sustainability Objective 3



(economic strength). Previously significant positive effects highlighted for Sustainability Objective 4 (accessibility in regard to economic opportunities) are likely to be less significant for the Policy in isolation, in regard to the merits of geographic dispersal in both urban / rural areas, however can be considered significant cumulatively at the whole Plan level.

The modified Policy sets out further detail that proposals for non-employment uses on protected employment sites will only be permitted should they be demonstrably unsuitable or unviable for employment uses. Similarly, the alternative non-employment use must demonstrate that it could facilitate wider economic generation that outweigh the loss, or ease / resolve existing incompatible land uses. This can be expected to strengthen the positive effects identified for Sustainability Objective 2 (an efficient use of land / regeneration) and potentially ensure minor indirect positive effects on Sustainability Objective 6 (townscape) associated with regeneration.

4.3.10.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PP6.

4.3.11 Policy PP7: Employment Allocations

4.3.11.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the Policy are proposed in order to better reflect the available employment land in the district and the proposed changes to Policy PP6 set out above. This corresponds to the deletion of the submitted Policy, which has been re-drafted.

4.3.11.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'alternatives to the individual site allocations for employment use within the Policy have been explored in more detail and on a site-by-site basis alongside the allocations within a separate section of this SA specific to land use allocations.' At this stage, and relevant to the extent of the modifications proposed to the Policy, this remains the case. Appendix 2 of this SA Addendum considers the updated position regarding the Plan's site allocations at this stage.

4.3.11.3 Assessment of Policy PP7

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	+	++	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	+	++	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	++	++	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report highlighted that 'the Plan's allocations for employment development, and their general distribution across the District, will ensure significantly positive impacts on economic and transport related sustainability criteria. The inclusion of land within the Garden Community within the Plan area will ensure positive outcomes for new



communities and the extension and expansion of existing sites will ensure that the principle of sustainable development is already ensured. Despite this, impacts are limited in the short-medium term and strengthened in the long term in line with the expected delivery of the Garden Community. Through this approach the Council is ensuring sustainable growth in matching homes with jobs and assisting the delivery of a mix of employment opportunities beyond those that are more prevalent locally in the District. It should be noted that many of the employment sites within the Policy represent extensions and expansions of existing employment sites and this will lead to many significantly positive environmental, social, and economic sustainability impacts. Please note that individual and cumulative site impacts are considered in more detail and on a site-by-site basis elsewhere in this report.'

At the current stage, the Policy increases allocations to a total of 32ha of B2 and B8 uses, an uplift largely in response to planning permissions. It is not considered necessary to assess these sites against the site appraisal framework within this SA Addendum where planning permission has been granted, as the principle of sustainable development is already established.

New Policy criteria are introduced through the modifications that ally the Policy to the modified Policy PP6, in regard to applications for non-employment uses on protected employment land. This is considered a flexible position and positive effects are highlighted related to these modifications in the re-appraisal of Policy PP6. To this extent, and although differing allocations are contained within the submitted and modified iterations of Policy PP7, significant positive effects can be expected regarding Sustainability Objectives 3 (economic strength, in the long term associated with the Garden Community) and 4 (reducing the need to travel for employment purposes).

4.3.11.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PP7.

- 4.3.12 Policy PP11: Holiday Parks
- 4.3.12.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the Policy are proposed to strengthen the criteria that would apply to applications for redevelopment or change of use to residential on non-safeguarded holiday parks, given the latest evidence contained within the Council's Holiday and Residential park Impact Assessment which demonstrates their importance to the tourism economy.

4.3.12.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that no alternatives had been identified for this policy approach in line with the Policy's general adherence to the principles of sustainable development and the environmental protection objectives of the area. This is considered to remain the case, and no additional alternatives that are reasonable have been identified related to the Policy's modifications.

4.3.12.3 Assessment of Policy PP11



Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	?	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	?	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	?	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'the Policy recognises the importance of the promotion and ensuring the success of tourism within the District by setting out a Policy that safeguards and sets out the requirements of growth regarding holiday parks; the policy is suitably concerned with the impacts of such development by its nature and land requirements. There will be minor positive impacts on economic growth.'

At this current stage, the modifications can be considered to strengthen the protection of unsafeguarded holiday parks through additional criteria that would apply to redevelopment proposals or the change of use of caravans and chalets to permanent dwellings. In addition to the criteria of the Policy as submitted that regarded viability, such proposals will have to demonstrate that they do not harm existing or retained tourist accommodation and otherwise be habitable as permanent dwellings with no impact on local services, flooding, and wildlife.

The Policy does not specifically mention the Essex RAMS SPD, which includes detail on the mitigation required (and contributions towards it) regarding tourist accommodation and any net increase in dwellings from any such change of use. Similarly the policy does not contain any requirements regarding the need for an accompanying HRA/AA to be submitted alongside any such proposals or otherwise how Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity (as modified) will be applied. The Essex RAMS SPD sets out that any development that will result in the net increase in dwellings would be required to make a tariff based contribution towards mitigation at the Essex Coast. The Policy modifications, in including a criterion related to material harm to wildlife, touches on the requirements of the Essex RAMS SPD, however, is not explicit in this regard. Uncertain effects are highlighted for Sustainability Objective 6 (environmental assets) as a result.

4.3.12.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

It is recommended that the Policy or supporting text includes detail on the mitigation required regarding any net increase in dwellings from a change of use from tourist accommodation to a permanent dwelling, in line with the Council's adopted Essex Coast RAMS SPD. Similarly the policy does not contain any requirements regarding the need for an accompanying HRA/AA to be submitted alongside any such proposals or otherwise how Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity (as modified) will be applied. This is also recommended.

4.3.13 Policy PP13: The Rural Economy

4.3.13.1 What modifications are proposed?

The modifications to the Policy propose moving some criteria of submitted Policy PP6 to Policy PP13, as they are considered more closely related to employment-related



development in rural areas and are therefore better placed within this Policy.

4.3.13.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

Within the 2017 SA Environmental Report, an alternative approach was considered that explored the removal of the Policy, with relevant proposals being solely determined in accordance with the requirements of the NPPF. This alternative was rejected as outcomes can be considered less certain to respond to the specifics of the District's rural communities in a local context, should this alternative be adopted. It is considered that, related to the modifications specifically, there are no reasonable alternatives for exploration at this current stage.

4.3.13.3 Assessment of Policy PP13

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	+	++	+	N/A	0	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	+	++	+	N/A	0	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	+	++	+	N/A	0	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report considered that the Policy (as submitted) would have a significant positive impact on the rural economy appropriate to the characteristics of existing rural areas. There will be additional minor positive impacts on the efficient use of land through re-use of existing redundant buildings and also in minimising travel for employment opportunities for rural communities.

The modifications proposed strengthen the approach of the Policy in isolation, although with acknowledgment that the content of submitted Policy PP6 would have applied whilst determining relevant proposals against the Plan as a whole. Nevertheless, the Policy as modified can be expected to ensure strengthened positive effects on Sustainability Objective 4 (minimising transport, associated with demonstrating acceptable impacts), and 'no impacts' on Sustainability Objective 6 (landscape and heritage, where applicable in the form of requirements that effects are mitigated).

4.3.13.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PP13.

- 4.3.14 Policy PPL1: Development and Flood Risk
- 4.3.14.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the Policy are proposed in regard to better reflecting national planning policy and Environment Agency advice in respect of the approach to development and flooding.

4.3.14.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?



The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that the Policy was in direct compliance with the NPPF regarding directing development to areas of lowest or no flood risk in the first instance and then suitably in line with the sequential test. As such there are no alternative approaches that could be seen as reasonable.

It is considered at this stage that the Policy has been modified to be in conformity with the objectives of the NPPF and Environment Agency advice. As such, it is considered that no alternatives can be identified as reasonable at this stage.

4.3.14.3 Assessment of the Plan's 'Strategy' and Policy PPL1

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	N/A	+	+	++
M/T	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	N/A	+	+	++
L/T	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	N/A	+	+	++

The 2017 SA Environmental Report considered at that stage that 'the Policy is in direct compliance with the NPPF regarding directing development to areas of lowest or no flood risk in the first instance and then suitably in line with the sequential test. This, by definition, also ensures the efficient use of land across the District. The Policy also includes the potential mitigation through green infrastructure, which is likely to improve biodiversity and contribute to the creation of off-site habitats to support internationally designated sites within the District.'

The proposed modifications omit some of the more specific mitigation criteria of the Policy as submitted, that may not be applicable to all development proposals, and includes additional criteria related to potential flood events occurring as a result of climate change. These criteria are applicable to submitted Flood Risk Assessments (FRAs), where relevant, which in turn can influence submitted proposals and assist in their determination. Additionally, the Policy states that 'all development classified as "More Vulnerable" or "Highly Vulnerable" within Flood Zone 2 and 3 should set finished floor levels 300mm above the known or modelled 1 in 100 annual probability (1% AEP) flood level including an allowance for climate change.' This and the Policy's other modifications, strengthen the positive effects that can be considered for Sustainability Objective 8 (flood risk and climate change adaptation). Similarly, more positive effects can be considered regarding Sustainability Objective 7, in regard to sustainable design and construction.

4.3.14.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PPL1.



4.3.15 Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity

4.3.15.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications are proposed to the Policy in order to provide more detail on the need for Habitats Regulation Assessment and the role of the Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance Mitigation Strategy which has been formally adopted by the Council.

4.3.15.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

IN specific regard to the Policy modifications, no alternatives are deemed reasonable. The Essex Coast RAMS (and SPD) have both been adopted formally by the Council, and the need for both is established within the evidence base (the HRA/AA of the Local Plan) and within the adopted Section One Plan. Alternative mitigation approaches (to the payment of the Essex Coast RAMS tariff) are contained within the Essex Coast RAMS SPD.

4.3.15.3 Assessment of Policy PPL4

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'the Policy will have significant positive impacts on the protection of natural and environmental assets, specifically those related to biodiversity and designated sites. There will be no secondary or minor impacts associated with the single issue theme of the Policy; however it should be acknowledged that the Policy is compatible with the Plan's other polices that seek to ensure positive economic and social outcomes.'

At this stage, the Essex Coast RAMS and the Essex Coast RAMS SPD (both adopted by the Council) ensures that the in-combination effects of housing growth can be mitigated. This enables growth to occur without the determination of a likely significant effect on the integrity of Habitats Sites in question, in regard to recreational disturbance. The modified Policy relates to these effects and the emergence of the RAMS however do not direct users of the Policy to the accompanying SPD, which sets out how mitigation can be secured of residential developments and the index-linked tariff. Nevertheless, the modifications ensure that effects can be mitigated, with reference to developer contributions, ensuring that significant positive effects regarding biodiversity can be ensured from the Policy as a whole.

4.3.15.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

The Policy as modified does not direct users of the Policy to the accompanying Essex Coast RAMS SPD, which sets out how mitigation can be secured of residential developments and



the index-linked tariff. It is recommended that the Policy or the supporting text make reference to the Essex Coast RAMS SPD in this regard.

4.3.16 Policy PPL6: Strategic Green Gaps

4.3.16.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications are proposed in order to simplify the Strategic Green Gaps policy and ensure that the policy wording better reflects the overarching aims of the designation.

4.3.16.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report explored the sustainability implications of an alternative approach, which was 'a less prescriptive policy.' The alternative was assessed as having similar impacts as the submitted Policy approach, albeit with less emphasis on landscape benefits due to 'less restriction in regard to potential coalescence.'

At this current stage the modified Policy represents a hybrid of the submitted Policy and alternative Policy approaches, being both less prescriptive and including wording related to the prevention of coalescence. It is considered that any deviation from the Policy (as modified) that remains realistic, reasonable and in adherence to national policy would not be 'distinctly different' to warrant consideration as an alternative within this SA Addendum.

4.3.16.3 Assessment of Policy PPL6

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'there will be significant positive impacts associated with landscape through the Policy's approach to ensuring Strategic Green Gaps. There will also be positive outcomes regarding biodiversity in the form of Green Infrastructure. There will also be minor secondary positive impacts regarding the sustaining of the rural economy, through the prescriptive approach of the Policy.'

At this current stage the Policy is proposed for modifications that align the Policy with other Policies of the Plan, aside from the sole function of the strategic green gaps: to retain separation and prevent coalescence of settlements. The submitted Policy added further criteria in regard to exceptions within strategic green gaps. These included green infrastructure provision, preserving the open setting, and where alternative land is not available outside the protected areas. Green infrastructure is a requirement of other Plan policy, as are landscape impacts. The effects of the modified policy can be seen to add further protection to the strategic green gaps through simplification.



4.3.16.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PPL6.

4.3.17 Policy PPL7: Archaeology

4.3.17.1 What modifications have been proposed?

The modifications proposed for the Policy: ensure non-designated heritage assets are covered and make it clear that proposals will only be 'considered' rather than 'permitted' where accompanied by an appropriate desk-based archaeological assessment; strengthen the requirements of the policy in relation to archaeological assets; and ensure the policy reflects the significance of the schedule of monuments at risk and that the Council will support proposals that protect and enhance them.

4.3.17.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that no alternatives can be considered reasonable in so far as the Policy does not act as a barrier to development and adheres to the requirements of the NPPF and Historic England guidance in the prior investigation and excavation of below ground deposits where necessary. The modifications to the Policy strengthen the Council's stance in line with Historic England advice and as such, no alternative approaches, or deviations from the Policy as modified, are considered reasonable.

4.3.17.3 Assessment of Policy PPL7

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'there will be significant positive impacts associated with the historic environment through the policy approach of a desk-based archaeological assessment accompanying planning applications where necessary.'

The modifications strengthen the Council's approach to protecting and enhancing the below-ground historic environment and make clear the importance and role of desk-based assessments in the development management process. Significant positive impacts are highlighted for Sustainability Objective 6 as a result, covering a range of themes such as heritage and landscape. Minor positive effects regarding Sustainability Objective 3 (economic strength) may also be forthcoming through enhancements to scheduled monuments at risk, should such enhancement proposals be forthcoming and prove valuable for tourism opportunities.

4.3.17.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects



No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PPL7.

4.3.18 Policy PPL8: Conservation Areas

4.3.18.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the policy include ensuring: the policy refers appropriately to trees and properly reflects their importance to the special character and appearance of Conservation Areas; consistency with national policy; that the requirements of the National Planning Policy Framework are referred to and applied in cases where a proposal would cause harm to a Conservation Area; the policy reflects the significance of the schedule of Conservation Areas at risk and that the Council will support proposals that protect and enhance them; the Local Plan includes appropriate reference to registered parks and gardens and their setting; and the role of the Council is explained in working with community groups and other interested parties in the review and amendment to designated Conservation Areas.

4.3.18.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that no alternatives can be considered reasonable in so far as the Policy does not act as a barrier to development and adheres to the requirements of the NPPF and Historic England guidance in the protection and enhancement of Conservation Areas. The modifications to the Policy strengthen the Council's stance in line with Historic England advice and as such, no alternative approaches, or deviations from the Policy as modified, are considered reasonable.

4.3.18.3 Assessment of Policy PPL8

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	+	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'there will be significant positive impacts associated with the historic environment through the policy approach of new development within a designated Conservation Area, or which affects its setting, only being permitted where it has regard to the desirability of preserving or enhancing the special character and appearance of the area.'

The modifications to the Policy strengthen the Council's approach to protecting and enhancing the Conservation Areas and make clear the importance of informed assessments to understand the significance of heritage assets in the development management process. Significant positive impacts are highlighted for Sustainability Objective 6 as a result, covering a range of themes such as heritage and landscape. Minor positive effects regarding Sustainability Objective 3 (economic strength) may also be forthcoming through



enhancements to Conservation Areas at risk, and Registered Parks and Gardens, should such enhancement proposals be forthcoming and prove valuable for tourism opportunities.

4.3.18.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PPL8.

- 4.3.19 Policy PPL9: Listed Buildings
- 4.3.19.1 What modifications have been proposed?

The modifications proposed for the policy ensure that the contribution of a listed building's setting to its significance is given proper consideration, as well as reflecting the significance of the schedule of listed buildings at risk. Further the modifications set out that the Council will support proposals that bring them into viable use.

4.3.19.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report set out that no alternatives were considered reasonable in so far as the Policy as submitted did not act as a barrier to development and adheres to the requirements of the NPPF and Historic England guidance in the protection and enhancement of Listed Buildings. In so far as the modifications at this stage strengthen the Council's approach in line with more recent Historic England advice, and are further aligned to the NPPF, it is considered that there remain no reasonable alternatives for exploration related to the modifications.

4.3.19.3 Assessment of Policy PPL9

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	N/A	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'there will be significant positive impacts associated with the historic environment through the policy approach of proposals for new development affecting a listed building or its setting only being permitted where they will protect its special architectural or historic interest, its character, appearance and fabric.'

The modifications serve to enhance the Policy in regard to the significance of assets, forming an important part of assessing harm in relevant supporting assessments to planning applications and also in determining appropriate development. The Policy is strengthened in its effects on Sustainability Objective 6 (historic environment and landscape) through new wording that sets out that the Council will support proposals that bring heritage assets into viable use.

4.3.19.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects



No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PPL9.

4.3.20 Policy PPL10: Renewable Energy Generation

4.3.20.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the Policy ensure a more robust response to climate change and the Council's expectations around energy efficiency and energy generation in new development. Further, the modifications: introduce a requirement for 'Renewable Energy Generation Plans' to set out the measures to be incorporated in new development to maximise energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy; clarify the circumstances in which planning permission will be granted having considered the requirements of the modified policy; and clarify that the policy does not alter separate requirements under the building regulations.

4.3.20.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

The 2017 SA Environmental Report set out that the Policy actively ensures that criteria exist to support planning applications that seek to increase the supply of green energy, but that its need should not automatically override environmental protection and the planning concerns of local communities. With this in mind, the Policy approach is appropriate to the NPPF and acknowledges that different technologies have different impacts and the impacts can vary by place. For this reason, no alternative approaches were deemed reasonable for exploration within the District. This is considered to remain the case; no alternatives are identified that can be considered 'reasonable' i.e. realistic, deliverable, and sufficiently distinct from the submitted approach.

4.3.20.3 Assessment of Policy PPL10

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	?	++	N/A
M/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	?	++	N/A
L/T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	?	++	N/A

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'the Policy will have direct positive impacts on reducing contributions to climate change in line with an increased proportion of energy needs being met from renewable sources. Impacts are limited however where the Policy does not promote such generation, however it should be acknowledged that such integration is unlikely to be suitable in the District without proper consideration on a site-by-site and case-by-case basis. To this effect, the Policy could be expanded to consider the effects of biodiversity / wildlife designations, the historic environment and landscape as appropriate.' This was included as a recommendation within that SA.

The modifications to the Policy actively seek renewable energy solutions as part of all development proposals and that they be designed to facilitate the retro-fitting of renewable energy installations, where viable. This and other Policy criteria apply to developments of one



dwelling and more, ensuring significantly positive impacts on Sustainability Objective 7 (reducing contributions to climate change) relevant to the Plan area. Uncertain impacts are still highlighted for Sustainability Objective 6 (regarding historic and environmental assets) where some renewable energy solutions may not be always be appropriate due to local characteristics, however other policies in the Plan cover such themes.

4.3.20.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy PPL10.

4.3.21 Policy SAMU1: Development at EDME Maltings, Mistley

4.3.21.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the Policy reflect the fact that the Thorn Quay Warehouse site north of the High Street has already obtained planning permission for residential development independently from the property to the south and activity on site has commenced. Further modifications remove the specific requirements for 150 homes and 0.13 hectares of employment land to provide more flexibility for a suitable residential-led mixed-use scheme that properly takes into account the site's constraints and its heritage assets.

4.3.21.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

Alternatives to the allocation for this site are explored in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report.

4.3.21.3 Assessment of Policy SAMU1

The following table indicates the sustainability benefits and issues highlighted within the detailed re-appraisal of the site in Appendix 2. The site has been re-appraised due to a boundary change of the allocation, namely the removal of the Thorn Quay Warehouse site north of the High Street.

Summary of positive impact / benefits	Summary of issues to address in Policy SAMU1
Housing, accessibility, employment, public transport accessibility, access to education, open space, brownfield land.	Listed Building, Conservation Area, designated areas of the coastal environment.

The following table and corresponding commentary explores whether the site policy adequately addresses the above on-site concerns in light of the detailed re-appraisal of the site within Appendix 2.

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	0



Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
M/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	0
L/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	0

The 2017 SA Environmental Report indicated that the Policy as submitted could be seen to sufficiently address the uncertain and negative impacts raised in the detailed appraisal of the site, specifically regarding the potential impact on the Conservation Area and nearby wildlife designations. The Policy also ensured that the positive impacts associated with the location of the site are maximised to offer sustainability benefits.

At this stage, modifications to the Policy reflect the change of boundary, with the removal of the Thorn Quay Warehouse site north of the High Street. This part of the site has planning permission for 45 dwellings. Further modifications include requirements for the development of the remainder of the previous allocation to deliver employment, recreation and leisure uses, ensuring further significant positive effects in regard to Sustainability Objective 5.

4.3.21.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy SAMU1.

4.3.22 Policy SAMU2: Development at Hartley Gardens, Clacton

4.3.22.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications are proposed to the Policy that set out the Council's intention to produce a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) to ensure a master-planned approach to the Hartley Gardens development. The Policy further highlights some of the constraints and opportunities that the SPD and future development will need to address.

4.3.22.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

Alternatives to the allocation for this site are explored in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report.

4.3.22.3 Assessment of Policy SAMU2

The following table indicates the sustainability benefits and issues highlighted within the detailed re-appraisal of the site in Appendix 2. The site has been re-appraised due to a boundary change of the allocation, namely the exclusion of the Brook Park West development to the south east which is already well under construction. It also includes additional land to the north and west.



Summary of positive impact / benefits	Summary of issues to address in Policy SAMU2
Housing, regeneration, accessibility, employment, town centre vitality, sustainable transport, open space.	Listed Buildings, potential impact on Conservation Area, loss of greenfield land, fluvial flooding, surface water flooding, distance to schools.

The following table and corresponding commentary explores whether the site policy adequately addresses the above on-site concerns in light of the detailed re-appraisal of the site within Appendix 2.

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	++
M/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	++
L/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	++

The 2017 SA Environmental Report indicated that the Policy as submitted could be seen to sufficiently address the uncertain and negative impacts raised in the detailed appraisal of the site, surrounding the potential impact on Conservation Area, accessibility, fluvial flooding, and surface water flooding. The Policy also ensures that the positive impacts associated with the location of the site are maximised to offer sustainability benefits.

The modifications to the site boundary to include land to the north and west, and the Policy requirements, ensure that further benefits can be experienced in regard to ensuring a buffer to mitigate landscape (and historic environment) effects to the north as well as ensuring ecological sensitivity. This provides greater scope for 'biodiversity net gain' and appropriate transport routes within the site, which ensure additional positive effects regarding Sustainability Objective 6 (biodiversity and heritage). Further modifications elaborate on what can be expected to be covered in the forthcoming SPD regarding the site. These actively seek to address the site's constraints in a way that enhances existing conditions and improves their accessibility for positive social gains, as well as ensuring necessary infrastructure provision both directly and through increasing the housing yield to meet necessary thresholds. The Policy modifications also seek to maximise the positive benefits of development in this broad location, as identified above in the 'policy-off' assessment of the site.

4.3.22.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy SAMU2.

- 4.3.23 Policy SAMU3: Development at Oakwood Park, Clacton
- 4.3.23.1 What modifications have been proposed?



Modifications to the Policy clarify the total capacity of the site and expectations around housing mix, as well as removing prescriptive land-take requirements. Further modifications: reflect the latest evidence of education requirements from Essex County Council; clarify expectations around the activities to be included in the proposed neighbourhood centre; ensure that development is planned to take into account and not prejudice the longer-term potential for development on adjoining land; and ensure development will protect and enhance the rural character of the bridleway that runs through the site.

4.3.23.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

Alternatives to the allocation for this site are explored in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report.

4.3.23.3 Assessment of Policy SAMU3

The following table indicates the sustainability benefits and issues highlighted within the detailed appraisal of the site in the 2017 SA Environmental Report. The site boundary has not been amended to give rise to any additional or different effects that were highlighted in the submitted SA Environmental Report.

Summary of positive impact / benefits	Summary of issues to address in Policy SAMU3
Housing, accessibility, town centre vitality, regeneration, employment, sustainable transport, access to education, open space.	Listed Buildings, Potential impact on Conservation Area, designated areas of countryside, distance to schools.

The following table and corresponding commentary explores whether the site policy adequately addresses the above on-site concerns in light of the detailed appraisal of the site.

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	++	++	++	++	++	+	0	0
M/T	++	++	++	++	++	+	0	0
L/T	++	++	++	++	++	+	0	0

The 2017 SA Environmental Report set out that the Policy as submitted 'can be seen to sufficiently address the uncertain and negative impacts raised in the appraisal of the site... surrounding accessibility, and landscape concerns. The Policy also ensures that the positive impacts associated with the location of the site are maximised to offer sustainability benefits. The assessment of the site... raises the possibility of negative impacts on the Conservation Area emanating from increased transport movements through the Conservation Area from the new community to the town centre for services and rail links. This can be considered an 'offsite' impact that any forthcoming development cannot be expected to have to mitigate and as



such the Policy is considered suitable and appropriate. Policy PP14 identifies Clacton Seafront Conservation Area as a Priority Area for Regeneration. It should also be noted that the Plan includes text that, 'new Conservation Area Management Plans will be prepared in addition to updates to the existing Conservation Area Character Appraisals' which should identify any pressures and issues from growth and seek solutions relevant to the Conservation Area 'onsite'.

The modifications to the Policy increase the housing yield allocated for the site and set out the requirements for a new neighbourhood centre with local shops, services, and community facilities. This ensures that positive effects for Sustainability Objective 5 are strengthened. In regard to Sustainability Objectives 6 (historic and environmental assets), 7 (reducing contributions to climate change) and 8 (reducing climate change impacts), the Policy does not include any specific requirements. These objectives are considered more appropriate covered in thematic policies which have been modified at this stage to offer a strengthening of positive impacts applicable for all development proposals.

4.3.23.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy SAMU3.

4.3.24 Policy SAMU4: Development at Rouses Farm, Jaywick Lane, Clacton

4.3.24.1 What modifications have been proposed?

Modifications to the Policy reflect the fact that this site is the subject of a Planning Committee resolution to grant outline planning permission for a scheme of 950 homes in total, to be served by a two-form entry primary school (for which there is a draft s106 legal agreement to deliver either a new healthcare facility or a financial contribution towards primary healthcare depending on the preference of the NHS).

4.3.24.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

Alternatives to the allocation for this site are explored in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report.

4.3.24.3 Assessment of Policy SAMU4

The following table indicates the sustainability benefits and issues highlighted within the detailed appraisal of the site. The site boundary has not been amended to give rise to any additional or different effects that were highlighted in the detailed appraisal of the site.

Summary of positive impact / benefits	Summary of issues to address in Policy SAMU1
Housing, regeneration, town centre vitality, employment, access to education.	Access to strategic roads, loss of open space, Listed Buildings, potential impact on Conservation Area, designated areas of countryside (landscape), loss of greenfield



Summary of positive impact / benefits	Summary of issues to address in Policy SAMU1
	land, school capacities.

The following table and corresponding commentary explores whether the site policy adequately addresses the above on-site concerns in light of the detailed appraisal of the site.

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	0
M/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	0
L/T	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	0

The 2017 SA Environmental Report set out that the Policy as submitted could be seen to sufficiently address the uncertain and negative impacts raised in the appraisal of the site, surrounding access to strategic roads, loss of open space, potential impact on the Conservation Area, and impacts on designated areas of countryside. The Policy was also considered to ensure that the positive impacts associated with the location of the site are maximised to offer sustainability benefits.

The modifications to the Policy increase the yield of the site to 950 dwellings from a previous quantum of 'at least 850.' The modifications also do not commit to the delivery of a new (primary) healthcare facility on site, instead leaving open the possibility of either new infrastructure provision or financial contributions towards the delivery of healthcare capacity in the wider West Clacton area. There is considered to be no amendment required to the assessment of the Policy in regard to the relevant Sustainability Objective 5, in so far as such decisions are more appropriately made by the NHS rather that the LPA.

4.3.24.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy SAMU4.

- 4.3.25 Policy SAMU5: Development South of Thorpe Road, Weeley
- 4.3.25.1 What modifications are proposed?

Modifications to the Policy ensure bridleway infrastructure is, where necessary, enhanced and to reflect the fact that the site is now the subject of outline planning permission for which a multi-user bridge has been discovered to be necessary.

4.3.25.2 Are there any new alternatives to consider?

Alternatives to the allocation for this site are explored in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report.



4.3.25.3 Assessment of Policy SAMU5

The following table indicates the sustainability benefits and issues highlighted within the detailed appraisal of the site in the 2017 SA Environmental Report. The site boundary has not been amended to give rise to any additional or different effects that were highlighted in the submitted SA Environmental Report. The site appraisal is not included within this SA Addendum to reflect the position that outline planning permission has been granted for the site. This is a consistent approach to similar sites with planning permission within this Addendum.

Summary of positive impact / benefits	Summary of issues to address in Policy SAMU5
Housing, sustainable travel, employment, accessibility, regeneration.	Listed Buildings, access to secondary school, greenfield / landscape, distance to schools and GP, fluvial flood risk.

The following table and corresponding commentary explores whether the site policy adequately addresses the above on-site concerns in light of the detailed appraisal of the site within the 2017 SA Environmental Report.

Effect	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S/T	++	++	++	++	+	++	0	0
M/T	++	++	++	++	+	++	0	0
L/T	++	++	++	++	+	++	0	0

The 2017 SA Environmental Report considered that the Policy as submitted could be seen to sufficiently address the negative impact raised in the appraisal of the site, surrounding access to secondary schools. The Policy will have positive implication in this regard however, through the reiteration of a requirement of a financial contribution to early years and childcare, primary and secondary education provision. The Policy also ensures that the positive impacts associated with the location of the site are maximised to offer sustainability benefits.

The modifications to the Policy reflect the fact that the site has outline planning permission yet modifies criteria that would be applicable for the reserved matters application. These include the provision of a multi-user bridge over the railway line, as well as wider bridleway infrastructure. The Policy as modified can be expected to offer a strengthening of effects highlighted for Sustainability Objective 4 (minimising transport) as a result, as well as Sustainability Objective 5 (health) albeit indirectly.

4.3.25.4 Mitigation measures proposed to minimise identified effects

No mitigation measures are proposed to the Plan's Policy SAMU5.



Cumulative, Synergistic, Temporal and Transboundary Effects

5.1 Introduction

As set out earlier in this Addendum, relationships between different elements of the Local Plan are required to be assessed in order to highlight any possible strengthening or weakening of impacts from their implementation together. Cumulative effects respond to impacts occurring directly from two different elements together, and synergistic effects are those that offer a strengthening or worsening of more than one element of the Plan that is greater than any individual impact.

As well as the Main Modifications that insert new information or policy requirements to the Local Plan, the cumulative and synergistic effects identified within the 2017 SA Environmental Report will need re-appraisal and amendment due to the deletion of a number of Policies to the Plan. These policies respond to the deletion of a number of site allocations, namely:

- Policy SAH3: Development at Robinson Road, Brightlingsea
- Policy SAE2: Land South of Long Road, Mistley
- Policy SAE3: Lanswood Park, Elmstead Market
- Policy SAE4: Mercedes Site, Bathside Bay
- Policy SAE5: Development at Mistley Port
- Policy SAE6: Development at Mistley Marine
- Policy SAE7: Stanton Europark

5.2 Cumulative, Synergistic & Temporal Effects of the Policy Modifications

5.2.1 Policy Appraisals - Environmental Effects

The 2017 SA Environment stated that 'the Plan's Protected Places Policies will ensure significant positive impacts on their primary aim: to protect and enhance natural, historic and environmental assets. This in turn will also see cumulative positive impacts on the conservation and enhancement of natural resources and the reduction of climate change impacts. Despite there not being a wealth of direct positive impacts from individual policies, in accumulation they will amount to positive secondary cumulative impacts on ensuring development is located sustainably and also assists in the harnessing of the District's economic strengths; as a largely rural District with a significant tourism sector associated with the natural environment, its protection and enhancement is likely to ensure a District that is increasingly more attractive to visitors and also the offer of tourist related facilities for new and existing communities.'



The modifications to the Plan at this stage introduce the requirement for the in-combination effects of Plan level growth to be mitigated through the implementation and adoption of the Essex Coast RAMS and the Essex Coast RAMS SPD. These effects enable growth and determine that it will have no likely effect on the integrity of Habitats Sites. Modifications to the Plan's policies set out the requirements of developer contributions to pay for this mitigation applicable to all net new dwellings developed in the District. To this extent effects on Habitats Sites can be considered cumulatively 'neutral' and positive in regard to protection objectives.

The modifications to the Plan will ensure significantly positive benefits associated with reducing contributions to climate change, notably that related to Policy PPL10: Renewable Energy Generation. The modifications to the Policy ensure that for residential development proposals involving the creation of one or more dwellings, the Council will expect detailed planning applications to be accompanied by a 'Renewable Energy Generation Plan' (REPG) setting out the measures that will be incorporated into the design, layout and construction aimed at maximising energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy. Similarly, the exploration of renewable energy solutions are sought from all residential development proposals regardless of scale and subject to viability considerations. Cumulatively, the impacts could be significant of future growth, including many of the Plan's allocations.

5.2.2 Policy Appraisals - Social Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that 'the Plan's Healthy Places policies can be seen to have no cumulative impacts on any of the Sustainability Objectives to which the policies are not directly related; however there will be significant positive cumulative impacts associated with the principle focus of these policies, that being building communities with better social outcomes related to health. There can also be expected to be additional positive impacts on the enhancement of biodiversity through multi-purpose Green Infrastructure provision in accumulation with quality standards for Natural and Semi-Natural Greenspace, Green Corridors and general park and garden amenity space. Although there are likely to be pressures between human use and biodiversity interest on individual sites, there can still be expected to be positive outcomes for biodiversity cumulatively through the integration of a multitude of recreation and non-recreation based open space provision throughout the Plan area.

'The Plan's Living Places Policies can be seen to have significant positive impacts on both housing delivery, including housing of a range of types and tenures to meet identified needs, and development that represents an efficient use of land by way of accessibility and ensuring suitable densities. Cumulatively, these Policies strongly adhere to the provision of inclusive housing that importantly meets the needs of existing communities and also those of new communities. This will also ensure that cumulative and synergistic positive impacts will also be realised in building strong communities with better social outcomes, but also through significant infrastructure delivery required for new development that will benefit wider and existing communities. Minor cumulative positive impacts will also be realised regarding aspirations to minimise transport growth through the general focus of the Plan's housing allocations and the locational criteria for future housing proposals. There will be no cumulative impacts regarding the protection of natural, historic, and environmental assets



and also reducing climate change impacts where these objectives are more relevant to individual protection objectives on a site-by-site basis. No impacts have also been assessed regarding economic and employment growth through the general scope and purpose of the policies.

'The Connected Places Policies will have significant positive cumulative impacts on the primary aspirations of the Policies: that being ensuring accessibility and public transport opportunities and uptake are maximised from new development, and also ensuring economic and business growth in the District. These impacts will then have a synergistic positive impact on reducing transport emissions. There will be no significant impacts on other Sustainability Objectives in so far as the Policies' individual impacts regarding healthy lifestyles and protecting landscape are largely indirect, unrelated to each other and will be realised through individual schemes.'

At this stage, the Plan's modifications are not considered to alter the social cumulative effects identified in the 2017 SA Environmental Report.

5.2.3 Policy Appraisals - Economic Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'the Plan's Prosperous Places Policies will have significant cumulative impacts on the economy and employment growth across a range of sectors as per the general focus of such policies. In addition there will also be a cumulative strengthening of ensuring that development makes an efficient use of land by being focused sustainably and assimilated in areas that will support the regeneration of identified areas. Development will also be restricted where there could be cumulative negative impacts on existing settlements and employment areas. There will also be cumulative positive impacts on minimising the need to travel and the general locational requirements of the policies and allocations for different types of employment development suitable for different parts of the District. As a result of this, the policies and allocations within the Prosperous Places Policies will ensure that development is located in reflection of and in response to skills within the District, notably those of urban and rural areas. This will see significant secondary cumulative impacts on improving skills commensurate to the demographics of different areas.'

At this stage, the Plan's modifications do not alter the approach of the Plan in allocating Strategic Mixed Use Allocations in the first instance to meet the majority of the Plan's housing and employment needs in standalone locations. This offers significant cumulative effects on various elements of sustainability: social effects associated with creating future communities that are broadly self-sustainable; economic effects by ensuring that new employment land provision can be plan-led and factored into site masterplans; and also environmental effects, in minimising the need to travel for employment opportunities. The location of the Strategic Mixed Use Allocations in proximity to existing settlements 'high up' the settlement hierarchy ensures that existing public transport links can be utilised and similarly enables an attractive environment for employment providers.



5.3 Cumulative & Synergistic Effects of the Site Allocations

This section explores the secondary, cumulative, and synergistic impacts of the Plan's Site Allocations. It explores:

- The Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community;
- The Plan's Strategic Mixed Use, Housing and Employment allocations; and
- The plan's non-strategic (medium sized) site allocations.

For the purposes of identifying the secondary, cumulative, and synergistic impacts, the sites have been looked at on a thematic basis relating to the Sustainability Objective topics. In addition, impacts per broad area are also identified within the commentary. At this stage, the Plan's modifications, notably the removal of some sites for allocation, amend the below assessment as it was presented in the 2017 SA Environmental Report.

5.3.1 Sustainability Objective 1: To provide decent and affordable homes for

The Plan's allocations can be seen to be suitably distributed throughout the plan area, in accordance with Policy LP1: Housing Supply and the Spatial Strategies of both Sections One and Two, to deliver housing needs to both existing and also future communities. Housing growth is focused on the District's main settlements in Section Two, with the highest existing populations, offering significant positive benefits in these areas particularly regarding affordable housing delivery. The Plan's preference for a number of Strategic Mixed Use developments, particularly within the Clacton area, enables growth to develop in line with the social and economic sustainability objectives to deliver a suitable mix of types and tenures in broadly the most sustainable locations. In the long term, the development of the Garden Community will ensure similar aspirations elsewhere in the District without putting pressure on existing communities in regard to integration and social inclusion.

5.3.2 Sustainability Objective 2: To ensure that development is located sustainably and makes efficient use of land

The Garden Community at Tending / Colchester Borders (assessed in Section One) will have significantly positive impacts associated with the provision of new infrastructure in line with the scale proposed. These impacts are strengthened in further consideration of such infrastructure provision in the broad location within the District, which can serve the existing and wider rural communities in an accessible location. Section Two of the Plan focuses on the allocation of a number of Strategic Mixed Use and housing sites in few locations commensurate to the Settlement Hierarchy. This gives rise to a number of positive impacts in regard to the sustainable use of land; particularly where policies exist that ensure the provision of employment, education, and community facilities. Specifically in Clacton the allocation of sites for strategic development will significant positive impacts in regard to infrastructure provision, and employment provision. The majority of the Plan's housing allocations across the Plan area can be seen to have positive impacts regarding the re-use of previously developed land in accessible locations and in close proximity to service centres / the settlement hierarchy. This approach is preferable in sustainability terms to the allocation



of a larger number of smaller sites on a more piecemeal basis. This not only represents a sustainable and efficient use of land but also ensures positive impacts on the quality of the townscape, particularly in accordance with the Plan's site specific policies that ensure masterplanning (and / or SPDs to be progressed), and also the specific thematic policy content relevant to design and amenity.

5.3.3 Sustainability Objective 3: Harness the District's economic strengths

The Plan's allocated Garden Community (Section One) and Strategic Mixed Use development allocations will ensure positive effects regarding access to a range of employment opportunities in walking or otherwise commuting distance. This ensures that homes are supported by employment opportunities, a key tenet of social and economic sustainability. The Plan's strategic employment allocations cumulatively ensure that a range of new employment opportunities will be forthcoming throughout the Plan area, within a range of sectors. These polices also seek to safeguard port and tourism related employment, where possible and relevant to / in accordance with the presumption of sustainable development. The main focus of growth in Strategic Urban Settlements, Smaller Urban Settlements and Rural Service Centres can be expected to have significant positive impacts on the vitality and viability of the Plan's town and service centres, with the aspiration that increased growth will stimulate improvements and investment. These positive impacts, particularly in the Clacton area are considered significant in importance.

5.3.4 Sustainability Objective 4: Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways

Through the Garden Community (Section One) and the Section Two strategic allocations, there is a focus on dispersing growth to those areas with existing strategic transport links (Aroads, B-roads, and rail links) in the plan area. Positive transport impacts have been assessed in response to direct or nearby access to strategic roads in the District and minor positive impacts have been assessed as relevant for those Preferred Options that have direct access to the District's B-Roads. In addition, positive impacts are likely to occur regarding sustainable transport uptake; however it should be acknowledged that the cumulative impact on the transport infrastructure around Clacton and Weeley may require further investigation through masterplanning of the SAMU allocations, particularly regarding the A133 / Colchester Road as the main strategic road into and out of Clacton. This is also considered the case surrounding the Plan's allocations in Dovercourt.

5.3.5 Sustainability Objective 5: To build stronger more resilient sustainable communities with better education and social outcomes

There will be positive individual and cumulative impacts regarding social infrastructure provision arising from the Garden Community (Section One) and Strategic Mixed Use development allocations, which will deliver secondary and primary education facilities respectively as well as maximising the possibility for new healthcare facilities to be provided. This responds to the level of provision that can be expected from each allocation's dwelling yield and policy requirements; ensuring that thresholds are met for new school provision.



Regarding wider infrastructure, these allocations (and related policies) ensure significant improvements in green infrastructure, open space provision and supporting new healthcare provision subject to verification and further discussions with the NHS. In line with this, the delivery of the SAMUs can ensure the significant long-term improvement in infrastructure to support the plan's non-strategic site allocations which cumulatively could be expected to give rise to issues surrounding existing infrastructure capacities; this is in response to the possibility of allocations to create individual and cumulative primary school capacity issues. The preferred sites within the Frinton, Walton, Kirby-le-Soken and Kirby Cross area are likely to have cumulative negative impacts on primary school capacity however additionally the cumulative numbers of Local Plan allocations and existing permissions are likely to ensure that the threshold for the expansion of primary capacity can be met. Overall however, minor positive impacts are highlighted for the Plan's allocations.

5.3.6 Sustainability Objective 6: Protect and enhance natural, historic, and environmental assets

It is possible that the scale of growth within Clacton could affect the Conservation Area, representing as it does the town's historic core and focus for town centre services. It is also in close proximity to rail links and other transport interchanges. Despite this, Clacton is an identified regeneration area and inward investment in the town and the resultant improvements to the vitality and viability of the centre can contribute to ensuring that the Conservation Area is enhanced. The scale and location of growth at both the strategic and non-strategic within the Plan area and wider North Essex Authorities area is likely to create some degree of cumulative pressure on international designations associated with coastal and estuarine locations within Tendring. The emergence and adoption by the Council of the Essex Coast RAMS (and accompanying SPD) ensures that there is not predicted to be an adverse effect on the integrity of Habitats Sites in and around the District from recreational disturbance in-combination with other plans and projects.

It is inevitable, giving the amount of agricultural land within the District that there would be losses associated with growth that requires the development of Greenfield land. Nevertheless, it is not considered that this loss is significant at the locations allocated. The Plan seeks to allocate brownfield sites within the first instance, with losses of agricultural land only associated with strategic allocations. The Strategic sites are predominantly within Grade 3 ALC (good-moderate), with the exception of Rouses Farm which is in Grade 2 ALC (very good). It should be noted that significant areas of Grade 1 (Excellent) and 2 ALC exist within the District, and with that in mind, the allocations represent an avoidance of the best and most versatile land through the majority of the allocations. Regarding landscape, the SAMU allocation at Rouses Farm has been assessed as having a negative impact on landscape, due to potential coalescence with Jaywick, however the proposal has outline planning permission and mitigation is sought within the relevant SAMU policy for the reserved matters application. Historic assets are largely protected through policy and the supporting text of the Plan, and there are not considered to be any cumulative impacts on any one asset as a result of the Plan's allocations.



5.3.7 Sustainability Objective 7: Reduce contributions to climate change

In reflection of the cumulative concerns associated with transport in Clacton, there can be expected to be some level of deterioration in air quality associated with development at the cumulative scale proposed surrounding the A133 / Colchester Road. Despite this, the majority of development is not directly located on this road and any forthcoming masterplanning can ensure that such impacts are suitably mitigated. It should additionally be acknowledged that the SAMU allocations around Clacton are within peripheral locations that benefit from access to strategic roads, or otherwise link roads are proposed, and this alleviates any possible air quality deterioration within the town centre, due both to the town centre effectively being bypassed for movements in and out of Clacton and also in line with short trips being in walking / cycling distance and utilising existing public transport links.

More holistically, the Plan's policy modifications will ensure cumulative positive effects in regard to both ensuring energy efficiency in new development, and also the integration of renewable energy solutions. This, alongside a focus of growth in accordance with the settlement hierarchy, will seek to in some part mitigate the increase in building and transport emissions associated with growth at the level set out in the Local Plan.

5.3.8 Sustainability Objective 8: To conserve and enhance natural resources and reduce climate change impacts

It has been assessed that there will be no cumulative impacts regarding flood risk associated with the Plan's allocations, in line with findings of the Sequential Testing of sites forming part of the Plan's evidence base. In addition, policy exists to ensure that SuDS be integrated into new schemes, which can have secondary positive impacts on biodiversity. Despite this, a number of the strategic allocations have some element of flood risk on site. The Oakland and Rouses Farm SAMUs have no significant fluvial flood risk, and in the case of Oakland Park SAMU, only small areas of high risk from surface water flooding; however again these can be factored into any proposal of this scale. The Hartley Gardens SAMU has more significant fluvial and surface water flood risk, and these will also have to be factored into any masterplan. Regarding water quality, the Appropriate Assessment concludes the following, 'the measures provided in the Section 2 Local Plan will (also) provide sufficient certainty that the overall strategic growth proposed in North Essex as part of the Section 1 for Local Plans will not result in significant adverse effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, or Essex Estuaries SAC as a result of changes in water quality.' Regarding sewerage capacity, the Plan states that, 'major new developments may require upgrades to existing sewage treatment works, known as Water Recycling Centres, which may be funded by Anglian Water. Such works will need to be planned and funded through Anglian Water's 5-year business plans and approved by the regulator (OFWAT).' Policy PPL5 states that, 'proposals for development must demonstrate that adequate provision exists, or can be made available, for sewage disposal to a public sewer and water recycling centre (sewage treatment works).' In response to this, uncertain impacts must be highlighted for the Plan's site allocations individually (in regard to those strategic allocations) and cumulatively.



5.4 Transboundary Effects

Transboundary effects are those that can be felt outside the Plan area and off-site from individual operations. In undertaking the SA for the Section Two Local Plan, and in consideration of all available evidence, the principal area where transboundary effects are identified as possible, is the findings of the Habitats Regulations Assessment / Appropriate Assessment (HRA/AA). The HRA work has identified that 'in-combination' or cumulative effects cannot be ruled out on Habitats Sites as a result of growth across Essex within the Zones of Influence (ZOIs) for recreational disturbance i.e. people visiting the coast where the Habitats Sites are located. The Essex Coast RAMS and its accompanying SPD have both been adopted by the Council since the Local Plan was submitted in 2017 however, and modifications to the Local Plan alert users of the Plan to these requirements.

Nevertheless, the potential for negative effects associated with biodiversity / Habitats Sites are therefore considered to arise from the Local Plan, and it should be noted that none specifically are identified, nor is there anticipated to be any worsening of these effects, as a result of the proposed modifications to the Local Plan.



6. Conclusions

6.1 'Whole Plan' Sustainability

The conclusions of this SA are outlined within the following sub-headings, each of which corresponds to a thematic Sustainability Objective. The conclusions are drawn from an analysis of the individual policy appraisals within both the 2017 SA Environmental Report (where unchanged) and the appraisal of the Main Modifications in this Addendum. Effects also take into consideration the cumulative, synergistic, and temporal assessment work updated in this SA Addendum.

6.1.1 Sustainability Objective 1: To provide decent and affordable homes for all

Significant Positive Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'the Plan's Living Places Policies can be seen to have significant positive impacts on both housing delivery, including housing of a range of types and tenures to meet identified needs, and development that represents an efficient use of land by way of accessibility and ensuring suitable densities.

Housing growth is focused on the District's main settlements in Section Two, in accordance with the Spatial Strategies of both Sections One and Two. This focuses growth proportionately to the settlements within the settlement hierarchy with the highest existing populations, offering significant positive benefits in these areas particularly regarding affordable housing delivery.'

The Plan's Modifications reflect the needs required from a new base date of April 2020 and include the latest housing trajectory contained within the Council's 2020 Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA). This results in a need for fewer site allocations to be included within the Plan, corresponding to the previous allocations (and other commitments) that have either already been built, are under construction or have obtained planning permission. Others are proposed to be deleted from the Local Plan as they are no longer considered to be developable in the plan period to 2033.

The Plan in total allocates land within the plan period for an indicative total of 8,907 homes as set out in the modified Table LP2: Local Plan Housing Allocations; flexibility above the minimum requirement of 7,362 homes to meet OAN. The completion of the latter phases of many of the site allocations are also projected beyond the plan period of 2032/33, meaning that a 15 year supply can also be identified from the April 2020 base date.

To this extent, the Plan as modified can still be considered to have significantly positive effects on Sustainability Objective 1. When considering the Plan's allocations, a suitable mix of type and tenure can be confidently predicted throughout the Plan period through the Plan's allocation policies that make such requirements.



6.1.2 Sustainability Objective 2: To ensure that development is located sustainably and makes efficient use of land

Significant Positive Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'the Plan's policies seek to effectively deliver housing in line with the Settlement Hierarchy; primarily to Strategic Urban Settlements, Smaller Urban Settlements and Rural Service Centres. These locations have existing services, jobs, and public transport infrastructure.

The Plan's preference for a number of Strategic Mixed Use developments in line with the above, particularly within the Clacton area, enables growth to develop in line with the social and economic sustainability objectives to deliver a suitable mix of types and tenures in sustainable locations. In the long term, the development of the Garden Community will ensure similar aspirations elsewhere in the District.

The Garden Community at Tending / Colchester Borders (assessed in Section One) will have significantly positive impacts associated with the provision of new infrastructure in line with the scale proposed. These impacts are strengthened in further consideration of such infrastructure provision in the broad location within the District, which can serve the existing and wider rural communities in an accessible location. Section Two of the Plan focuses on the allocation of a number of Strategic Mixed Use and Housing sites in few locations commensurate to the Settlement Hierarchy. This gives rise to a number of positive impacts in regard to the sustainable use of land.

The majority of the Plan's housing allocations across the Plan area can be seen to have significantly positive impacts regarding the re-use of previously developed land in accessible locations and in close proximity to the service centre. This approach is preferable in sustainability terms to the allocation of a larger number of smaller sites on a more piecemeal basis. This not only represents a sustainable and efficient use of land but also ensures positive impacts on the quality of the townscape and landscape, particularly in accordance with the Plan's site specific policies that ensure masterplanning, and also the specific thematic policy content relevant to design and amenity.'

The modifications to the Plan at this stage do not alter the position and effects highlighted in the 2017 SA Environmental Report above. The Plan's site allocations are considered in support of the Plan's settlement hierarchy and direct growth to existing settlements. In further support of the objective to ensure an efficient use of land, growth is allocated predominantly in strategic locations that are of a dwelling quantum to either trigger infrastructure requirements on site, or are otherwise subject to infrastructure requirements through Plan policy. This is also the case for the provision of employment land. Significant positive effects are therefore considered regarding Sustainability Objective 2.



6.1.3 Sustainability Objective 3: Harness the District's economic strengths

Significant Positive Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'The Plan's Prosperous Places Policies will have significant positive cumulative impacts on the economy and employment growth across a range of sectors as per the general focus of such policies. In addition there will also be a cumulative strengthening of ensuring that development makes an efficient use of land by being focused sustainably and assimilated in areas that will support the regeneration of identified areas.

There will also be significant positive cumulative impacts on minimising the need to travel and the general locational requirements of the policies and allocations for different types of employment development suitable for different parts of the District. As a result of this, the policies and allocations within the Prosperous Places Policies will ensure that development is located in reflection of and in response to skills within the District, notably those of urban and rural areas.

The Plan's allocated Garden Community (Section One) and Strategic Mixed Use development allocations will ensure positive effects regarding access to a range of employment opportunities in commuting distance. This ensures that homes are supported by employment opportunities, a key tenet of social and economic sustainability.

The Plan's strategic mixed use and employment allocations cumulatively ensure that a range of new employment opportunities will be forthcoming throughout the Plan area, across a range of sectors. The Plan also seeks to safeguard port related development.

The main focus of growth in Strategic Urban Settlements, Smaller Urban Settlements and the Rural Service Centre of Weeley can be expected to have significant positive impacts on the vitality and viability of the Plan's town centres, with the aspiration that increased growth will stimulate improvements and investment.'

The modifications to the Plan at this stage do not alter the position and effects highlighted in the 2017 SA Environmental Report above. Significant positive effects are therefore considered regarding Sustainability Objective 3.

6.1.4 Sustainability Objective 4: Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways

Positive Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'positive impacts will be realised regarding aspirations to minimise transport growth through the general focus of the Plan's housing allocations to existing towns and the locational criteria for future housing proposals.

The Connected Places Policies will have significant positive cumulative impacts on the



primary aspirations of the Policies: that being ensuring accessibility and public transport opportunities and uptake are maximised from new development, and also ensuring economic and business growth in the District. These impacts will then have a synergistic positive impact on reducing transport emissions.

Through the Garden Community (Section One) and the Section Two strategic allocations, there is a focus on dispersing growth to those areas with existing strategic transport links (Aroads, Broads, and rail links) in the plan area.

In addition, positive impacts are likely to occur regarding sustainable transport uptake; however it should be acknowledged that there are uncertain cumulative impacts on the transport infrastructure around Clacton and Weeley may require further investigation through masterplanning of the SAMU allocations, particularly regarding the A133 / Colchester Road as the main strategic road into and out of Clacton. Similar uncertain impacts are considered relevant to highlight case surrounding the cumulative impact of the Plan's allocations in Dovercourt.'

The modifications to the Plan at this stage do not alter the position and effects highlighted in the 2017 SA Environmental Report above. Positive effects are therefore considered regarding Sustainability Objective 4.

6.1.5 Sustainability Objective 5: To build stronger more resilient sustainable communities with better education and social outcomes

Positive Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'the Plan's Section Two Strategic Policies, Vision and Objectives will ensure significant positive cumulative impacts on social and economic criteria, largely related to ensuring housing and employment needs are met whilst simultaneously ensuring that new development is located in sustainable locations with wider benefits for new and existing communities through new infrastructure delivery.

There will be significant positive individual and cumulative impacts regarding social infrastructure provision arising from the Garden Community (Section One) and Strategic Mixed Use development allocations, which will deliver secondary and primary education facilities respectively as well as ensuring the availability of land for healthcare facilities.

The preferred sites within the Frinton, Walton, Kirby-le-Soken and Kirby Cross area are likely to have cumulative negative impacts on primary school capacity however additionally the cumulative numbers of Local Plan allocations and existing permissions are likely to ensure that the threshold for the expansion of primary capacity can be met. This is also the case for the allocations within the Mistley / Manningtree area in accumulation with existing permissions. Despite this, the Plan's policy content seeks contributions in each instance of significant new development, and generally, to seek to address these impacts. For this reason, uncertain impacts are highlighted overall existing regarding school capacities.'

The modifications to the Plan at this stage do not alter the position and effects highlighted in



the 2017 SA Environmental Report above. Significant positive effects are therefore considered regarding Sustainability Objective 5.

6.1.6 Sustainability Objective 6: Protect and enhance natural, historic, and environmental assets

Neutral / Positive Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'The high level elements of the Plan suitably aim that natural, historic and environmental assets are protected and enhanced.

The findings of the Appropriate Assessment (AA) (2017), regarding recreational pressures associated with the increase in growth across the wider North Essex Authorities area concludes that 'providing that the North Essex Authorities continue to collaborate and prepare the necessary Recreation Avoidance and Mitigation Strategies (RAMS) ... in close consultation with Natural England, and the RAMS are ready for implementation prior to adoption of the Section 1 and Section 2 Local Plans, the Strategic Section 1 Local Plans is not predicted to result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Essex Estuaries SAC, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, or Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, either alone or in-combination with other plans and projects as a result of recreation.' This includes the whole Tending District Local Plan

There can also be expected to be additional positive impacts on the enhancement of biodiversity through multi-purpose Green Infrastructure provision in accumulation with quality standards for Natural and Semi-Natural Greenspace, Green Corridors and general park and garden amenity space. Although there are likely to be pressures between human use and biodiversity interest on individual sites, there can still be expected to be positive outcomes for biodiversity cumulatively through the integration of a multitude of recreation and non-recreation based open space provision throughout the Plan area.

It is possible that the scale of growth within Clacton could affect the Conservation Area, representing as it does the town's historic core and focus for town centre services, although uncertain impacts are raised at this time in advance of any newly commissioned Conservation Area Management Plans in addition to updates to the existing Conservation Area Character Appraisals.

It is inevitable, giving the amount of agricultural land within the District that there would be losses associated with growth that requires the development of Greenfield land, and this will lead to negative impacts. Nevertheless, it is not considered that this loss is significant at the locations allocated, especially in light of the reasonable alternatives considered.

Regarding landscape, the SAMU allocation at Rouses Farm has been assessed as having a negative impact on landscape due to coalescence with Jaywick; however the relevant SAMU policy will require effective landscape mitigation on site from any forthcoming application. Historic assets are largely protected through policy and the supporting text of the Plan, and there are not considered to be any cumulative impacts on any one asset as a result of the



Plan's allocations.'

The modifications to the Plan at this stage introduce the requirement for the in-combination effects of Plan level growth to be mitigated through the implementation and adoption of the Essex Coast RAMS and the Essex Coast RAMS SPD. These effects enable growth and determine that it will have no likely effect on the integrity of Habitats Sites. Modifications to the Plan's policies set out the requirements of developer contributions to pay for this mitigation applicable to all net new dwellings developed in the District. To this extent effects on Habitats Sites can be considered cumulatively 'neutral' with an element of positive effects in regard to protection objectives and associated with the Modifications' added emphasis of ensuring biodiversity net gains.

6.1.7 Sustainability Objective 7: Reduce contributions to climate change

Positive / Negative Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'the Plan's Protected Places Policies will ensure significant positive impacts on their primary aim: to protect and enhance natural, historic and environmental assets. This in turn will also see cumulative positive impacts on the conservation and enhancement of natural resources and the reduction of climate change impacts.

In reflection of the cumulative concerns associated with transport in Clacton, there can be expected to be some level of deterioration in air quality associated with development at the cumulative scale proposed surrounding the A133 / Colchester Road resulting in uncertain impacts. Despite this, the majority of development is not directly located on this road and any forthcoming masterplanning can ensure that such impacts are suitably mitigated. It should additionally be acknowledged that the SAMU allocations around Clacton are within peripheral locations that benefit from access to strategic roads, or otherwise link roads are proposed.'

The modifications to the Plan will ensure significantly positive benefits associated with reducing contributions to climate change, notably that related to Policy PPL10: Renewable Energy Generation. The modifications to the Policy ensure that for residential development proposals involving the creation of one or more dwellings, the Council will expect detailed planning applications to be accompanied by a 'Renewable Energy Generation Plan' (REPG) setting out the measures that will be incorporated into the design, layout and construction aimed at maximising energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy. Similarly, the exploration of renewable energy solutions are sought from all residential development proposals regardless of scale and subject to viability considerations. Cumulatively, the impacts could be significant of future growth, including many of the Plan's allocations.

Despite this however, the effect of an increase in population on emissions (both related to transport and emissions) can not be dismissed and it should be acknowledged that a large proportion of housing needs are identified as 'commitments' (i.e. have been built or are consented) to which Policy PPL10 will not have applied. Negative effects have been identified from a position of caution associated with the Plan's level of growth (OAN),



however positive effects (in regard to minimising emissions) can be considered possible after the adoption of the Plan.

6.1.8 Sustainability Objective 8: To conserve and enhance natural resources and reduce climate change impacts

Positive / Negative Effects

The 2017 SA Environmental Report stated that, 'regarding water quality (SO11), the Appropriate Assessment concludes the following, 'the measures provided in the Section 2 Local Plan will (also) provide sufficient certainty that the overall strategic growth proposed in North Essex as part of the Section 1 for Local Plans will not result in significant adverse effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, or Essex Estuaries SAC as a result of changes in water quality.'

It has been assessed that there will be no cumulative impacts regarding flood risk associated with the Plan's allocations, in line with findings of the Sequential Testing of sites forming part of the Plan's evidence base. In addition, policy exists to ensure that SuDS be integrated into new schemes.

Regarding sewerage capacity, the Plan states that, 'major new developments may require upgrades to existing sewage treatment works, known as Water Recycling Centres, which may be funded by Anglian Water. Such works will need to be planned and funded through Anglian Water's 5-year business plans and approved by the regulator (OFWAT).' Policy PPL5 states that, 'proposals for development must demonstrate that adequate provision exists, or can be made available, for sewage disposal to a public sewer and water recycling centre (sewage treatment works).' In response to this, uncertain impacts must be highlighted for the Plan's site allocations individually (in regard to those strategic allocations) and cumulatively.'

The modifications to the Plan at this stage do not alter the position and effects highlighted in the 2017 SA Environmental Report above. Significant positive effects are therefore considered regarding Sustainability Objective 8.

6.2 Recommendations / Mitigation Measures

The Local Plan as modified is not considered to give rise to any additional (negative) effects that were not assessed in the 2017 SA Environmental Report, and as such few recommendations have been made to the modifications proposed within this SA Addendum. This can be expected, due to the fact that the Plan has been through the examination process, and the modifications proposed to the Plan have been made to make it sound in planning terms.

Despite this, a single themed recommendation is made within this SA Addendum, and is reiterated for reference below:



- Policy PP11: Holiday Parks It is recommended that the Policy or supporting text includes detail on the mitigation required regarding any net increase in dwellings from a change of use from tourist accommodation to a permanent dwelling, in line with the Council's adopted Essex Coast RAMS SPD. Similarly the policy does not contain any requirements regarding the need for an accompanying HRA/AA to be submitted alongside any such proposals or otherwise how Policy PPL4:

 Biodiversity and Geodiversity (as modified) will be applied. This is also recommended.
- Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity The Policy as modified does not direct users of the Policy to the accompanying Essex Coast RAMS SPD, which sets out how mitigation can be secured of residential developments and the index-linked tariff. It is recommended that the Policy or the supporting text make reference to the Essex Coast RAMS SPD in this regard.



7. Next Steps

7.1 Consultation

The Main Modifications to the Local Plan and this SA Addendum will be subject to consultation. There are three statutory consultees that are required to be consulted for all Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment documents. These are:

- The Environment Agency;
- · Natural England; and
- Historic England.

In addition to these, consultation will seek to engage the wider community in order to encompass comprehensive public engagement. Tendring District Council, as the Local Planning Authority, are additionally required to invite comments from focussed groups, relevant stakeholders and interested parties.

7.2 Future Monitoring

The significant sustainability effects of implementing a Local Plan must be monitored in order to identify unforeseen adverse effects and to be able to undertake appropriate remedial action. The Sustainability Framework contained in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report includes suggested indicators in order to monitor each of the Sustainability Objectives, however these may not all be collected due to limited resources and difficulty in data availability or collection.

Guidance stipulates that it is not necessary to monitor everything included within the Sustainability Framework, but that monitoring should focus on significant sustainability effects, e.g. those that indicate a likely breach of international, national or local legislation, that may give rise to irreversible damage or where there is uncertainty and monitoring would enable preventative or mitigation measures to be taken.

Upon adoption Local Plans will be accompanied by an Adoption Statement which will outline those monitoring indicators most appropriate for future monitoring of the Plan in line with Regulation 16 of the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004.



Appendix 1: Screening the Main Modifications

The Approach to Screening the Main Modifications

The Main Modifications proposed to the Local Plan (as submitted in 2017), have been screened to determine whether they could give rise to any significant effects on the environmental, social, or economic tenets of sustainability, either directly, indirectly, cumulatively, or synergistically. The appraisal / re-appraisal of Local Plan policies are presented in the main body of this Report, where they have been 'screened in'. At this stage in the Local Plan process, and specifically post-examination, the Main Modifications are presumed required to make the Plan sound in planning terms. To that extent, the effects identified within the re-appraisal of Policies in this Report are likely to be positive, at least notionally.

The modifications below are expressed either in the conventional form of strikethrough for deletions and <u>underlining</u> for additions of text, or by specifying the modification in words in *italics*. The page numbers and paragraph numbering below refer to the submission local plan, and do not take account of the deletion or addition of text.

The final column in the table below indicates whether this SA considers there to be a need to amend the SA as submitted in 2017, due to each Main Modification in kind. It should be noted that for the purposes of conciseness, only those Main Modification that have triggered further or amended SA work are included in this Appendix. Those Main Modifications that are proposed that have not been 'screened in' have been done so due to them either not resulting in any significant effects on environmental, social or economic themes of sustainability, or the Main Modification will not require any amendment to be made the SA Environmental Report as submitted.



Table 1: Main Modifications 'screened in' for their potential of significant effects, or amendments to the SA as submitted

Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
MM1.1	75	2.1: Vision for Tendring District	Insertion of a new third paragraph into the vision for Tendring Districtopportunity for a good start in life. Tendring District's coastal area places economic, social and environmental considerations at the forefront of climate change and therefore there will be a need to place adaptation and mitigation against climate change at the centre of sustainable development.	To strengthen the overarching vision statement in the Local Plan in regard to the coastal location of the district and the need for climate change adaption in line with advice from the Environment Agency.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of the Vision, in order to strengthen the effects of the appraisal in regard to SA Objectives 7 and 8.
MM6.3	98	Policy HP1: Improving Health and Wellbeing. Criterion e	Insertion of wording into criterion e. of Policy HP1 requiring Health Impact Assessments to accompany applications for all development in Use Class C2	To ensure the requirement for Health Impact Assessment (HIA) applies not only to residential developments of 50 or more dwellings, but also non-residential developments of	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy HP1, in regard to the narrative of the appraisal.

© Place Services 2021 Page **68** of **264**



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			and larger non-residential developments. e. requiring a Health Impact Assessment on all residential developments delivering 50 or more dwellings, all development in Use Class C2 (Residential Institutions) and all non-residential developments delivering 1,000 square metres or more gross internal floor space. The HIA should be carried out in accordance with the advice and best practice published by Public Health England and locally through the Essex Planning Officers Association;	1,000 square metres or more (in line with current Essex Planning Officers' Association (EPOA) guidance) and also proposals for C2 Residential Institutional Use – given their particular implications for health.	
MM8.3	106	Policy HP5: Open Space, Sports and Recreational	Deletion of the current Policy HP5 in its entirety and replacement with a simplified version to be worded as	Policy HP5 in the form submitted in the Local Plan is considered to be overly complex and unclear as to its requirements. This	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy HP5, in regard to a re-

© Place Services 2021 Page 69 of 264



Ref Pa	age Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
	Facilities	Policy HP5 Open Space, Sports and Recreational Facilities The Council will work with partners and sports providers across the district to maintain, expand and improve the quality and accessibility of public open space, sports and recreational facilities of different types and will aim to achieve and exceed standards set out in the Council's 2017 Open Spaces Strategy or any future update. In line with policy HP3, new development must be designed to include, protect and enhance the green infrastructure network and the Council will prepare and adopt a new Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) which will update and replace	proposed wording is clearer and more simple, explains that the Council will prepare a new Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) in support of the policy and provides greater flexibility for circumstances where the provision of open space might be better achieved through the use of developer contributions rather than on-site.	appraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page **70** of **264**



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			previous guidance on how this will be achieved and how the following requirements will be implemented.		
			All new residential developments of 11 or more dwellings on sites of 1.5 hectares and above will be expected to provide a		
			minimum 10% of the gross site area as open space laid out to meet the Council's specifications having regard to the Council's Open Spaces		
			Strategy and the requirements of any SPD. No single area of useable open space will be less than 0.15 hectares in size. Financial contributions will also be sought through s106 legal		
			agreements (or an appropriate alternative mechanism) towards ongoing maintenance.		
			If new development would be better served by existing or proposed open spaces within		

© Place Services 2021 Page **71** of **264**



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			an accessible distance (having regard to the standards set out in the Open Spaces Strategy or any future update), a financial contribution in lieu of on-site provision may be sought through a s106 legal agreement or an appropriate alternative mechanism towards any necessary improvement or expansion of existing, or the delivery of new, open spaces and/or sports facilities. Where residential developments have the potential to give rise to adverse impacts on internationally important habitat sites (Ramsar, SPA and SAC) through increased recreational disturbance, the Council may require, as part of any mitigation programme, the provision of larger areas of high quality natural and seminatural open space to absorb day-to-day recreational		

© Place Services 2021 Page **72** of **264**



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			activities such as routine dog walking to reduce the frequency of visits made to nearby designated sites. In order to serve this function, such an open space must be of a suitable size and include circular walks of sufficient length for daily dog walking, dogs-off-lead areas and waste bins.		
MM9.4	117	Policy LP1: Housing Supply	Updates to the figures in Policy LP1 to reflect the modified data in Tables LP1 and LP2. The Council will work with the development industry and other partners to deliver a minimum new homes increase of 11,000 (net) between 1 April 2013 and 31 March 2033 to support economic growth and meet objectively assessed requirements for future housing in the District. This supply of new homes will be	To update the figures in Policy LP1 to reflect the updated figures in both Tables LP1 and LP2 (above).	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy LP1, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 73 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	on	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			delivered from sources:	the following		
			Supply Source to March 2033	Totals		
			Net Dwelling Completions 2013-2017 2013-2020	1,37 4 <u>3,638</u>		
			Non- allocated Large Sites with Planning Consents (with/without signed S106 agreements)	4 ,779 4680		

© Place Services 2021 Page **74** of **264**



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	on	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Small Sites with Planning Consents (with Trend Based Completions)	1,399 <u>1,260</u>		
			Strategic Allocations – Mixed Use (SAMU Policies)	2,230 <u>1,465</u>		
			Strategic Allocations – Housing (SAH Policies)	4 6 4 <u>300</u>		
			Medium Sized Allocations (MSA	505 <u>202</u>		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modificati	on	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Policies)			
			Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community	1,250 <u>1,000</u> 12,001 12,545		
MM12.1	121	Policy LP4: Housing Layout Criteria a. to h.	revised wordin To ensure a po- contribution to- District's 'sens design and lay residential and developments District will be	cy LP4 and which include inclusions and g. ositive wards the e of place', the out of new mixed-use in the Tendring		The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy LP4, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			wellbeing by incorporating and maximising the use of green infrastructure, verges, trees and other vegetation. Proposals for residential development on sites of 1.5 hectares and above are required to provide at least 10% of the gross site area as public open space (unless there are more specific open space requirements set out in policies relating to the site in question); b) locate new public open space where it can be conveniently and safely accessed by all members of the community, especially children by walking and cycling; and ensuring it is directly overlooked on	MOD A: To set out clearer expectations about the safety and surveillance of open space in residential developments. MOD B: To strengthen the	



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			all sides and not located to the rear of properties; [MOD A] c) consider surface water management from the outset of site layout and masterplanning. All surface water should be managed by means of Sustainable Urban Drainage System (Suds) unless there is an exceptional case not to do so; [MOD B] d) minimise the opportunities for crime and anti-posical	requirement for sustainable drainage measures to be incorporated into new development. MOD C: To set out clearer expectations for how the opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour can be minimised through layout. MOD D: To provide better guidance within the policy	
			and anti-social behaviour by ensuring good natural surveillance of both public and private spaces from buildings and the streets, providing clear definition between public and private spaces and	about the legibility and permeability of highway within new development.	



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			convenient access for emergency services; [MOD C] e) ensure that the overall highway network is legible, permeable, with all roads connected wherever possible and fit for purpose by all road users; [MOD D] f) ensure internal road layouts can safely and comfortably accommodate emergency services, waste collection services, buses (where necessary) and other large vehicles; g) accommodate residential parking provision for residents on-plot, either at the front or side of dwellings with sufficient provision	MOD D: To provide clearer guidance on the expectations for how residential parking is to be provided as part of new residential development. MOD E: To strengthen the policy in respect of the Council's expectations for high standards of architecture.	



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			of on-street parking for use by visitors and delivery vehicles; minimise the need for and reduce the resulting visual and safety implications of on-street parking by ensuring	MOD G: To avoid duplication of and inconsistently with the guidance on density contained within Policy LP3.	
			dwellings have sufficient off-street parking space to accommodate the likely number of vehicles; [MOD E] h) deliver new dwellings that are designed to high standards of architecture, which respect local character	MOD H: To avoid duplication of and inconsistently with the guidance on density contained within Policy LP3.	
			and which together with a well-considered site layout, create a unique sense of place; [MOD F] i) aside from town centres respect the character of	MOD J: To set out some guidance on the need for private amenity space which was previously absent from	

© Place Services 2021 Page 80 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Tendring District by delivering housing development at densities more in keeping with the semi- rural nature of parts of the District be of a density that reflects the factors set out in Policy LP3; [MOD G] i) respect the historical and settlement hierarchy character of Tendring District by delivering housing development at densities in keeping with the urban nature of parts of the District including the town centres; [MOD H] k) ensure dwellings meet minimum standards of internal space [MOD I]	the Local Plan.	



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening	
			j) provide for private amenity space of a size and configuration that meets the needs and expectations of residents and which is commensurate to the size of dwelling and the character of the area; and [MOD J] k) meet all other requirements of the Local Plan.			
MM13.3	122	Policy LP5: Affordable and Council Housing	Modifications to Policy LP5 to remove specific references to 'Council Housing', to delete the third, penultimate and final paragraph in respect of alternative approaches to affordable housing delivery and affordable housing statements and to include reference to the Strategic	MODS A, B & C: To ensure a consistent approach in the Local Plan to the use of the term 'affordable housing' by removing references to 'council housing' which, in itself, is a category of affordable housing. MOD D: To ensure the policy better maximises the amount of affordable	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy LP5, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 82 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Housing Market Assessment (SHMA). AFFORDABLE AND COUNCIL HOUSING [MOD A]	housing delivered in Tendring to meet the high level of need in line with the Council's latest Housing Strategy, particularly in light of weak delivery in the past.	
			To promote a mix of housing tenure in the District and address the housing needs of people and families with lower incomes who cannot afford to buy or rent housing on the open market, the Council will work with the development industry to provide new affordable and council	MOD E: To ensure a consistent approach in the Local Plan to the use of the term 'affordable housing' by removing references to 'council housing'. Also replacement of the word 'noticeable' with 'material' in respect of the appearance or quality of affordable and market housing to minimise the risk of ambiguity.	
			housing. [MOD B] For development proposals outside of the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community, involving the	MOD F: To refer to the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) as well as the housing needs register as evidence to inform the size and type of	

© Place Services 2021 Page 83 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			creation of 11 or more (net) homes, the Council will expect 30% of new dwellings, (including conversions) to be made available to Tendring District Council or its nominated partner(s) to acquire at a proportionate discounted value for use as affordable or council housing. [MOD C] As an alternative, the Council will accept a minimum 10% of new dwellings, (including conversions) to be made available to Tendring District Council or its nominated partner(s) to acquire at a proportionate discounted value for use as council housing alongside a financial contribution towards the construction or acquisition of property for use as council	affordable housing required. MOD G: Same reasons for MOD D above. MOD H: To remove the need for an 'affordable housing statement' which is considered unnecessary for the policy to operate effectively.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 84 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			housing equivalent to delivering the remainder of the 30% requirement. [MOD D]		
			To avoid an over-concentration of affordable		
			council		
			housing in one location, no single group of affordable housing		
			council houses		
			will exceed ten dwellings and to ensure positive integration between the residents of affordable		
			council		
			housing and market housing, there should be no		
			noticeable		
			material difference in the		



Ref Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		appearance or quality between dwellings to be sold on the open market and those to be acquired and managed by the Council or its nominated partner(s). [MOD E] The size and type of affordable council housing will be specified by the Council on a case-by-case basis having regard to the latest Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) and housing needs register and will be the subject of negotiation between the Council and the developer or applicant. [MOD F] Proposals that involve the provision of alternative forms of affordable housing will be accepted as long as they offer equal or greater benefit to the community in providing		

© Place Services 2021 Page 86 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			affordable housing, in perpetuity, for local people. [MOD G] All planning applications that include residential development of 11 or more net dwellings must include an affordable housing statement. [MOD H]		
MM15.1	126	Policy LP7: Self-Build and Custom Built Homes Second paragraph criteria a. to c. and new final paragraph.	Additions and deletions from the second paragraph and criteria a. to c. of Policy LP7 and inclusion of a new final paragraph in relation to proposals for Self-Build and Custom Built Homes outside of settlement development boundaries. The Council will also consider, on their merits, proposals for small developments of new Self-Build and Custom-Built Homes on land outside of, but within a reasonable proximity to, settlement development	To improve the clarity and effectiveness of the policy; making it clear that it is small developments of self-build and custom-built homes that are envisaged, to be occupied by those people wishing to build; and to more clearly set out some of the material planning considerations that would be taking into account when determining planning applications.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy LP7, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 87 of 264



Ref Pag	ge Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		boundaries, not involving the replacement of an existing dwelling, where they will still support a sustainable pattern of growth in the District and are brought forward by individuals or associates of individuals who will occupy those homes. Such All new dwellings on such developments must either: a) be located on a site safely accessible on foot within 600 metres of the edge of the settlement development boundary of one of the District's 'strategic urban settlements', or 'smaller urban settlements'; b) be located on a site safely accessible on foot within 400 metres of the edge of the settlement development		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			boundary of one of the District's 'rural service centres'; or c) involve the redevelopment of vacant or redundant previously developed land that can be shown, with evidence, to be unviable for employment use. The proposal shall have no significant material adverse impact on the landscape, residential amenity, highway safety, or the form and character of nearby settlements and shall be otherwise appropriate in scale and design for their location, having regard to other policies in this Local Plan.		
MM16.3	129	Policy LP9: Traveller	Modifications to Policy LP9 to revise the policy title, delete		The Modification will result in amendments being

© Place Services 2021 Page 89 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		Sites	the first five paragraphs and Table 5.1, include a new introductory paragraph and amend criteria a. to h. GYPSY AND TRAVELLER SITES The projected future need for five gypsy and traveller pitches in Tendring up to 2033 as identified in the Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (GTAA) can be met in full through sites that have already obtained planning permission and therefore this Local Plan does not allocate any specific sites for this purpose. It is proposed that further longer-term provision will be met as part of the Colchester Tendring Borders Garden Community. There is no current or future need for any plots for travelling showpeople in Tendring and	MOD A: To revise the policy title and ensure the policy reflects more up-to-date evidence on both the projected need for gypsy and traveller pitches and the supply of sites that meet that exceed that need.	required to the SA of Policy LP9, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 90 of 264



Ref Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		therefore no land is allocated for this purpose. Evidence contained in the Essex Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (April 2017) identifies a projected need for two additional pitches in Tendring over the GTAA period to 2033 for Gypsy and Traveller households that meet the planning definition; a need for three additional pitches for Gypsy and Traveller households who do not meet the planning definition—if the potential need from 90% of unknown households is added to this the total need for non-travelling households could rise to five additional pitches. A breakdown of where this need should be addressed is set out in the table below. Table 5.1		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modific	ation			Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			al need for Gypsy and Traveller househo lds broken down by potential delivery method Site Status Meet	Gyps y and Trave ller Local Plan Polic y	SH MA Hou sing Poli cy	Tot al		
			Planning Definitio n (+10% Unknow n)					
			Not meeting Planning Definitio n (+90% Unknow n)	θ	5	5		



Ref Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modifica	ation		Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		Since the GT published, planting been granted permission. That if this sit planning per pitches may the need for pitches arising households langalow. The GTAA a need arising households could come for sites—could intensification.	lanning perional pitch odfield Burfamily of the that do not definition definition definition definition definition, the GTAA definition, the used to three adding from living on electrom unknown small be met the the the the the the the the the t	rmission es to the ngalow, ne meet has stated ne meet tional kisting odfield chat any own ch family rough		



Ref P	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Transit Provision: It is recommended that the situation relating to levels of unauthorised encampments should be continually monitored whilst any potential changes associated with Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (2015) develop. Travelling Showpeople: There were no Travelling Showpeople: There were no Travelling Showpeople identified in Tendring so there is no current or future need for additional plots. In terms of un-met need when considering any proposals for additional traveller sites or pitches, the Council will consult the latest evidence of need contained in the most recent Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment and will only approve planning permission for proposals that can demonstrate, with	MODS B to F: To remove an unnecessary level of prescription and constraint and to ensure consistency with the approach taken in policies for other forms of development.	

© Place Services 2021



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			evidence, a genuine need for the proposed level of provision. The Council will consider proposals [MOD A]		
			Any proposals for additional pitches to meet the needs of gypsies and travellers will be considered		
			against criteria a) to h) below alongside other requirements in the Local Plan:		
			a) sites must avoid any adverse impacts on any internationally, nationally or locally designated protected areas and must avoid areas prone to flooding;		
			b) sites must have reasonable access to key facilities (normally 1.5 miles/2.4km on foot or 15 miles/24km by public transport to		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			including primary schools, doctors' surgeries, and convenience shops, 2 miles/3.2km on foot or 20 miles/32km by public transport to secondary schools and major employment sites); [MOD B] c) sites should, where possible, utilise previously developed land and recognise the scale of nearby communities; [MOD C] d) sites must not exceed ten pitches in size and must make a minimum allowance of 250 square metres per pitch including include suitable circulation and amenity space and a maximum of 350 square		
			including include suitable circulation and amenity space and a		

© Place Services 2021 Page 96 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			normally be 3 miles/4.8km apart with scope for smaller sites to be closer than this; [MOD D] e) sites must comprise flat well drained ground and achieve safe access for large vehicles from the local road network and access to utilities; and		
			f) sites must be safe for children, achieve aesthetic compatibility with the surroundings, with scope for visual and acoustic screening to protect the amenity of nearby residents; and not impact on high grade utilised agricultural land; [MOD E]		
			g) sites must be of a high quality design and landscaping, providing a		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			good standard of residential amenity for their occupiers. ; and h) sites must be linked to mains services. [MOD		
MM17.1	132 133	Policy LP10: Care, Independent Assisted Living Fourth paragraph	Modifications to the fourth paragraph of Policy LP10 in relation to proposals for care homes and extra care housing outside of settlement development boundaries. All new care homes and extra care housing must pay particular attention to landscape character if located outside of settlement development boundaries and offer a high quality, safe, secure and attractive environment for their residents and provide sufficient external space to accommodate the normal recreation and other	To more clearly set out some of the material planning considerations that would be taken into account when dealing with planning applications outside of settlement development boundaries.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy LP10, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 98 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			needs of residents, visitors or employees. Proposals shall have no significant material adverse impact on the landscape, residential amenity, highway safety, or the form and character of nearby settlements and shall be otherwise appropriate in scale and design for their location, having regard to other policies in this Local Plan.		
MM22.7	148	Policy PP 5: Town Centre Uses.	Replacement of Policy PP5 wording with new wording to better reflect current national planning policy, changes to the Use Classes Order and a more flexible approach to town centre uses. The Town centre Boundary and the Primary and Secondary Shopping Frontages are defined on the Policy Maps.	To reflect current national planning policy, the proposed deletion from the Local Plan of primary and secondary shopping frontages and the introduction of the new Use Class E in 2020.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PP5, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 99 of 264



Ref I	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Within the Primary Shopping Area, proposals for development will be permitted where they:		
			a) are for main town centre uses, as defined in the NPPF; or b) will promote the vitality and viability of the centre, including proposals for residential development; or c) will involve the conversion or re-use of upper floors; and/or d) deliver high quality active ground floor frontages; and e) within the Primary Shipping Frontages A1 uses (shops) comprise at least 70% of the shopping frontages; and f) within the Secondary Shopping Frontages main town centre uses remain dominant; and		

© Place Services 2021 Page **100** of **264**



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		ratagraph	g) any change of use will be considered against the aims of this policy. Within Town Centre boundaries (as shown on the Policies Maps and Local Maps), proposals for development or change of use for 'main town centre uses' (as defined in Policy PP2 and the National Planning Policy Framework) as well as residential development will be permitted where they comply with other relevant policies in this Local Plan and support the vitality and viability of the town centre. Within the 'Primary Shopping Area', the use of ground floor shop units will be restricted to uses within Use Class E (Commercial, business and service uses). Applications for		
			residential development will be supported on upper floors		

© Place Services 2021 Page 101 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			above shop units where they provide an adequate level of parking and amenity space that takes into account access to shops, services and facilities, public transport provision and proximity to public open space.		
MM23.2	151 152	Policy PP6: Employment Sites Middle section dealing with proposals for non- employment uses.	Simplification of the criteria that would apply when determining planning applications for nonemployment uses on protected employment sites. Proposals for non-employment uses on these sites will only be considered acceptable permitted if they clearly demonstrate that the alternative use(s): a. it can be demonstrated that the land or premises have become inherently unsuitable for any form of employment	To simplify the policy criteria that would apply when determining applications for non-employment uses on protected employment sites.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PP6, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 102 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			use and there is clear and robust evidence of appropriate marketing with registered commercial agents at a reasonable price to demonstrate no realistic prospect for continued employment use; or b. the alternative use will either facilitate or result in wider economic regeneration benefits that outweigh the loss of employment land or premises on the protected site for existing or potential employment use; or c. The alternative use will ease or resolve demonstrable longstanding and otherwise irresolvable harmful conflicts between land uses. If criteria a) b) or c) are met, the proposal must not have an adverse impact on the operation of any remaining		

© Place Services 2021 Page 103 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			businesses on the protected site and must not give rise to any incompatibility between land uses. a) Will not have an adverse impact on the primary employment use(s) in the locality; b) Will not reduce the overall supply and quality of employment land and premises within the locality; c) Will deliver economic regeneration benefits to the site and/or area; d) Will resolve existing conflicts between land uses; e) Involve a vacant building for which there is clear and robust evidence of prolonged marketing, with registered commercial agents at a reasonable price, to demonstrate		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			that there is no realistic prospect for continued employment use. Proposals for retail and town centre uses on these sites will also be subject to the requirements of Policies PP1 PP5 (inclusive) of this Local Plan.		
MM23.3	151 152	Policy PP6: Employment Sites Final section dealing with proposals for farm and other land based diversification schemes.	Deletion of this section from Policy PP6 and instead including such requirements in a modified version of Policy PP13: The Rural Economy. The Council will permit sustainable development proposals for farm and other land based diversification schemes that benefit the rural area. Proposals for re-use or redevelopment of rural buildings for employment purposes will be considered against the following criteria	To move this section of the policy into Policy PP13 where they would be better placed in respect of employment development in rural areas.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PP6, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 105 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			unless the economic benefits outweigh these criteria: a) the building is structurally sound and capable of accommodating the proposed use without the need for significant extension or alteration or reconstruction; b) the proposed use (including any proposed alteration or extensions to the building), its associated operational area, the provision of any services, and/or any amenity space or outbuildings, would not harm its appearance as a rural building or adversely affect the rural setting of the building in the locality; c) the proposed use would not create significant levels of traffic,		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			particularly lorries, on rural roads (proposals for employment uses will be required to provide a sustainability assessment which may include a Travel Plan designed to maximise the opportunities to reduce the need to travel by private car); d) proposals which would create a significant number of jobs should be readily accessible by public transport; e) it will not lead to unacceptable levels or types of traffic or problems of road safety or amenity and will not require highway improvements which will harm the character of rural roads in the area; and		

© Place Services 2021 Page **107** of **264**



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			f) early years and childcare provision.		
MM24.1	153 154	Policy PP7: Employment Allocations	Deletion of the current Policy PP7 in its entirety and replacement with a version that better reflects the updated position in respect of available employment land and the proposed changes to Policy PP6. Policy PP7 EMPLOYMENT ALLOCATIONS 32ha of land is allocated for new development in use classes B2 (General Industry) and B8 (storage and Distribution) to support a diversity of employment opportunities, the majority of which has already obtained planning permission. The allocated sites are listed in	To better reflect the available employment land in the district and the proposed changes to Policy PP6 set out above.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PP7, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 108 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Table 6.1 below and are identified on the Policies Maps and relevant Local Maps. Table 6.1 Name of Site Local Plan Allocation (ha) Extension to Gorse Lane Industrial Estate, Telford Road, Clacton		
			Land at Stanton Europark, Parkeston		
			Land at 6.3ha (as part of a		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Valley, East of Pond Hall Farm, Use developm ent)		
			Land off Clacton Road/Dead Lane, Mistley		
			Crown Business Centre, Old Ipswich Road, Ardleigh/Col chester		
			Land south west of Horsley Cross		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Total Employmen t Land Area 31.9ha N.B Some sites have permission in part for B1 use, now Class E(g). On these sites, proposals for development in use classes B2 and B8 will be supported. Proposals for employment uses falling outside of use classes B2 or B8 (such as retail, offices, other town centre uses or other 'sui generis' uses) will be considered against other relevant policies within the Local Plan. Applications for alternative non-employment uses will only be considered if it can be demonstrated that there is no reasonable prospect of a site being used for the allocated employment use. Such		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			applications will be treated having regard to market signals and the relative need for different land uses to support sustainable local communities. Proposals for new employment-related development on land outside of these allocations will be considered having regard to their potential to support economic growth in the district and the requirements of other policies in this Local Plan. Additional employment land will also be identified as part of the mix of uses proposed at the Colchester Tendring Borders Garden Community within the separate Development Plan Document (DPD) for that area.		

© Place Services 2021 Page 112 of 264



Page **113** of **264**

Ref F	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
MM27.2 1	160	Policy PP11: Holiday Parks Second paragraph.	Addition of criteria within Policy PP11 that would apply in the consideration of planning applications for redevelopment or change of use to residential on non-safeguarded holiday parks. On 'other sites' that are operating as holiday parks but are not specifically shown as safeguarded sites or allocated for an alternative use, proposals for redevelopment, including the change of use of caravans and chalets to permanent residential dwellings, will only be considered favourably if the applicant can demonstrate all of the following: • that the current use is no longer economically viable or that the economic benefits of the proposed development would outweigh the loss of the existing operation, having	To strengthen and make clearer the criteria that would apply to applications for redevelopment or change of use to residential on non-safeguarded holiday parks, given the latest evidence contained within the Council's Holiday and Residential park Impact Assessment which demonstrates their importance to the tourism economy.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PP11, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			regard to other policies in this Local Plan: the proposals will not materially harm the provision of tourist accommodation in the district; for residential proposals, the new development will provide acceptable living conditions; and the development will not cause material harm (including cumulatively) to local services and facilities, flooding, and wildlife.		
MM27.4	160	Policy PP11: Holiday Parks Fifth paragraph.	Deletion of current fifth paragraph of Policy PP11 in respect of loss of holiday accommodation to residential and insertion of new paragraph that deals with the potential impacts of development on biodiversity and the	To reflect the proposed modification to the second paragraph of Policy PP11 in respect of changes from holiday accommodation to residential and to ensure the policy better reflects requirements around	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PP11, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 114 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			requirements of the Habitat Regulations. away from flood risk areas. Applications will only be permitted where they are in accordance with the Biodiversity Policy PPL4 in this Local Plan. Prior to submission of proposals for new or extended sites in the vicinity of designated sites (which should be taken to mean holiday parks within 2km of such sites), applicants should seek the advice of Natural England as to the likely requirements for Appropriate Assessment and the tests of the Habitats Regulations. The change of use of caravans and chalets from holiday accommodation to permanent residential dwellings will not be permitted as this could lead to a loss of valuable tourist	ecology and the Habitat Regulations, given the position of many holiday parks in sensitive coastal locations.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 115 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			accommodation, poor living conditions, unmanageable impact on the provision of local services and facilities and/or, in some areas, increase the risk of flooding to people or property or disturbance to internationally important wildlife sites at certain times of the year.		
MM29.1	163	Policy PP13: The Rural Economy New second section.	Insertion of a new section at the end of Policy PP13 which incorporates wording proposed to be deleted and moved from Policy PP6. d. buildings that are essential to support agriculture, aquaculture, horticulture and forestry; and farm diversification schemes. The Council will permit sustainable development proposals for farm and other	To move from Policy PP6, policy criteria that more closely relate to employment-related development in rural areas and are therefore better placed in Policy PP13.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PP13, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 116 of 264



Ref Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		land based diversification schemes that benefit the rural area. Proposals for re-use or redevelopment of rural buildings for employment purposes will be considered against the following criteria unless the economic benefits outweigh these criteria: e. the building is structurally sound and capable of accommodating the proposed use without the need for significant extension or alteration or reconstruction; f. the proposed use (including any proposed alteration or extensions to the building), its associated operational area, the provision of any services, and/or any amenity space or outbuildings, would not		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			harm its appearance as a rural building or adversely affect the rural setting of the building in the locality; g. the proposed use would not create significant levels of traffic, particularly lorries, on rural roads (proposals for employment uses will be required to provide a sustainability assessment which may include a Travel Plan designed to maximise the opportunities to reduce the need to travel by private car); h. proposals which would create a significant number of jobs should be readily accessible by public transport; and		

© Place Services 2021 Page 118 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			i. it will not lead to unacceptable levels or types of traffic or problems of road safety or amenity and will not require highway improvements which will harm the character of rural roads in the area.		
MM31.3	166	Policy PPL1: Development and Flood Risk	Modifications to policy wording of Policy PPL1 to better reflect the requirements of national planning policy and Environment Agency advice. All development proposals should include appropriate measures to respond to the risk of flooding on and/or off site. and wWithin the Flood Zone (which includes Flood Zones 2 and 3, as defined by the Environment Agency) shown on the Policies Map and Local Maps, or elsewhere involving sites of 1ha or more,	To better reflect national planning policy and Environment Agency advice in respect of the approach to development and flooding.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PPL1, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 119 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			development proposals must be accompanied by a Flood Risk Assessment. New development in areas of high flood risk must be designed to be resilient in the event of a flood and ensure that, in the case of new residential development, that there are no bedrooms at ground floor level and that a means of escape is possible from first floor level. Where development is classified as "more vulnerable" the Flood Risk Assessment (FRA) should demonstrate that there will be no internal flooding in the event of a "design event flood". The FRA should demonstrate that in the event of a breach or failure of flood defence infrastructure, refuge will be available above flood levels and that a means of escape is possible from first floor level. [MOD A]	MOD A: To provide clearer policy in respect of evacuation and refuge in the event of a flood.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 120 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			All development classified as "More Vulnerable" or "Highly Vulnerable" within Flood Zone 2 and 3 should set finished floor levels 300mm above the known or modelled 1 in 100 annual probability (1% AEP) flood level including an allowance for climate change. [MOD B]	MOD B: To set a minimum floor level in line with Environment Agency advice that will apply to development classed as vulnerable to flood risk.	
			All new development within Flood Zones 2 and 3 must not result in a net loss of flood storage capacity, unless there is compensation on site or, if not possible, adjacent off site capacity. Where possible opportunities should be sought to achieve an increase in floodplain storage. [MOD C]	MOD C: To ensure development does not result in a net loss of flood storage capacity.	
			All major development proposals should consider the potential for new Blue and Green Infrastructure to help mitigate potential flood risk and	MOD D: To include a reference to blue as well as green infrastructure.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 121 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			include such Infrastructure, where appropriate. [MOD D]		
			Proposals must have regard, as necessary, to the following tests:		
			The Sequential Test		
			All development proposals will be considered against the National Planning Policy Framework's 'Sequential Test', to direct development towards sites at the lowest risk of flooding, unless they involve land specifically allocated for development on the Policies Maps or Local Maps.		
			The Exception Test	MOD E: To better reflect	
			Where new development cannot be located in an area of lower flood risk and is otherwise sustainable, the Exception Test will be applied in accordance with the	national policy in respect of the 'exceptions tests' and the particular need for any development that is exceptionally allowed in flood risk areas to be safe	



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			National Planning Policy Framework so that it is safe and meets wider sustainability needs. [MOD E]	and to meet wider sustainability needs.	
MM33.2	171	Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity First paragraph.	Splitting the first paragraph of Policy PPL4 and insertion of a new paragraph which deals with the need for Habitats Regulation Assessment and refers to the Essex Coast RAMS. Sites designated for their international, European and national importance to nature conservation: including Ramsar sites; Special Protection Areas (SPAs); Special Areas of Conservation (SACs); Marine Conservation Zones (MCZs); Natural Nature Reserves (NNRs); and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) will be protected from development likely to have an adverse effect on their	To provide more detail on the need for Habitats Regulation Assessment and the role of the Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance Mitigation Strategy which has been formally adopted by the Council.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PPL4, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 123 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Where proposals for development are likely to significant impact upon International and European sites, applications must be supported by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) to provide sufficient information to the Council to establish the likelihood and nature of impacts before a decision can be made. If necessary, this may need to be followed by a more detailed 'Appropriate Assessment' of the impacts. An Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) has been completed in compliance with the habitats Directive and Habitats Regulations. Contributions will be secured from residential development, within the Zones of Influence,		

© Place Services 2021 Page 124 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			towards mitigation measures identified in RAMS. As minimum, there should be no significant impact upon any protected species, including European Protected Species and schemes should consider (and include provision, as may be relevant for) the preservation, restoration or recreation of priority habitats, ecological networks and the protection and recovery of protected priority species populations. Proposals for new development		
MM35.3	173	Policy PPL6: Strategic Green Gaps	Replacement wording for Policy PPL6 on Strategic Green Gaps. The Strategic Green Gaps as shown on the Policies Maps and Local Maps will be protected in order to retain the separate identity and prevent	To simplify the Strategic Green Gaps policy and ensure that the policy wording better reflects the overarching aims of the designation.	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PPL6, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 125 of 264



coalescence of settlements. Any development permitted must be consistent with other policies in the plan and must not (individually or cumulatively) lead to the coalescence of settlements. Within Strategic Green Gaps as shown on the Policies Maps and Local Maps the Council will not permit any development which would result in the joining of settlements or neighbourhoods, or which would erode their separate identities by virtue of their closer proximity. Planning Permission may be granted	Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
a. The applicant can demonstrate there is a functional need for the development to be in that specific location and that it cannot be				Any development permitted must be consistent with other policies in the plan and must not (individually or cumulatively) lead to the coalescence of settlements. Within Strategic Green Gaps as shown on the Policies Maps and Local Maps the Council will not permit any development which would result in the joining of settlements or neighbourhoods, or which would erode their separate identities by virtue of their closer proximity. Planning Permission may be granted where: a. The applicant can demonstrate there is a functional need for the development to be in that specific location		

© Place Services 2021



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			delivered on an alternative piece of land outside of the Strategic Green Gap; b. The development would not compromise the open setting between settlements or neighbourhoods; and c. The development would involve the creation of green infrastructure which would support the continuing function of the Strategic Green Gap		
MM36.3	175 176	Policy PPL7: Archaeology	Modifications and additions to Policy PPL7 aimed at improving consistency with national planning policy and Historic England advice. Proposals for Any new development which would affect, or might affect, designated or non-designated	MOD A: To improve the effectiveness of the policy wording, ensure nondesignated heritage assets are covered and make it clear that proposals will only be 'considered' rather than 'permitted' where accompanied by an appropriate desk-based	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PPL7, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 127 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			archaeological remains will only be considered permitted where accompanied by an appropriate desk-based assessment. Where identified as necessary within that desk-based assessment, a written scheme of investigation including excavation, recording	archaeological assessment (given that many other factors outside of archaeology will be taken into account in determining whether or not a proposal is to be permitted)	
			or protection and deposition of archaeological records in a public archive will be required to be submitted to, and approved by, the Local Planning Authority. [MOD A]	MOD B: To strengthen the requirements of the policy in relation to archaeological assets in line with Historic England advice.	
			Proposals for new development affecting a heritage asset of archaeological importance or its setting will only be permitted where it will protect or where appropriate enhance the significance of the asset. Where a proposal will cause harm to the asset, the relevant paragraphs of the NPPF should be applied dependent	MOD C: To ensure the policy reflects the significance of the schedule of monuments at risk and that the Council will support proposals that protect and enhance them, in line with Historic England advice.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 128 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			on the level of the harm caused. Proposals will be treated favourably where they:		
			a. are explained and justified through an informed assessment and understanding of the significance of the heritage asset (including any contribution made to that significance by its setting); and		
			b. <u>are of a scale, design</u> and use materials and finishes that respect the heritage asset. [MOD B]		
			c. Within the District the Council keeps a record of scheduled monuments at risk of degradation. The Council will support proposals that protect		

© Place Services 2021 Page 129 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			and enhance heritage assets at risk. [MOD C]		
MM36.4	176	Policy PPL8: Conservation Areas	Modifications and additions to Policy PPL8 aimed at improving consistency with national planning policy and Historic England advice. New development within a designated Conservation Area, or which affects its setting, will only be permitted where it has regard to the desirability of preserving or enhancing the special character and appearance of the area, especially in terms of: a) scale and design, particularly in relation to neighbouring buildings and spaces; b) materials and finishes, including boundary treatments appropriate	MOD A: To ensure the policy refers appropriately to trees and properly reflects their importance to the special character and appearance of Conservation Areas. MOD B: To ensure consistency with national policy by requiring proposals to have considered the significance of the heritage asset, in this case the Conservation Area, in line with Historic England advice. MOD C: To ensure that the requirements of the National Planning Policy Framework are referred to and applied in cases where a proposal would cause harm to a	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PPL8, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 130 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			to the context; c) hard and soft landscaping; d) the importance of spaces and trees to the character and or appearance; [MOD A] and e) any important views into, out of, or within the Conservation Area.	Conservation Area. MOD D: To ensure the policy reflects the significance of the schedule of Conservation Areas at risk and that the Council will support proposals that protect and enhance them, in line with Historic England advice.	
			Proposals should be explained and justified through an informed assessment and understanding of the significance of the heritage asset (including any contribution made to that significance by its setting). [MOD B] Proposals for new development involving demolition within a designated	MOD E: To ensure the Local Plan includes appropriate reference to registered parks and gardens and their setting, in line with Historic England advice. MOD F: To explain the role of the Council in working with community groups and	

© Place Services 2021



Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
	Conservation Area must demonstrate why they would be acceptable, particularly in terms of the preservation and enhancement of any significance and impact upon the Conservation Area. Where a proposal will cause harm to a Conservation Area, the relevant paragraphs of the NPPF should be applied dependent on the level of harm caused. [MOD C] Within the District the Council keeps a record of conservation areas that are at risk of degradation. The Council will support proposals that protect and enhance the conservation areas at risk. [MOD D] Development should conserve or enhance the significance of the registered parks and gardens (noting that significance may be harmed by	other interested parties in the review and amendment to designated Conservation Areas on any ongoing basis.	
		Conservation Area must demonstrate why they would be acceptable, particularly in terms of the preservation and enhancement of any significance and impact upon the Conservation Area. Where a proposal will cause harm to a Conservation Area, the relevant paragraphs of the NPPF should be applied dependent on the level of harm caused. [MOD C] Within the District the Council keeps a record of conservation areas that are at risk of degradation. The Council will support proposals that protect and enhance the conservation areas at risk. [MOD D] Development should conserve or enhance the significance of the registered parks and	Conservation Area must demonstrate why they would be acceptable, particularly in terms of the preservation and enhancement of any significance and impact upon the Conservation Area. Where a proposal will cause harm to a Conservation Area, the relevant paragraphs of the NPPF should be applied dependent on the level of harm caused. [MOD C] Within the District the Council keeps a record of conservation areas that are at risk of degradation. The Council will support proposals that protect and enhance the conservation areas at risk. [MOD D] Development should conserve or enhance the significance of the registered parks and gardens (noting that

© Place Services 2021 Page 132 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			development within the setting of an asset). [MOD E] In collaboration with community groups and other interested parties, the Council will consider and support the designation of new Conservation Areas in line with the relevant criteria as set out within the NPPF and legislation. New Conservation Area Management Plans will be prepared in addition to updates to the existing Conservation Area Character Appraisals. [MOD F]		
MM36.5	178	Policy PPL9: Listed Buildings	Modifications and additions to Policy PPL9 aimed at improving consistency with national planning policy and Historic England advice. Proposals for new development affecting a listed building or its setting will only	MOD A: To ensure that relevant policies in the National Planning Policy Framework in relation to listed buildings are applied and referred to alongside Policy PPL9. MODs B and C: To ensure	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PPL9, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 133 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			be permitted where they will protect its special architectural or historic interest, its character, appearance, and fabric. and: Where a proposal will cause harm to a listed building, the relevant paragraphs of the NPPF should be applied dependent on the level of harm caused. Proposals will be treated favourably where they: [MOD A] a) are explained and justified through an informed assessment and understanding of the significance of the heritage asset and (including any contribution made to that significance by its setting); [MOD B] and b) are of a scale, design and use materials and finishes that respect the	that the contribution of a listed building's setting to its significance is given proper consideration in line with Historic England advice. MOD D: To ensure the policy reflects the significance of the schedule of Listed Buildings at risk and that the Council will support proposals that bring them into viable use, in line with Historic England advice and national policy.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 134 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			significance of the listed building and (including any contribution made to that significance by its setting). [MOD C] Within the District the Council keeps a record of listed structures and buildings that are at risk of degradation. The Council will support proposals that bring heritage assets into viable use. [MOD D]		
MM37.4	177	Policy PPL10: Renewable Energy Generation	Renewable Energy Generation and Energy Efficiency Measures Proposals for renewable energy schemes will be considered having regard to their scale, impact (including cumulative impact) and the amount of energy which is to be generated. All proposals for new	To strengthen Policy PPL10 to ensure a more robust response to climate change and the Council's expectations around energy efficiency and energy generation in new development following the declaration of a climate emergency. MOD A: To improve the effectiveness of the policy	The Modification will result in amendments being required to the SA of Policy PPL10, in regard to a reappraisal of the Policy.

© Place Services 2021 Page 135 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			development proposals should consider the potential for a range of demonstrate how renewable energy generation solutions appropriate to the building(s), site and its location have been included in the scheme and for new buildings, and should include renewable energy installations, and be designed to facilitate the retrofitting of renewable energy installations. [MOD A] For residential development proposals involving the creation of one or more dwellings, the Council will expect detailed planning applications to be accompanied by a 'Renewable Energy Generation Plan' (REPG) setting out the measures that will be incorporated into the design, layout and construction aimed at maximising energy	wording. MOD B: To introduce a requirement for 'Renewable Energy Generation Plans' to set out the measures to be incorporated in new development to maximise energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy. MOD C: To clarify the circumstances in which planning permission will be granted having considered the requirements of the modified policy. MOD D: To clarify that the policy does not alter separate requirements under the building regulations.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 136 of 264



Ref Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		efficiency and the use of renewable energy. [MOD B] Planning permission will only be granted where the applicant can demonstrate that all reasonable renewable energy and energy efficiency measures have been fully considered and, where viable and appropriate, incorporated into the design, layout and construction. The Council will consider the use of planning conditions to ensure the measures are delivered. [MOD C] Nothing in this policy diminishes or replaces the requirements of Energy Performance Certificates (EPC) and Standard Assessment Procedures (SAP) for constructed buildings and compliance with the relevant building regulations. [MOD D]		

© Place Services 2021 Page 137 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
MM42.4	193	Policy SAMU1: Development at EDME Maltings, Mistley	Modifications to the wording of Policy SAMU1. Land to the north and south of High Street, Mistley (EDME Maltings), shown on the Map SAMU1, is allocated for a residential led mixed-use development including, employment, recreation and leisure uses. as follows: a. at least 150 new homes of a mixed size and type to include affordable housing as per the Council's requirements; b. at least 0.13 hectares of land for employment; c. recreation and leisure uses, subject to market demand; [MOD A] Proposals must accord with the following: da. assessment of any impact on nature conservation,	MODS A & B: Modifications to first paragraph and deletion of criteria a., b., and c to reflect the proposed removal of Thorn Quay Warehouse from the allocation and to remove the very specific requirements for 150 homes and 0.13 hectares of employment land to provide more flexibility for a suitable residential-led mixed-use scheme that properly takes into account the site's constraints and its heritage assets.	The Modification will require the re-appraisal of both the site against the site appraisal framework (a 'policy-off' assessment) and the proposed content of Policy SAMU1 (a 'policy-on' assessment).

© Place Services 2021 Page 138 of 264



Ref Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		including on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, should be undertaken. Development will only be permitted where a project level assessment has demonstrated in accordance with the Habitat Regulations, that any proposal will not adversely affect the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, either alone or in-combination. If significant effects are considered likely, an appropriate mitigation strategy should be submitted or compensatory habitat provided; eb. the principal point of vehicular access to both the northern and southern plots will be via the existing accesses off High Street (with improvements where necessary and/or appropriate);		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			fc. capacity and/or safety enhancements to the local highway network where necessary; gd. where necessary, enhancements to public transport, cycle, pedestrian, and bridleway infrastructure. In particular, enhancement of the Essex Way must be delivered; he. views across the Stour Estuary must be maintained; if. delivery of opportunities for the protection and enhancement of the historic environment (having particular regard to the maritime heritage of the area); jg. protection of the adjoining nature conservation interests, biodiversity and landscape quality during construction	MOD C: To ensure the policy properly reflects the expectations of the NHS in respect of healthcare provision and removes unnecessary reference to public accessibility to the registered Village Green (the quayside) which would only applicable to the northern site which is proposed for removal from the allocation.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 140 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			work and thereafter; kh. financial contributions to primary and secondary education provision as required by the Local Education Authority either through the Community Infrastructure Levy or Section 106 Planning Obligations; li. regards must be given to ensure public accessibility to the registered Village Green. financial contributions to healthcare provision as required by the NHS/CCG either through the Community Infrastructure Levy or Section 106 Planning Obligations. [MOD C]		
MM43.4	195 196	Policy SAMU2: Development at Hartley Gardens,	Various modifications to Policy SAMU2. Land north of Bockings Elm and west of A133 shown on	To reflect more up to date evidence that has been produced in support of the Hartley Gardens development and to	The Modification will require the re-appraisal of both the site against the site appraisal framework (a 'policy-off' assessment) and



Ref Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
	Clacton	the Map SAMU2, is allocated for long-term mixed use development as follows for the phased and comprehensive delivery of the following: a. 800-1,000 approximately 1,700 new homes of mixed sizes and types to meet evidenced local housing need within the Council's most up to date Strategic Housing Market Assessment and to include 30% affordable housing as set out in Policy LP5 as per the Council's requirements up to 2033; [MOD A] b. at least up to 7 hectares of land for employment; [MOD B] c. 2.1 hectares of land for a new two-form entry primary school with co-located 56 place early years and childcare facility, 1.3 hectares of land for a second 56 place stand-alone early years and childcare	strengthen the policy to promote a long-term master-planned approach. MOD A: To clarify the total dwelling capacity of the site and general expectations about housing mix. MOD B: To reflect latest Employment Land Review evidence which identifies an over-supply of employment land in Tendring, whilst still allowing for the possibility to deliver some additional employment land, if economic conditions support it. MOD C: To reflect the most up to date evidence on the likely educational requirements from Essex County Council. MOD D: To enable a flexible approach to the delivery of	the proposed content of Policy SAMU2 (a 'policy-on' assessment).

© Place Services 2021 Page 142 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			nursery (D1 use) and/or financial contributions towards primary school and secondary school provision as required by the Local Education Authority based on evidenced need through Section 106 Planning Obligations; [MOD C] d. New facilities and/or financial contributions to support new health provision based on evidenced need; [MOD D] de. 1 hectare of public open space Green infrastructure which should provide a multifunctional and connected network, including amenity green space, parks, allotments and natural and semi natural green space (meeting the standards set out in Policy HP5) and providing for	health provision and provide options for how this is best delivered. MOD E: To correct an error in the policy which only required 1 hectare of public open space, instead allowing flexibility for the most appropriate approach to green infrastructure to be developed as part of the masterplanning process. MOD F: To reflect the latest national policy and Natural England guidance on biodiversity net gain. MOD G: To set out general expectations for transport connectivity at and within the site, in place of the prescriptive requirement for a link road defining the northern boundary. MOD H: To set out general	

© Place Services 2021 Page 143 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			attractive green walking and cycling routes; [MOD E] f. To deliver at least 10% biodiversity net gain; [MOD F] g. A sustainable movement network, including principal points of highway access, a hierarchy of streets, facilitating public transport and prioritising the connection of walking and cycling routes within the site and beyond; and [MOD G] h. The provision of sufficient utility infrastructure working with the relevant infrastructure providers to ensure that such provision is achieved in a timely manner. [MOD H] The development will follow a comprehensively master-	expectations in regard to utilities infrastructure. MOD I: To set out the purpose of the Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) that is proposed to be prepared in support of the development. MOD J: To set out the circumstances in which the Council may be able to support some development coming forward ahead of the adoption of a new SPD.	
			planned approach to be set out in a site-specific Supplementary Planning		

© Place Services 2021 Page 144 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Document (SPD). The purpose of the SPD will be as follows: i. provide further detail on the geographical extent and boundary of the allocation, ensuring a defensible and sensitive boundary to the open countryside beyond; ii. provide the means to inform, assess and determine planning applications and secure comprehensive, coordinated and integrated sustainable development; and iii. facilitate and support the coordination and timely delivery of the green, social and physical infrastructure necessary to facilitate growth in this location. The above requirements aim to ensure the comprehensive and co-ordinated development of the site, to ensure the masterplanning principles	MOD K: A new section of the policy setting out the 'Masterplanning Principles' to be developed further through the SPD and to be followed in any development proposals for the Hartley Gardens site.	



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			below are addressed and to provide a clear delivery plan to ensure the right infrastructure is funded and delivered at the right place and at the right time. [MOD I] In addition, development in advance of the Hartley Gardens SPD may be permitted provided that: - There would be no conflict or prejudice to the delivery of the wider Hartley Gardens development (including its infrastructure requirements) and would not undermine the integrated and coordinated approach to the wider development; - The development demonstrably conforms to the policy		
			<u>requirements and</u>		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			principles of Policy SAMU 2 Hartley Gardens; - The proposal can demonstrate that it would not compromise the delivery of a site wide highway infrastructure strategy; or the delivery of sustainable modes of transport within the scheme and that the residual impacts upon the transport network will not be severe. [MOD J] Masterplanning Principles Proposals must The Hartley Gardens SPD will provide further guidance to meet the following principles and all development proposals should accord with these:		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			i) create a series of permeable and legible well defined streets which prioritise cycle and pedestrian routes which link into the existing built up area and local facilities (e.g. retail and schools); i) identify off site highway works required to support new development, their phasing and funding; k) identify public transport measures to ensure sufficient access to the site by bus, rail, walking and cycling routes within the site with strong and positive linkages to the existing network; l) create a high quality built and natural environment that respects the built and landscape character and context of the local area and which reflects the guidance in		

© Place Services 2021 Page 148 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			the National Design Guide and the Essex Design Guide; m) incorporate in the design of new development measures to minimise the contribution to climate change and to ensure new development is resilient and adaptable to the effects of climate change; n) create a connected multifunctional green infrastructure network which protects and enhances existing site features of landscape and ecological value and any veteran trees, hedgerows and other important landscape features and important habitats; o) ensure no net loss of biodiversity, and to deliver a 10% net gain as well as securing positive benefits to biodiversity through the restoration, enhancement and creation of appropriate semi-		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			natural habitats within and through the site to maintain, restore and create functional ecological networks; p) establish a sustainable drainage system across the site that integrates with the green infrastructure network and utilises where practicable existing watercourses (e.g. Hartley Brook and Pickers Ditch), ponds, ditches and any greenways associated with retained hedgerows and maximised habitat value; q) create a landscape structure that retains and utilises existing landscape features (such as hedgerows, trees, Hartley Brook and Pickers Ditch) and uses new planting and landscaping to sensitively integrate new built development and provide an attractive green setting;	MOD L: Deletion of criteria within the policy that are to be replaced by the new requirements set out above.	

© Place Services 2021 Page 150 of 264



Ref Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		r) use structural planting and the location, orientation and design of new buildings to maintain the landscape setting and separate identity of Little Clacton and to carefully screen and sensitively integrate new infrastructure and buildings from the open countryside to the west to minimise any visual impact; s) identify opportunities to preserve and enhance the setting and significance of heritage assets, including at Bovills Hall, Earls Hall and Dutchess Farmhouse and Bluehouse Farm; kt) where an archaeological evaluation (trial trenching where necessary) identifies surviving archaeological deposits, an appropriate mitigation strategy for preservation in situ or by		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			excavation should be submitted; u) demonstrate that no internationally designated sites would be adversely affected by the development either alone or in combination with other proposals as per the requirements of Policy PPL4 and future proposals will need to demonstrate no adverse impact on water quality as per the requirements of Policy PPL5; and v) demonstrate how a phased approach to development can deliver the required infrastructure in a coordinated and timely manner and to create an integrated and sustainable community. [MOD K] e. Inclusion of a master planned approach which		

© Place Services 2021 Page 152 of 264



Ref Pag	ge Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		addresses the opportunities for development post-2033; f. inclusion of a new link road between the A133 and B1027 along the north western boundary of the site. The principal points of access must be from the new link road. To provide a strategic site wide movement g. Capacity and/or safety enhancements to the local highway network where necessary h. where necessary, enhancements to public transport, cycle, pedestrian and bridleway infrastructure h. inclusion of appropriate flood risk mitigation measures and SUDs j. The design and layout of the development must have regard		

© Place Services 2021 Page 153 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			to the surrounding landscape, seeking to minimise visual impacts through the inclusion of mitigation measures;		
			I. due regard should be given to the setting and significance of other heritage assets		
			m. incorporation of upgrades to both treatment infrastructure, network, water and drainage strategy to serve the new development;		
			n. financial contributions to early years and childcare, primary and secondary education provision as required by the Local Education Authority through Section 106 Planning Obligations;		
			o. financial contributions towards other community facilities such as health provision as required by the		

© Place Services 2021 Page 154 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			NHS/CCG either through the Community Infrastructure Levy or Section 106 Planning Obligations. [MOD L]		
MM44.2	198 199	Policy SAMU3: Development at Oakwood Park, Clacton	Various modifications to Policy SAMU3 Land north of Clacton-on-Sea, between Holland Road and the Oakwood Business Park (Oakwood Park, Clacton), shown on the Map SAMU3, is allocated for a mix of residential development, community facilities and public open space as follows: a. 21.1 hectares of new homes of mixed sizes and types to include affordable housing as per the Council's requirements; [MOD A] ba. at least 500 approximately 900 new	MOD A: Criterion considered unnecessary in light of MOD B. MOD B: To clarify the total capacity of the site and expectations around housing mix. MOD C: Modifications to criteria b to f to remove overly prescriptive land-take requirements and instead indicate approximate amounts. Also to reflect latest evidence of education requirements from Essex County Council and to clarify expectations around the activities to be included in the proposed neighbourhood centre.	The Modification will require the re-appraisal of the proposed content of Policy SAMU3 (a 'policy-on' assessment).

© Place Services 2021 Page 155 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			to be delivered during the plan period to 2033 of mixed sizes and type to include affordable housing and around 180 dwellings which address a specific requirement for accommodation designed for to address the needs of older residents; [MOD B] eb. approximately 3.3 hectares of public open space; dc. approximately 2.1 hectares of land for a new two-form entry primary school with colocated 56 place early years and childcare facility (D1 use) as required by the Local Education Authority through Section 106 Planning	MOD D: To ensure that development is planned to take into account and not prejudice the longer-term potential for development on adjoining land. MOD I: To more clearly explain that the phase 1 development (Flint Grange) from which access will be secured is an approved development. MOD J: To ensure development protects and enhances the rural character of the bridleway	

© Place Services 2021 Page 156 of 264



Ref Pa	age	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			Obligations; ed. approximately 2.04 hectares of land for care and extra care facilities; fe. approximately 1.93 2 hectares of land for a local neighbourhood centre to include local shops, services and community facilities; and gf. approximately 1.0 hectares of land for health care facilities; [MOD C] Proposals must accord with the following: hg. inclusion of development at urban to suburban densities (average of 30 dph) and include a master planned approach which addresses the opportunities for further development post-2033 and does not preclude any future development on adjoining	that runs through the site.	



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			ih. the principal point of vehicular access should be off Thorpe Road through the commitment approved housing development on land to the west utilising the recently constructed roundabout and only if necessary a secondary access off Holland Road to the north; [MOD I] ii. capacity and/or safety enhancements to the local highway network where necessary; kij. where necessary, enhancements to public transport, cycle, pedestrian, and bridleway infrastructure; lk. delivery of opportunities for the protection and enhancement of the historic environment and features and settings including the built and		



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			archaeological environment as well as the rural character of the bridleway running through the centre of the site; [MOD J] ml. where an archaeological evaluation (trial trenching where necessary) identifies surviving archaeological deposits, an appropriate mitigation strategy for preservation in situ or by excavation should be submitted; nm. the design and layout of the development must have regard to the surrounding landscape, seeking to minimise visual impacts through the inclusion of mitigation measures to deliver links with the existing landscape and access features. As part of this, appropriate landscaping treatment along the northern and eastern fringes of the site		



Ref F	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			is required to minimise visual impacts; en. financial contributions to early years and childcare, primary and secondary education provision, as required by the Local Education Authority primarily through Section 106 Planning Obligations or the Community Infrastructure Levy; po. Early engagement with Anglian Water to secure upgrades to both treatment infrastructure and network and to formulate a water and drainage strategy to serve the new development; qp. Financial contributions towards community facilities such as health provision as required by the NHS/CCG either through the Community Infrastructure Levy or Section		

© Place Services 2021 Page 160 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			106 Planning Obligations.		
MM45.1	201	Policy SAMU4: Development at Rouses Farm, Jaywick Lane, Clacton Criteria a. to e.	Updates to criteria a., b. and d. in Policy SAMU4. Land at Rouses Farm, west of Jaywick Lane and south of St. John's Road, Clacton-on-Sea, as defined on Map SAMU4, is allocated for a mix of residential development, community facilities and public open space as follows: a. at least 850 up to 950 new homes of mixed sizes and types to include affordable housing as per the Council's requirements up to 2033 and features to support a range of housing sizes and types to reflect the needs of the area requirements; b. a new two-form entry	To reflect the fact that this site is the subject of a Planning Committee resolution to grant outline planning permission for a scheme of 950 homes it total to be served by a two-form entry primary school and for which there is a draft s106 legal agreement to deliver either a new healthcare facility or a financial contribution towards primary healthcare depending on the preference of the NHS.	The Modification will require the re-appraisal of the proposed content of Policy SAMU4 (a 'policy-on' assessment).

© Place Services 2021 Page 161 of 264



Ref Pag	ge Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
		primary school with colocated 56 place early years and childcare facility (D1 use)on 2.1 hectares of land as required by the Local Education Authority through Section 106 Planning Obligations; c. a new neighbourhood centre; d. a site for a new healthcare facility to meet the primary healthcare infrastructure or a financial contribution towards the delivery of healthcare capacity to meet the needs of the growing population in West Clacton; e. a minimum of 5 hectares of public open		

© Place Services 2021 Page 162 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
			space;		
MM46.2	204 205	Policy SAMU5: Development South of Thorpe Road, Weeley Second part of policy, criteria g. & h.	Modifications to criteria g. and h. of Policy SAMU5 in respect of bridleways and provision of a multi-user bridge. g. where necessary, enhancements to public transport, cycle, and pedestrian and bridleway infrastructure; h. provision of a pedestrian/cycle multi-user bridge over the railway line, capable of use by pedestrians, cyclists and equestrians, as a replacement for the existing level crossing prior to the occupation of the one-hundredth dwelling;	To ensure bridleway infrastructure is, where necessary enhanced, and to reflect the fact that the site is now the subject of outline planning permission for which a multi-user bridge has been discovered to be necessary.	The Modification will require the re-appraisal of the proposed content of Policy SAMU5 (a 'policy-on' assessment).
MM47.2	211 212	Policy SAH3: Development Robinson	Policy SAH3, Map SAH3 and supporting paragraphs 9.8 and	To reflect the fact that the site has obtained planning permission for 115 dwellings	The Modification will require amendments to the SA in the form of the cumulative

© Place Services 2021 Page 163 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
	213	Road, Brightlingsea	9.61-9.63 to be deleted in their entirety from the Local Plan.	and is already well under construction. The policy is therefore no longer considered necessary.	and synergistic effects of the Plan's allocations, and where necessary amendments to the concluding sections.
MM49.2	215 216	Policy SAE2: Land South of Long Road, Mistley	Policy SAE2, Map SAE2 and supporting paragraphs 9.10 and 9.10.1 to be deleted in their entirety from the Local Plan.	Policy considered unnecessary as the site already has planning permission and the policy serves only to repeat requirements set out in other policies of the Local Plan – including Policy PP7 as proposed for modification.	The Modification will require amendments to the SA in the form of the cumulative and synergistic effects of the Plan's allocations, and where necessary amendments to the concluding sections.
MM49.3	217 218	Policy SAE3: Lanswood Park, Elmstead Market	Policy SAE3, Map SAE3 and supporting paragraphs 9.11, 9.11.1 and 9.11.2 to be deleted in their entirety from the Local Plan.	Policy considered unnecessary as the site has obtained planning permission, is already being developed and will be protected for employment use under policy PP6.	The Modification will require amendments to the SA in the form of the cumulative and synergistic effects of the Plan's allocations, and where necessary amendments to the concluding sections.

© Place Services 2021 Page 164 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
MM49.4	219 220	Policy SAE4: Mercedes Site, Bathside Bay	Policy SAE4, Map SAE4 and supporting paragraphs 9.12, 9.12.1 and 9.12.2 to be deleted in their entirety from the Local Plan.	Policy considered unnecessary as the site has already been developed and would be protected for employment use under Policy PP6.	The Modification will require amendments to the SA in the form of the cumulative and synergistic effects of the Plan's allocations, and where necessary amendments to the concluding sections.
MM49.5	221 222 223	Policy SAE5: Development at Mistley Port	Policy SAE5, Map SAE5 and supporting paragraphs 9.13, 9.13.1, 9.13.2, 9.13.3, 9.13.4 and 9.13.5 to be deleted in their entirety from the Local Plan.	Policy considered unnecessary and serves only to repeat requirements set out in other policies of the Local Plan. The port will be protected for employment use under Policy PP6.	The Modification will require amendments to the SA in the form of the cumulative and synergistic effects of the Plan's allocations, and where necessary amendments to the concluding sections.
MM49.6	223 224	Policy SAE6: Development at Mistley Marine	Policy SAE6 and Map SAE6 to be deleted in their entirety from the Local Plan.	Policy considered unnecessary and serves only to repeat requirements set out in other policies of the Local Plan. The marine will be protected for employment use under	The Modification will require amendments to the SA in the form of the cumulative and synergistic effects of the Plan's allocations, and where necessary amendments to the

© Place Services 2021 Page 165 of 264



Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Main Modification	Reason for Modification	SA Screening
				Policy PP6.	concluding sections.
MM49.7	224 225 226	Policy SAE7: Stanton Europark	Policy SAE7, Map SAE7 and supporting paragraphs 9.14, 9.14.1, 9.14.2, 9.14.3 and 9.14.4 to be deleted in their entirety from the Local Plan	Policy considered unnecessary, serves only to repeat requirements set out in other policies of the Local Plan – including Policy PP7 as proposed for modification which would enable a suitable employment-led development to come forward, assisted through 'Freeport' status.	The Modification will require amendments to the SA in the form of the cumulative and synergistic effects of the Plan's allocations, and where necessary amendments to the concluding sections.

© Place Services 2021 Page 166 of 264



Appendix 2: Re-appraisal of Site Allocations and Updated Position of Site Allocations

Re-Appraisal of Sites SAMU1 & SAMU2

As previously mentioned in this Addendum, two of the Plan's site allocations have been subject to boundary modifications. This requires the modified boundaries to be re-appraised against the site assessment framework devised for the submitted SA Environmental Report. These sites are:

- (Policy) SAMU1: Development at EDME Maltings, Mistley
- (Policy) SAMU2: Development at Hartley Gardens, Clacton

For context, site SAMU1 is proposed for the removal of the Thorn Quay Warehouse site north of the High Street.

SAMU2 is proposed for a larger modified site to which a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) will apply. The revised boundary excludes the Brook Park West development to the south east which is already well under construction. It also includes additional land to the north and west which reflects new evidence on landscape and ecological sensitivity and provides greater scope for 'biodiversity net gain' and appropriate transport routes within the site. It is worthy of note that should an SPD be produced for the site, it is possible that further detailed SA/SEA work will be required.

Re-Appraisal of Site Options to Reflect Changes in Position since 2017

In the time that had elapsed between the preparation of the Section 2 Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal in 2017 and the examination of the Section 2 Plan in 2021, many of the sites that were assessed as allocations or alternative options for development have either been developed, are under construction, have obtained planning permission for development, or with a more up to date understanding of constraints or deliverability issues, are otherwise no longer considered to be a reasonable alternative for testing. The table below sets out the sites to be included / re-appraised at this current stage as the definitive list of site allocations and reasonable alternatives. An explanation as to the omission or rejection of all sites that have been considered throughout the SA process is included in Appendix 3.

Table 2: Sites to be included / re-appraised at this current stage

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
Clacton	CL2: Tendring 100 Waterworks Site, Clacton-on-Sea, CO16 8AW	Y (MSA6)	90 dwellings
	CL43: Hartley Gardens, Land North of Bockings Elm ,Clacton	Y (SAMU2)	1,700 dwellings / up to 7ha
	CL45: Development at Oakwood Park, Clacton	Y (SAMU3)	900 dwellings
	CL46: Development at Rouses Farm, Jaywick Lane, Clacton	Y (SAMU4)	950 dwellings
	CL10: Land between A133 and Centenary Way, Clacton (comprises an amalgamation of sites – Land between Centenary Way and London Road (175 dwellings) and Land south of London Road (220 dwellings)	N	395 dwellings
	CL15: St. John's Nursery, Earls Hall Drive, Clacton-on-Sea CO16 8BP	N	195 dwellings
	CL25: Land off Lotus Way, Jaywick, Essex	N	400 dwellings

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	CO15 2JE		
	CL26: Land West of Cherry Tree Avenue, Clacton-on-Sea CO15 1AS	N	300 dwellings
	CL31: land between railway line and Holland-on-Sea CO15 4BG	N	2,000 dwellings
	CL33: South East of Rush Green Road, Clacton	N	100 dwellings
	CL37: Foots Farm, South of Centenary Way	N	122 dwellings
	CL38 Land South of Coastal Academy	N	294 dwellings
	CL39: South of London Road	N	220 dwellings
	CL44: Adjacent Burrs Road /Sladbury's Lane	N	500 dwellings
	CL45(2) (New): Land at Foots Farm, north of Centenary Way and west of Thorpe Road	N	245 dwellings (Site SGG11 in the 2020 SHLAA)

© Place Services 2021 Page 169

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	CL46(2) (New): Land between Centenary Way and London Road	N	175 dwellings (Site SGG4 in the 2020 SHLAA)
	CL47 (New): Electric Parade site, Jackson Road/Pier Avenue	N	Yield unknown (site assessed on basis of a residential use)
	CL48 (New): Carnarvon Towers site, Station Road/Carnarvon Road	N	Yield unknown (site assessed on basis of a residential use)
	CL49 (New): Savoy Place Site, Rosemary Road	N	Yield unknown (site assessed on basis of a residential use)
Harwich	HA1: Land at Low Road, Dovercourt	Y (SAH2)	300 dwellings
	HA2: Land adjacent to Harwich & Parkeston Football Club, Main Road, Dovercourt.	Y (MSA8)	48
	HA12: Ferndale Road	N	13 dwellings
	HA15: Land between Ramsey and Little Oakley	N	1,700 dwellings
	HA18: Land west of Mayes Lane, adj to Two Villages School, Ramsey	N	71 dwellings

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	HA22: Land South of Low Road, Dovercourt	N	390 dwellings
	HA27 (New): Land corner of Mayes Lane and Ramsey Road, Ramsey	N	55 dwellings
	HA28 (New): Land South of Oakley Road, between Deane's Lane and Little Oakley	N	1,415 dwellings (Site URB5 in the 2020 SHLAA)
	HA29 (New): Navyard Wharf, Kings Quay Street, Harwich CO12 3JJ	N	373 dwellings (Site SDB8 in the 2020 SHLAA)
Frinton / Walton	FW6: Station Yard/Avon Works, Walton	Y (MSA11)	40 dwellings
	FW11: Land north of Kirby Cross CO13 0DY (off the Sheltons)	N	900 dwellings
	FW12: Land to south of Kirby Cross and the Railway Line, Frinton- on-Sea CO13 0FB	N	1,2600 – 1,640 dwellings
	FW13: West of Halstead Road, Kirby Cross CO13 0LS	N	42 dwellings
	FW20: Land North West of Hamford Park	N	120 dwellings

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	development, North of Lowe Chase		
	FW21: Land West of High Tree Avenue, Walton-on-the-Naze	N	14 dwellings
	FW22: Land West of Old Hall Lane, Walton- on-the-Naze	N	450 dwellings
	FW23: Land off First Avenue, Frinton-on-Sea CO13 9LW	N	67 dwellings
	FW30: Land West of North Street, Walton	N	20 dwellings
	FW31: Land East of Mill Lane, adjoining Walton Mere	N	16 dwellings
	FW32: Land West of Edenside, Frinton-on-Sea	N	85 dwellings
	FW34: Land r/o 185 Thorpe Road, Kirby Cross	N	35-40 dwellings
	FW35: Walton Mere, Walton-on-the-Naze	N	200 dwellings
	FW41 (New): Land East of Halstead Road Kirby Cross Frinton On Sea	N	130 dwellings (Site SGG12 in the 2020 SHLAA)

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	Essex CO13 0LP		
Manningtree/ Lawford/ Mistley	MA18: EDME site south of High Street, Mistley	Y (SAMU1)	100 dwellings
	MA4: Affinity Water Site, Mill Hill, Manningtree CO11 2AZ	N	90 dwellings
	MA10: Land off Colchester Road, Lawford	N	15 dwellings
	MA11: Land at Trinity Road, Mistley	N	75 dwellings
	MA13: Land off Grange Road, Lawford	N	110 dwellings
Brightlingsea	BR4: Land West of Lodge Lane, Brightlingsea	N	160 dwellings
	BR5: Land at Brightlingsea Hall Farm, West of Church Road, Brightlingsea CO7 0SA	N	300 dwellings
	BR6: Land North of Church Road, Brightlingsea	N	230 dwellings
	BR7: Land off Morses Lane, Brightlingsea	N	270 dwellings

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
Alresford	AL4: South of Wivenhoe Road and West of Church Road, Alresford CO7 8AX	N	176 dwellings
	AL6: Adjacent to 2 Wivenhoe Road, Alresford (south of Wivenhoe Road)	N	145 dwellings
	AL7 (New): Land at Tenpenny Farm, North of St Osyth Road Alresford Essex	N	50 dwellings
	AL8 (New): Land South of Main Road Alresford Essex CO7 8DG	N	40 dwellings
Elmstead Market	ELM1: Land North of Meadow Close and West of Holly Way, Elmstead Market CO7 7QR	N	58 dwellings
	ELM10: Land end of Orchard Close, Elmstead Market	N	100 dwellings
	ELM12 (New): Land to the north of Colchester Road and east of Tye Road, Elmstead Market	N	30 dwellings
	ELM13 (New): Land to The East of Tye Road Elmstead Colchester	N	18 dwellings

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	Essex CO7 7BB		
	ELM14 (New): Land to The North of Bromley Road Elmstead Essex CO7 7BX	N	45 dwellings
Great Bentley	GB6: South of Thorrington Road, Great Bentley	N	60 dwellings
	GB7: North of Thorrington Road, Great Bentley	N	90 dwellings
	GB8: West of Plough Road, Great Bentley	N	90 dwellings
	GB14 (New): South of Station Field, East of Plough Road, Great Bentley	N	500 dwellings
	GB15 (New): Land West of Heckfords Road Great Bentley (North of Fusiliers Green), Essex CO7 8RR	N	50 dwellings
St. Osyth	SO1: Land at Folly Farm, South of Rochford Road and rear of properties in Clacton Road and Rochford Road, St. Osyth CO16 8PH	N	100 dwellings

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	SO2: Land South of Clacton Road, St. Osyth CO16 8PR	N	80 dwellings
	SO5: Land North B1027/East of Clay Lane, St. Osyth (alongside St. Osyth Bypass)	N	10+ dwellings
	SO6 (New): Land at Warren Farm, The Bury, St Osyth CO16 8EH	N	13 dwellings
Thorpe-le- Soken	TS2: Land North of New Town Road, Thorpe-le- Soken CO16 0ER	N	60 dwellings
	TS3: Land off Lonsdale Road, Thorpe-le-Soken	N	83 dwellings
Frating/ Great Bromley	FGB2: Area 1: South of Frating	N	1,500 dwellings
	FGB3: Area 2: East of Frating/Great Bromley	N	1,200 dwellings
	FGB4: Area 3: West of Frating/Great Bromley	N	1,500 dwellings
	FGB5: Area 4: South West of Frating/Great Bromley	N	1,500 dwellings

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	FGB6: Area 6: Ravens Green	N	1,200 dwellings
Weeley	WE1: Land at Weeley Council Offices	Y (MSA1)	24 dwellings
	WE2: Land between Tendring Park Services and Weeley Bridge, CO16 9AD	N	800 dwellings
	WE5: West A133, Weeley	N	1,200+ dwellings
	WE7: Land at Hawk Farm, North of B1033, Weeley CO16 9AG	N	370 dwellings
	WE8: Land at Saxon Lodge, Colchester Road, Weeley	N	34 dwellings
	WE9: Land off Crow Lane, Weeley	N	300 dwellings
	WE10: Barleyfields, South of Thorpe Road, Weeley	Y (SAMU5)	280 dwellings
	WE19: Land to rear of Rainbow Nursery, Weeley	N	(Site RSC20 in the 2020 SHLAA)
Little Clacton	LC4: Land East of the	N	170 dwellings

Settlement	2017 SA reference & address	Allocated Y/N	Indicative dwelling yield (notes) / employment land
	Street, Little Clacton		
	LC6: Land rear of Kempton Park	N	40 dwellings
	LC7: Land North of Batemans Lane	N	60 dwellings
	LC9: Land South of Batemans Lane and North of Talbot Road	N	40 dwellings
	LC10: Land at Progress Way, Little Clacton	N	90 dwellings
	LC11: Land West of Grove Road, Little Clacton	N	100 dwellings (Site RSC13 in the 2020 SHLAA).

The Assessment of the Plan's Allocations and Reasonable Alternatives

The following table outlines the assessment of the Plan's allocations and reasonable alternatives that can be considered definitive at the time of writing. How the options have been identified, and the methodology for assessing the sites, including the reasons for excluding sites from consideration within the SA, remain the same as presented in Appendix 2 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report (pages 239 to 241).



Table 3: Assessment of Sites in Clacton

SA Objective	Site	refere	ence																
	Allo	cation	S		Alte	native	es												
	CL2	CL43	CL45	CL46	CL10	CL15	CL25	CL26	CL31	CL33	CL37	CL38	CL39	CL44	CL45(2)	CL46(2)	CL47	CL48	CL49
1). To provide decent and affordable homes for	all																		
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Housing types	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
2). To ensure that development is located sustain	nably ar	nd makes	s efficien	t use of	land														
Regeneration	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	?	?
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape	++	-	-	-	-	++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++	++	++
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++	++	++
3). Harness the District's economic strengths																			

© Place Services 2021 Page 179 of 264



SA Objective	Site	refere	ence																
	Allo	cation	s		Alte	rnative	es												
	CL2	CL43	CL45	CL46	CL10	CL15	CL25	CL26	CL31	CL33	CL37	CL38	CL39	CL44	CL45(2)	CL46(2)	CL47	CL48	CL49
Emp. floorspace	0	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	?	?
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	?	?
Town centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++	++	++
Rural economy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the	econor	nic bene	fits of int	ernation	al gatew	ays													
Public transport	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainable of	ommuni	ties with	better e	ducation	and so	cial outco	omes												
Distance to primary school		+		+	+	-	++	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+
Distance to secondary school		-		+	+	-	+	+	++	+		++					-	+	+
Primary school capacity	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

© Place Services 2021 Page **180** of **264**



SA Objective	Site	refere	ence																
	Allo	cation	S		Alte	rnative	es												
	CL2	CL43	CL45	CL46	CL10	CL15	CL25	CL26	CL31	CL33	CL37	CL38	CL39	CL44	CL45(2)	CL46(2)	CL47	CL48	CL49
Secondary school capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distance to GP	++	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	++	++	++
Open space	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and en	vironmer	ntal asse	ets																
Historic Environment	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	+
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
SSSIs	?	?	?	?	?	0	?	?	0	?	?	?	0	?	?	0	0	0	0
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
7). Reduce contributions to climate change																			
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



SA Objective	Site	refere	0 0 <th></th>																
	Allo	cation	S		Alte	rnativ	es												
	CL2	CL43	CL45	CL46	CL10	CL15	CL25	CL26	CL31	CL33	CL37	CL38	CL39	CL44	CL45(2)	CL46(2)	CL47	CL48	CL49
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contamination	0	0	0	0	0	?	?	0	?	0	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8). To conserve and enhance natural resources	and red	uce clima	ate chan	ge impa	cts														
Ground water	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+
Surface water flood risk	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
wcz	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Table 4: Assessment of Sites in Harwich

SA Objective	Site Referen	ce							
Objective	Allocations		Alternatives						
	HA1	HA2	HA12	HA15	HA18	HA22	HA27	HA28	HA29
1). To provide dece	ent and affordable ho	mes for all							
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Housing types	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
2). To ensure that of	development is locate	ed sustainably and m	akes efficient use of	land					
Regeneration	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	-
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape		+	-		-	-			++
Access	+	+	++	-	-	-	-	-	++
	trict's economic strer								

© Place Services 2021 Page 183 of 264



SA Objective	Site Referen	ce							
Objective	Allocations		Alternatives						
	HA1	HA2	HA12	HA15	HA18	HA22	HA27	HA28	HA29
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Town centres	+	+	++	-	-	-		-	++
Rural economy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4) Minimise transpo	ort growth whilst capt	turing the economic b	penefits of internation	al gateways					
Public transport	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	++
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5). To build stronge	r more resilient susta	ainable communities	with better education	and social outcomes	S				
Distance to primary school	++	++	+	+	++	+	++	++	+
Distance to secondary school		+				+			
Primary school capacity	-	-	+	-		-			



SA Objective	Site Refere	ence							
	Allocations	3	Alternatives						
	HA1	HA2	HA12	HA15	HA18	HA22	HA27	HA28	HA29
Secondary school capacity	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+
Distance to GP	-	++				+			
Open space	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
6). Protect and enl	nance natural, hist	oric and environmental	assets						
Historic Environment	+	+	+	?	+	+	?	?	
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
SSSIs	?	0	?	?	?	?	?	-	-
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancient Woodland,	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+



SA Objective	Site Referen	ice							
Objective	Allocations		Alternatives						
	HA1	HA2	HA12	HA15	HA18	HA22	HA27	HA28	HA29
Protected Lanes, TPOs									
7). Reduce contribu	utions to climate cha	nge							
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contamination	0	0	?	0	0	0	0	0	?
8). To conserve an	d enhance natural re	esources and reduce	climate change impa	cts					
Ground water	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	?	?
Surface water flood risk	++	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	?
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WCZ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Table 5: Assessment of Sites in Frinton / Walton

SA Objective	Site Re	ference												
	Allo- cation	Alterna	tives											
	FW6	FW11	FW12	FW13	FW20	FW21	FW22	FW23	FW30	FW31	FW32	FW34	FW35	FW41
1). To provide decent and afford	dable homes	for all												
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Housing types	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
2). To ensure that development	is located su	ustainably ar	nd makes effi	cient use of	land									
Regeneration	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++	-
Access	++	-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3). Harness the District's econor	mic strengths	5												

© Place Services 2021 Page 187 of 264



SA Objective	Site Re	eference												
	Allo- cation	Alterna	tives											
	FW6	FW11	FW12	FW13	FW20	FW21	FW22	FW23	FW30	FW31	FW32	FW34	FW35	FW41
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Town centres	++	-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural economy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4) Minimise transport growth wh	nilst capturino	g the econon	nic benefits o	of internation	al gateways									
Public transport	++	++	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5). To build stronger more resili	ent sustainal	ole communi	ties with bett	er education	and social o	outcomes								
Distance to primary school	+	++	+	++	+	+	-	++	++	++	+		++	++
Distance to secondary school	+				-						+			
Primary school capacity	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	+	-



SA Objective	Site Re	Reference												
	Allo- cation	Alterna	Alternatives											
	FW6	FW11	FW12	FW13	FW20	FW21	FW22	FW23	FW30	FW31	FW32	FW34	FW35	FW41
Secondary school capacity	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Distance to GP	+	+		+	+	-	-	+	++	++	+		++	+
Open space	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
6). Protect and enhance natural	I, historic and	d environmer	ntal assets											
Historic Environment	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
SSSIs	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	0	?	?	0	?
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
7). Reduce contributions to clim	ate change													

© Place Services 2021 Page 189 of 264



SA Objective	Site Re	eference												
	Allo- cation	Alterna	Alternatives											
	FW6	FW11	FW12	FW13	FW20	FW21	FW22	FW23	FW30	FW31	FW32	FW34	FW35	FW41
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contamination	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8). To conserve and enhance n	atural resour	ces and red	uce climate c	hange impa	cts									
Ground water	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	+	+	?	+	+	?	-	-	+	+	+	+
Surface water flood risk	++	+	++	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WCZ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Table 6: Assessment of Sites in Manningtree / Mistley / Lawford

SA Objective	Site Reference							
	Allocation	Alternatives						
	MA18	MA4	MA10	MA11	MA13			
1). To provide decent and affordable homes for all								
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	+			
Housing types	?	?	?	?	?			
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+			
2). To ensure that development is located so	ustainably and makes efficient us	e of land						
Regeneration	0	0	0	0	0			
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0	0			
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape	++	+			-			
Access	+	+	+	+	+			
3). Harness the District's economic strength	3). Harness the District's economic strengths							
Emp. floorspace	0		0	0	0			
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0			

© Place Services 2021 Page 191 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference	ce						
	Allocation	Alternatives	Alternatives					
	MA18	MA4	MA10	MA11	MA13			
Town centres	+	+	+	+	+			
Rural economy	0	0	0	0	0			
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways								
Public transport	+	+	+	+	+			
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0			
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainal	ble communities with better educa	ation and social outcomes						
Distance to primary school	+	++	+	+	+			
Distance to secondary school	+	++	+	+	+			
Primary school capacity					-			
Secondary school capacity		-	-	-				
Distance to GP	+	++	+	+	+			
Open space	++	++	++	++	++			
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and	d environmental assets							

© Place Services 2021 Page 192 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference	Reference						
	Allocation	Alternatives						
	MA18	MA4	MA10	MA11	MA13			
Historic Environment		+	+	+	+			
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+			
SSSIs	?	?	?	?	?			
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0			
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+	+			
7). Reduce contributions to climate change								
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0			
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0			
Contamination	0	?	0	0	0			
8). To conserve and enhance natural resources and reduce climate change impacts								
Ground water			+	+	+			
Fluvial flood risk	++	++	+	+	+			



SA Objective	Site Reference						
	Allocation	Alternatives					
	MA18	MA4	MA10	MA11	MA13		
Surface water flood risk	+		+	+	+		
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	0		
WCZ	0	0	0	0	0		

Table 7: Assessment of Sites in Brightlingsea

SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives					
	BR4	BR5	BR6	BR7		
1). To provide decent and affordable homes for al						
Housing growth	+	+	+	+		
Housing types	?	?	?	?		
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+		



SA Objective	Site Reference						
	Alternatives						
	BR4	BR5	BR6	BR7			
2). To ensure that development is located sustaina	ably and makes efficient use of land						
Regeneration	0	0	0	0			
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0			
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape		-					
Access		-					
3). Harness the District's economic strengths							
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0			
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0			
Town centres							
Rural economy	0	0	0	0			
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways							
Public transport	+	+	+	+			
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0			

© Place Services 2021 Page 195 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference	Site Reference						
	Alternatives							
	BR4	BR5	BR6	BR7				
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainable con	mmunities with better education and soc	cial outcomes						
Distance to primary school	+			+				
Distance to secondary school	++	+	+	+				
Primary school capacity								
Secondary school capacity								
Distance to GP	+							
Open space	**	++	++	++				
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and envir	onmental assets							
Historic Environment		+	+					
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+				
SSSIs	?	?	?	?				
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0				
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs				-				

© Place Services 2021 Page 196 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference								
	Alternatives								
	BR4	BR5	BR6	BR7					
7). Reduce contributions to climate change	7). Reduce contributions to climate change								
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0					
AQMAs	0	0	0	0					
Contamination	0	0	0	0					
8). To conserve and enhance natural resources at	nd reduce climate change impacts								
Ground water	+	+	+	+					
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	+	+					
Surface water flood risk	++	++	++	++					
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0					
WCZ	0	0	0	0					



Table 8: Assessment of Sites in Alresford

SA Objective	Site Reference							
	Alternatives							
	AL4	AL6	AL7	AL8				
To provide decent and affordable homes for all								
Housing growth	+	+	+	+				
Housing types	?	?	?	?				
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+				
2). To ensure that development is located sustaina	ably and makes efficient use of land							
Regeneration	0	0	0	0				
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0				
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape			-					
Access				-				
3). Harness the District's economic strengths								
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0				
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0				

© Place Services 2021 Page 198 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference	Site Reference						
	Alternatives							
	AL4	AL6	AL7	AL8				
Town centres	-							
Rural economy	0	0	0	0				
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the 6	4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways							
Public transport	++	++	++	++				
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0				
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainable co	mmunities with better education and soc	cial outcomes						
Distance to primary school	++	+	+					
Distance to secondary school								
Primary school capacity				-				
Secondary school capacity								
Distance to GP	++	**	++	+				
Open space	++	**	**	++				
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and envir	onmental assets							

© Place Services 2021 Page 199 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference						
	Alternatives	Alternatives					
	AL4	AL6	AL7	AL8			
Historic Environment		+					
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+			
SSSIs	?	?	?	+			
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0			
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+			
7). Reduce contributions to climate change							
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0			
AQMAs	0	0	0	0			
Contamination	0	0	0	0			
8). To conserve and enhance natural resources and reduce climate change impacts							
Ground water	+	+	+	+			
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	+	+			
Surface water flood risk	++	++	++	++			

© Place Services 2021 Page 200 of 264



SA Objective	SA Objective Site Reference Alternatives				
	AL4	AL6	AL7	AL8	
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	
WCZ	0	0	0	0	

Table 9: Assessment of Sites in Elmstead Market

SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives					
	ELM1	ELM10	ELM12	ELM13	ELM14	
1). To provide decent and affordable homes	for all					
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	+	
Housing types	?	?	?	?	?	
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+	
2). To ensure that development is located sustainably and makes efficient use of land						

© Place Services 2021 Page 201 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives					
	ELM1	ELM10	ELM12	ELM13	ELM14	
Regeneration	0	0	0	0	0	
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0	0	
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape						
Access						
3). Harness the District's economic strength	s					
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0	0	
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0	
Town centres	-	-	-	-	-	
Rural economy	0	0	0	0	0	
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways						
Public transport	+	+	+	+	+	
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0	
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainable communities with better education and social outcomes						

© Place Services 2021 Page 202 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference	Site Reference				
	Alternatives					
	ELM1	ELM10	ELM12	ELM13	ELM14	
Distance to primary school	+	+	+	+	+	
Distance to secondary school						
Primary school capacity	-			-		
Secondary school capacity	+	+	+	+	+	
Distance to GP	+	++	+	+	++	
Open space	++	++	++	++	++	
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and	d environmental assets	-				
Historic Environment	+	+	+	+	+	
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+	
SSSIs	0	0	0	0	0	
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0	
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+	+	

© Place Services 2021 Page 203 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives					
	ELM1	ELM10	ELM12	ELM13	ELM14	
7). Reduce contributions to climate change						
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0	
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0	
Contamination	0	0	0	0	0	
8). To conserve and enhance natural resou	rces and reduce climate change in	mpacts				
Ground water	+	+	+	+	+	
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	+	+	+	
Surface water flood risk	+	++	++	++	++	
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	0	
WCZ	0	0	0	0	0	



Table 10: Assessment of Sites in Great Bentley

SA Objective Site Reference							
SA Objective							
	Alternatives						
	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB14	GB15		
1). To provide decent and affordable homes	for all						
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	+		
Housing types	?	?	?	?	?		
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+		
2). To ensure that development is located so	ustainably and makes efficient us	e of land					
Regeneration	0	0	0	0	0		
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0	0		
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape	-	-		-			
Access		-			-		
3). Harness the District's economic strengths							
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0	0		
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0		

© Place Services 2021 Page 205 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference							
	Alternatives	Alternatives						
	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB14	GB15			
Town centres	-	-	-	-	-			
Rural economy	0	0	0	0	0			
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing	g the economic benefits of interna	ational gateways						
Public transport	++	+	++	+	+			
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0			
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainal	ble communities with better educa	ation and social outcomes						
Distance to primary school	++	+	++	+				
Distance to secondary school								
Primary school capacity		-	-					
Secondary school capacity	-	-	-	-	-			
Distance to GP	++	+	+	+	+			
Open space	++	++	++	++	++			
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and environmental assets								

© Place Services 2021 Page 206 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference						
	Alternatives	Alternatives					
	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB14	GB15		
Historic Environment	+	-	+	-	+		
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+		
SSSIs	0	0	0	?	0		
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0		
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+	+		
7). Reduce contributions to climate change							
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0		
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0		
Contamination	0	0	0	0	0		
8). To conserve and enhance natural resources and reduce climate change impacts							
Ground water	?	?	?	+	?		
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	+	+	+		

© Place Services 2021 Page **207** of **264**



SA Objective	Site Reference						
	Alternatives	Alternatives					
	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB14	GB15		
Surface water flood risk	++	++	++	++	++		
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	0		
wcz	0	0	0	0	0		

Table 11: Assessment of Sites in St. Osyth

SA Objective	Site Reference				
	Alternatives				
	SO1	SO2	SO5	SO6	
1). To provide decent and affordable homes for al					
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	
Housing types	?	?	?	?	
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	

© Place Services 2021 Page 208 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives					
	SO1	SO2	SO5	SO6		
2). To ensure that development is located sustaina	ably and makes efficient use of land		•			
Regeneration	0	0	0	0		
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0		
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape		-				
Access		-		++		
3). Harness the District's economic strengths						
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0		
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0		
Town centres						
Rural economy	0	0	0	0		
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways						
Public transport	+	+	+	+		
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0		

© Place Services 2021 Page 209 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference Alternatives					
	SO1	SO2	SO5	SO6		
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainable communities with better education and social outcomes						
Distance to primary school	+	++	+	++		
Distance to secondary school						
Primary school capacity	-		-			
Secondary school capacity						
Distance to GP	+	+	+	++		
Open space	++	**	**	++		
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and environmental assets						
Historic Environment	+	+	+			
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+		
SSSIs	?	?	?	0		
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0		
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+		

© Place Services 2021 Page 210 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference Alternatives				
	SO1	SO2	SO5	SO6	
7). Reduce contributions to climate change					
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	
Contamination	0	0	0	0	
8). To conserve and enhance natural resources and reduce climate change impacts					
Ground water	+	+	+	+	
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	+	+	
Surface water flood risk	++	+	++	++	
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	
WCZ	0	0	0	0	



Table 12: Assessment of Sites in Thorpe-le-Soken

SA Objective	Site Reference				
	Alternatives				
	TS2	TS3			
1). To provide decent and affordable homes for all					
Housing growth	+	+			
Housing types	?	?			
Housing design / density	+	+			
2). To ensure that development is located sustainably and makes efficient use of land					
Regeneration	0	0			
Retail, office and leisure	0	0			
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape					
Access					
3). Harness the District's economic strengths					
Emp. floorspace	0	0			
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0			

© Place Services 2021 Page 212 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference				
	Alternatives				
	TS2	TS3			
Town centres	-	-			
Rural economy	0	0			
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of int	ternational gateways				
Public transport	+	+			
Port related dev.	0	0			
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainable communities with better e	ucation and social outcomes				
Distance to primary school	++	++			
Distance to secondary school	++	++			
Primary school capacity					
Secondary school capacity	-				
Distance to GP	++	+			
Open space	++	++			
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and environmental assets					



SA Objective	Site Reference	Site Reference					
	Alternatives						
	TS2	TS3					
Historic Environment	+	+					
Accessible natural green space	+	+					
SSSIs	?	?					
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0					
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+					
7). Reduce contributions to climate change	·						
Renewable energy	0	0					
AQMAs	0	0					
Contamination	0	0					
8). To conserve and enhance natural resources and reduce climate chan	ge impacts						
Ground water	+	+					
Fluvial flood risk	+	+					
Surface water flood risk	++	+					

© Place Services 2021 Page 214 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference				
	Alternatives				
	TS2	TS3			
Minerals safeguarding	0	0			
WCZ	0	0			

 Table 13:
 Assessment of Sites in Frating / Great Bromley

SA Objective	Site Reference									
	Alternatives	ternatives								
	FGB2	GB2 FGB3 FGB4 FGB5 FGB6								
1). To provide decent and affordable homes	for all									
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	+					
Housing types	?									
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+					

© Place Services 2021 Page 215 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference							
	Alternatives							
	FGB2	FGB3	FGB4	FGB5	FGB6			
2). To ensure that development is located s	ustainably and makes efficient us	e of land						
Regeneration	0	0	0	0	0			
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0	0			
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape								
Access				-				
3). Harness the District's economic strength	s							
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0	0			
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0			
Town centres	-		-	-	-			
Rural economy	0	0	0	0	0			
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways								
Public transport	+	+						
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0			

© Place Services 2021 Page 216 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference	Site Reference							
	Alternatives								
	FGB2	FGB3	FGB4	FGB5	FGB6				
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainal	ole communities with better educa	ation and social outcomes							
Distance to primary school									
Distance to secondary school									
Primary school capacity		-							
Secondary school capacity		-	-	-	-				
Distance to GP									
Open space	++	++	++	++	++				
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and	d environmental assets								
Historic Environment		+	-	-	+				
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+				
SSSIs	0	0	0	0	0				
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0				



SA Objective	Site Reference								
	Alternatives	natives							
	FGB2	FGB3	FGB4	FGB5	FGB6				
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+	+				
7). Reduce contributions to climate change									
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0				
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0				
Contamination	0	0	0	0	0				
8). To conserve and enhance natural resou	rces and reduce climate change in	mpacts							
Ground water	?	?	+	+	+				
Fluvial flood risk	+	+	+	+	+				
Surface water flood risk	?	?	?	?	?				
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	0				
wcz	0	0	0	0	0				



Table 14: Assessment of Sites in Weeley

SA Objective	Site Refere	Site Reference						
	Allocation		Alternatives					
	WE1		WE2	WE5	WE7	WE8	WE9	WE19
1). To provide decent and affordable homes for all								
Housing growth	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Housing types	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
2). To ensure that development is located sustainably ar	nd makes efficient ι	use of land						
Regeneration	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape	++		-		-	-	-	-
Access	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
3). Harness the District's economic strengths								

© Place Services 2021 Page 219 of 264



SA Objective	Site Refere	nce							
	Allocation		Alternatives	Alternatives					
	WE1		WE2	WE5	WE7	WE8	WE9	WE19	
Emp. floorspace	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	-	
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Town centres	-		-		-	-	-		
Rural economy	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the econor	nic benefits of inter	national gateways							
Public transport	++	++	++	+	+	+	+	++	
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5). To build stronger more resilient sustainable communi	ties with better edu	cation and social o	outcomes						
Distance to primary school	++	++	++	-	-	+	+	+	
Distance to secondary school									
Primary school capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Secondary school capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Distance to GP									

© Place Services 2021 Page 220 of 264



SA Objective	Site Refere	Site Reference						
	Allocation		Alternatives					
	WE1		WE2	WE5	WE7	WE8	WE9	WE19
Open space	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and environment	ntal assets							
Historic Environment	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
SSSIs	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
7). Reduce contributions to climate change								
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contamination	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8). To conserve and enhance natural resources and red	uce climate change	e impacts						
Ground water	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

© Place Services 2021 Page 221 of 264



SA Objective	Site Refere	Site Reference						
	Allocation		Alternatives					
	WE1		WE2	WE5	WE7	WE8	WE9	WE19
Fluvial flood risk	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+
Surface water flood risk	++	++	?	?	?	?	++	++
Minerals safeguarding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WCZ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 15: Assessment of Sites in Little Clacton

SA Objective	Site Reference	Site Reference									
	Alternatives	ternatives									
	LC4	C4 LC6 LC7 LC9 LC10 LC11									
1). To provide decent and a	affordable homes for all										
Housing growth	+	+ + + + + +									
Housing types	?	?	?	?	?	?					

© Place Services 2021 Page 222 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives					
	LC4	LC6	LC7	LC9	LC10	LC11
Housing design / density	+	+	+	+	+	+
2). To ensure that developn	nent is located sustainably and	d makes efficient use of land				
Regeneration	0	0	0	0	0	0
Retail, office and leisure	0	0	0	0	0	0
Greenfield / PDL / Landscape		-	-		-	
Access						
3). Harness the District's ec	conomic strengths					
Emp. floorspace	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cultural, Visitor & Tourism	0	0	0	0	0	0
Town centres		-			-	
Rural economy	0	0	0	0	0	0
4) Minimise transport growth whilst capturing the economic benefits of international gateways						

© Place Services 2021 Page 223 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives					
	LC4	LC6	LC7	LC9	LC10	LC11
Public transport	+	+	+	+	+	+
Port related dev.	0	0	0	0	0	0
5). To build stronger more r	esilient sustainable communit	ies with better education and	social outcomes			
Distance to primary school	+		+	+	+	+
Distance to secondary school						
Primary school capacity						
Secondary school capacity	+	+	+	+	+	+
Distance to GP						
Open space	++	++	++	++	++	++
6). Protect and enhance na	6). Protect and enhance natural, historic and environmental assets					
Historic Environment		+	?	?	?	?

© Place Services 2021 Page 224 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives	Alternatives				
	LC4	LC6	LC7	LC9	LC10	LC11
Accessible natural green space	+	+	+	+	+	+
SSSIs	0	?	?	?	?	?
Habitats Sites, NNRs, LNRs, LoWSs	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancient Woodland, Protected Lanes, TPOs	+	+	+	+	+	+
7). Reduce contributions to	climate change					
Renewable energy	0	0	0	0	0	0
AQMAs	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contamination	0	0	0	0	0	0
8). To conserve and enhan-	8). To conserve and enhance natural resources and reduce climate change impacts					
Ground water	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fluvial flood risk	++	++	++	++	++	++

© Place Services 2021 Page 225 of 264



SA Objective	Site Reference					
	Alternatives	Alternatives				
	LC4	LC6	LC7	LC9	LC10	LC11
Surface water flood risk	+	+	+	+	+	+
Minerals safeguarding	+	+	?	?	+	?
WCZ	0	0	0	0	0	0



Appendix 3: The Selection and Rejection of the Options Identified

The Reasonable Alternatives Identified for Assessment

The modifications proposed for the Plan's policies have not yielded any reasonable alternatives to introduce for assessment at this stage and within this SA Addendum. A narrative as to the consideration of alternatives against all Policies / policy approaches is included within the assessment of those policies for which modifications have resulted in them being 'screened in'.

A number of sites that were included as 'reasonable alternatives' in past iterations of the SA however have been identified as now 'unreasonable' due to the time that has elapsed since the 2017 SA Environmental Report was submitted and the examination of the Plan in 2021. The following tables of this Appendix sets out the reasons for the selection of the sites allocated within the Local Plan in light of the reasonable alternatives, and the reason for rejecting or omitting certain sites from consideration that were included within the 2017 SA Environmental Report as either allocations or alternatives. It also includes those newly introduced sites that have similarly been omitted from consideration or otherwise rejected.



Table 16: Reasons for the selection of the sites allocated

Policy reference and address	Reason for the selection of the sites allocated at this stage, in light of reasonable alternatives
SAMU1 – EDME Maltings	The site is not proposed for deallocation as a mixed-use development, but given uncertainties over timeframes for redevelopment it is proposed to be deleted from Table LP2 and that the indicative 150 dwellings are not relied upon to address Tendring's objectively assessed housing requirements. The concept of mixed-use development (of an unspecified quantum and type) is supported at this location as it is well located within the existing settlement development boundary, is well related to existing jobs and services and would represent brownfield land. The site can contribute to ensuring a better balance between the location of housing and jobs which will reduce the need to travel and promote sustainable growth.
SAMU2 - Hartley Gardens, Clacton	The site is relatively unconstrained in regard to environmental constraints and allows growth within and beyond the plan period to be supported by on-site infrastructure that can be of benefit to the wider existing community. Development at this site and location allows the delivery of housing, community facilities, a primary school, and open space to be delivered on site, and is preferred in favour to piecemeal development in and around Clacton.
SAMU3 – Oakwood Park, Clacton	The site is being promoted by a single developer and the proposal has not been the subject of many substantive objections following consultation on the Local Plan. The site is relatively unconstrained in regard to environmental constraints and allows growth within and marginally beyond the plan period to be supported by on-site infrastructure that can be of benefit to the wider existing community. Development at this site and location allows the delivery of housing, a primary school, open space and employment opportunities to be delivered on site, and is preferred in favour to piecemeal development in and around Clacton.

© Place Services 2021 Page 228 of 264



Policy reference and address	Reason for the selection of the sites allocated at this stage, in light of reasonable alternatives
SAMU4 – Rouses Farm, Clacton	The site is the subject of a Planning Committee resolution to grant outline planning permission for a scheme of 950 homes it total to be served by a two-form entry primary school and for which there is a draft s106 legal agreement to deliver either a new healthcare facility or a financial contribution towards primary healthcare depending on the preference of the NHS. The site is not considered to have an irresolvable constrains on site and is demonstrably deliverable. Development at this site is preferred in favour to piecemeal development in and around Clacton.
SAMU5 – Land South of Council Offices, Weeley	The site has obtained outline planning permission (thus is not assessed within this SA Addendum), however remains allocated within the Local Plan to ensure that policy criteria exist to require the delivery of a multi-user bridge over the railway line capable of use by pedestrians, cyclists and equestrians, as well as wider bridleway infrastructure at the reserved matters stage.
SAH2 – Land West of Low Road, Dovercourt	The proposal has obtained outline planning permission yet remains allocated within the Local Plan to ensure that policy criteria exist and are relevant for any reserved matters application.
MSA1 – Land at Weeley Council Offices	The site represents the development of brownfield land within which there are no irresolvable environmental or infrastructure constraints. The site is favoured over greenfield sites within Weeley.
MSA6 – Former Tendring 100 Waterworks site, Clacton	The site would represent a logical infill of development that has a more compatible use to neighbouring land uses (residential) than its current use. There are no irresolvable issues on site and the site is subject to pre-application discussions ensuring deliverability in the plan period should the existing use re-locate. The site represents brownfield land, and is favoured



Policy reference and address	Reason for the selection of the sites allocated at this stage, in light of reasonable alternatives	
	over similar sized greenfield sites within and around Clacton.	
MSA8 – Land adjoining Harwich and Parkeston Football Club, Dovercourt	The site is allocated as it represents brownfield land, now only including the Council owned part of the site including the car park and former isolation hospital site. The site is within the settlement development boundary and is favoured over greenfield sites within and around the broad area.	
MSA11 – Station Yard / Avon Works, Walton	The site has no irresolvable environmental of infrastructure constraints and would represent brownfield land. The site is in an accessible location next to the railway station and close to the town centre. The site is within the settlement development boundary and is favoured over greenfield sites within and around the broad area.	

Table 17: Reasons for the rejection or omission of sites previously considered

SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
Clacton	
CL3: 522-524 St. John's Road, Clacton-on-Sea, CO16 8DY	Allocated as Site MSA4 in 2017 ELP for 43 homes however outline planning permission 17/01964/OUT now granted for 11 dwellings on part of the site and bringing the deliverability of the remaining land into question. The 2021 Modifications propose the deletion of the site from the Local Plan with it considered a 'commitment'.

© Place Services 2021 Page 230 of 264



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
CL5: Orchard Works, r/o London Road, Clacton-on- Sea, Essex CO15 3SY	Site already developed for 14 dwellings.
CL6: Land off Cotswold Road, Clacton-on-Sea	Allocated as Site MSA2 in 2017 ELP but recommended for deletion in the 2021 modifications. The site previously had planning permission for 12 dwellings, however is no longer considered deliverable. A previous (now lapsed) planning permission had been intended to facilitate reconfiguration of adjoining factory site, but development did not take place and the Council has not been approached with a new proposal.
CL7: Station Gateway Development, Clacton-on-Sea	Allocated as Site MSA5 in ELP but recommended for deletion in 2021 mods. The site is currently operating in commercial use (Fullers Yard and Sadds Yard industrial areas) yet had been identified for potential development in an earlier 'Area Action Plan' for regeneration in Clacton Town Centre associated with the potential refurbishment of the railway station. Latest work on a plan for rejuvenating the town centre does not include development on this site as it continues to operate in commercial use and there have been no approaches from the landowners seeking redevelopment.
CL1: Clacton Garden Centre, St. John's Road, Clacton-on- Sea, CO16 8BJ	The site is operating in commercial use (Clacton Garden Centre) and there have been no approaches to the Council from the operator seeking redevelopment since the site was last promoted for redevelopment in the mid-2000s.
CL4: Land at Abigail Gardens, Clacton-on-Sea, CO15 5AT	The former playing field to the rear of Shorefields School has been redeveloped for nine dwellings and is no longer an option for future development.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
CL9: Land north of St. John's Road and West of Little Clacton Road, Clacton	Development off Legerton Drive has now been completed and this land is no longer an option for future development.
CL10: Land between A133 and Centenary Way, Clacton	Parts of the site have been the subject of planning applications and appeals in their own right so the site has been treated as a theoretical alternative for greenfield development north of the town that together could be seen as a strategic development option. The two sites have not been promoted by the landowners as one combined option. The land has not been included within the settlement development boundary of the Local Plan, instead it is proposed that the land remains part of the protected 'Strategic Green Gap' between Clacton and Little Clacton.
CL11: Chester Holiday Park, Jaywick Lane, Clacton-on-Sea	The site is continuing to operate as a holiday park and there have been no approaches seeking redevelopment since the mid-2000s. This site is to be protected as a safeguarded holiday park through the proposed 2021 modifications to the Local Plan.
CL12: Land behind 691 ad 717 St. John's Road, Clacton	The site is under construction for 36 dwellings and well advanced at the time of writing.
CL13: R/o 145 Jaywick Lane, Clacton-on-Sea	The site is the car park and squash courts associated with the Wick Lodge Public House that was the subject of planning permission for development of 11 dwellings, with the pub to be retained. The planning permission has been allowed to lapse and there have been no approaches from the site owners to pursue a new application or consider it for allocation within the Local Plan.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
CL14: 82 Jaywick Lane, Clacton-on-Sea, CO16 8BB	The site is under construction for 41 dwellings and well advanced at the time of writing.
CL15: St. John's Nursery, Earls Hall Drive, Clacton-on- Sea CO16 8BP	The site is operating in commercial use (commercial nursery) but falls within the proposed settlement development boundary in the 2017 ELP with no intention to remove it. The site was the subject of a planning application for 195 dwellings which was refused by the Council and dismissed on appeal with the Inspector citing poor design, averse visual impacts and amenity issues arising from the development.
CL17: R/o Valley Road (off Nightingale Way), Clacton-on- Sea	The site has already been developed for 11 dwellings.
CL19: 3 Marine Parade East, Clacton-on-Sea	The site is currently under construction.
CL20: Royal Hotel, Marine Parade East. Clacton-on-Sea	The site is currently under construction and partly complete.
CL21: Former Rumours Nightclub, Rosemary Road, Clacton-on-Sea, Essex CO15 5AT	The site is subject to a current planning application including 16 apartments following the lapse of a previous similar consent. It is also identified as part of 'Savoy Place', a Council proposal for redevelopment in support of rejuvenating Clacton Town Centre.
CL22: Land off Gainsford Avenue, Clacton-on-Sea, Essex CO15 5AT	The site has already been developed for 51 bungalows (Gainsford Gardens).

© Place Services 2021 Page 233 of 264



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
CL23: 143-145 Kings Parade, Holland-on-Sea, Essex CO15 1NZ	The site has already been developed for 10 apartments.
CL24: (Sandals Inn) 26 Rosemary Road, Clacton-on- Sea CO15 1AS	The site has been demolished for development, however planning permission for 23 dwellings was not issued following a Committee resolution to approve, and an appeal for a larger scheme was later dismissed on appeal. The site does however form part of the Council's 'Savoy Place' concept in support of rejuvenating Clacton Town Centre.
CL25: Land off Lotus Way, Jaywick, Essex CO15 2JE	Aspirations for Council-owned land to be utilised for the development of new high-quality, flood-resilient dwellings to support regeneration in the deprived community of Jaywick Sands. Land partly included within the settlement development boundary in the 2017 ELP but not allocated for a specific use. A 'Place Plan' for the area is being prepared that could inform allocations in a future Local Plan review.
CL26: Land West of Cherry Tree Avenue, Clacton-on-Sea CO15 1AS	The site is not included in the 2017 Local Plan as an allocation but has been promoted, in part, by the landowners as an alternative development option. The land falls within the 'Strategic Green Gap' designated to retain separation between the main urban area of Clacton and the built-up area of Jaywick Sands and has been rejected for this reason.
CL27: Westcountry House, Cherry Tree Avenue, Clacton- on-Sea	The site of Westcountry House has been progressively developed in phases with small groups of bungalows, leaving very little land available for any significant scale of development in the future.
CL30: East of Thorpe Road,	The site is under construction for 250 homes (Flint Grange) and well advanced.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
Clacton	
CL31: Land between railway line and Holland-on-Sea CO15 4BG	The site is not allocated for development nor included within the settlement development boundary of the Local Plan. Instead the land is proposed to remain part of the protected 'Strategic Green Gap' between Clacton and Little Clacton.
CL32: 112-118 Oxford Road, Clacton	The site is operating in commercial use as part of the Oxford Road industrial estate and the subject of previous planning applications including residential development that were refused by the Council and dismissed on appeal.
CL33: South East of Rush Green Road, Clacton	Land not allocated for development although part of the land had been included in the settlement development boundary of the submitted Local Plan. The site is proposed, through the 2021 Modifications, to be removed from the boundary following the refusal of a planning application and included into the Strategic Green Gap between Clacton and Jaywick Sands.
CL34: Elm Farm, Little Clacton Road, Clacton	The site has already been developed for 14 bungalows.
CL35: Earls Hall Farm , St. John's Road, Clacton	The site was the subject of a planning application for 35 dwellings that was refused. A subsequent permission has since been granted for holiday units. Given the previous unsuccessful application for a residential use and the likely use of the site for holiday units, the site is no longer considered an option for future development / allocation.
CL36: R/o St. John's Road, Clacton	The site is being developed for holiday units following the withdrawal of a previous application for 85 dwellings and development of a smaller residential scheme on part of the site. The site is no longer considered an option for future development.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
CL37: Foots Farm South of Centenary Way	The site is partly developed and the remainder of site subject of outline planning application 20/01130/FUL for 122 dwellings. The SHLAA states that 'in the emerging Local Plan, the site is within the defined settlement development boundaries but not allocated for a specific use.' The SHLAA adds that 'Land north of Centenary Way, which is also part of Foots Farm is the subject of a planning application for 245 units.' This responds to site CL10 in this Addendum, to which a planning application has been refused. That land has not been included within the settlement development boundary of the Local Plan, instead it is proposed that it remains part of the protected 'Strategic Green Gap' between Clacton and Little Clacton.
CL38: Land south of Clacton Coastal Academy, Rush Green Road, Clacton	The site has been the subject of previous planning applications for residential development that were refused by the Council and dismissed on appeal. The site forms part of the protected Strategic Green Gap.
CL39: South of London Road	The site has not been allocated for development in the Local Plan and forms part of the protected Strategic Green Gap. It is subject to a current planning application for 220 self-build homes and forms part of site CL10 listed above.
CL40: Millicents Day Centre, Valley Road	The site is understood to be operating as a day centre providing local services for older people run by Essex County Council. The site is no longer considered an option for future development / allocation.
CL41: 27-45 Garden Road, Jaywick	The site has been the subject of a planning application 19/01657/OUT for 9 dwellings, which was refused by the Council. The site is below the threshold / yield for allocation within the Local Plan.

© Place Services 2021 Page 236 of 264



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
CL42: Coppins Court, Coppins Road, Clacton-on-Sea, Essex CO15 3HS	The site is under construction for a 60 unit assisted living facility.
CL44: Adjacent Burrs Road/Sladbury's Lane	The site was promoted through representations to the Local Plan albeit excluding an area to the south of the site that already obtained planning permission for 132 dwellings on appeal. The site was not allocated in the 2017 Local Plan, and not recommended for inclusion through the 2021 Modifications and is proposed to remain as part of the Strategic Green Gap.
Harwich	
HA3: Part of Mayflower Primary School, Main Road, Harwich	The site was allocated as Site MSA7 in the 2017 Local Plan as submitted, but is recommended for deletion through the 2021 modifications as there has been no progress with any scheme coming forward.
HA4: Land at Greenfield Farm, The Green Dovercourt	The site was allocated as Site SAH1 in the 2017 Local Plan, but is recommended for deletion through the 2021 modifications. The site has outline planning permission for 42 dwellings which form part of the committed housing supply. The remainder of the site is was refused permission and is proposed for deletion through the modifications on grounds of being demonstrably undeliverable.
HA5: Land r/o Pound Farm, Main Road, Dovercourt CO12 4HJ	The site has already been developed for 30 homes (Rose Gardens).



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
HA6: Brickfield site off Una Road and Edward Road, Parkeston	The site has planning permission for 30 dwellings and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.
HA7/8: Plot 2 & 3 Stanton Europark, Dovercourt CO12 4FE	The site is under construction (Williamsburg Avenue) and nearing completion.
HA9: Land adj. to Fryatt Hospital and Mayflower Medical Hospital, 419 Main Road, Dovercourt CO12 4EX	The site has already been developed (Rosebank Park).
HA10: 407 Main Road, Dovercourt CO12 4EU	The site has already been developed for apartments.
HA11: Former Bernard Uniforms Factory, Main Road, Harwich CO12 3NT	The site has already been developed (Bernard Mews).
HA12: Land by railway line, Ferndale Road, Harwich CO12 3NT	The site was previously granted planning permission for 13 dwellings but consent never implemented and has since lapsed. The site is therefore considered undeliverable in the Plan period.
HA13: Land opposite Public Gardens, Barrack Lane, Harwich CO12 3NS	The site was not allocated for development in the 2017 Local Plan and is not the subject of a planning application. The development of the site as part of a mixed-use scheme incorporating existing community buildings had been part of the Council's 2007 Local Plan but was never implemented due to complications regarding various leasehold arrangements with the



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
	community building operators. The site is therefore not considered to be deliverable.
HA14: Land east of Mayes Lane and south of Ramsey Road, Ramsey, Essex CO12 5EW	The site was not specifically allocated in the 2017 Local Plan, but a 2021 modification is proposed to bring part of the site into the settlement development boundary following the grant of two residential planning permissions totalling 55 dwellings. The site forms part of the Plan's identified committed housing supply within the Plan period.
HA15: Land between Ramsey and Little Oakley	The site was not allocated in the 2017 Local Plan nor promoted by any third party through representations. The location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The site comprises parcels of land in different ownerships that, together, could be seen as a strategic development option; however is not being actively promoted as part of the plan-making process at present. It is therefore considered undeliverable within the Plan period.
HA16: Land in vicinity of Michaestowe Hall	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical broad location option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The location includes sites HA14 and HA17 which have already obtained planning permission for residential development and forms part of the committed housing supply.
HA18: Land west of Mayes Lane, adj to Two Villages School, Ramsey	The site was not allocated for development in the 2017 Local Plan and is outside of the settlement development boundaries. A previous planning application for 71 dwellings was refused by the Council and later dismissed on appeal with the impact on the setting of the nearby church being a key factor in dismissal.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
HA20: Land at 139 Franks Road, Dovercourt	The site was not specifically allocated for development in the 2017 Local Plan but is located within the settlement development boundary. Planning permission for 9 dwellings (20/01153/FUL) was granted in 2020 and the site forms part of the committed supply
HA21: Dovercourt Western Bypass (South West of Junction of Mayes Lane with Church Hill and Ramsey Road, Dovercourt)	The site was not allocated in the 2017 Local Plan nor promoted by any third party through representations. The location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The proposal not pursued by landowners or developers and is therefore considered undeliverable.
HA22: Land at Low Road (renamed 'Land South of Low Road').	The site has been subject of a withdrawn planning application for a Chalet Park and is considered unavailable.
HA23: Land at Burnt House Farm, Lodge Road, Ramsey	The land was not allocated in the 2017 Local Plan nor promoted by any third party through representations. Previously the site was put forward for consideration by Essex County Council as potential development land left over from the construction of the Two Villages Primary School. The site is not being promoted for development.
HA24: Land off Church Hill, Ramsey	The site has already been developed for a small scheme of bungalows.
Frinton and Walton	
FW1: Southcliffe Trailer Park, Woodberry Way, Walton-on- the-Naze.	The site was allocated as MSA10 in the 2017 Local Plan but is now recommended for deletion through the 2021 Modifications as there has been little interest in bringing forward a residential scheme and the site is operating in commercial use (a holiday park).



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
FW2: Land at the Farm, Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze CO14 8QS	The site was allocated as Site MSA12 in the 2017 Local Plan but is recommended for deletion through the 2021 Modifications. The site contains historic buildings and substantial trees which bring the deliverability of a residential scheme into question. The Inspector at examination has recommended the deletion of the allocation from the Local Plan.
FW41: Former Town Hall Site, Public Conveniences and Depot, Mill Lane, Walton-on- the-Naze	The site was allocated as Site MSA9 in the 2017 Local Plan but is recommended for deletion through the 2021 Modifications. The site is available for development but there is a lack of evidence to demonstrate its deliverability.
FW4: Former Reservoir Site, Wittonwood Road, Frinton-on- Sea, CO13 9LB	The site has already been developed (Ken Gatward Close).
FW5: Former Allotment Site, Butchers Lane	The site has already been developed (Chamberlain Avenue).
FW7: Martello Caravan Park, Kirby Road, Walton-on-the- Naze	The site has already been part developed (Hamford Park, M&S & Aldi) and is part under construction.
FW8: 47 The Parade, Walton- on-the-Naze CO14 8AS	The site has already been developed.
FW9: Land behind 22-52 Frinton Road, Kirby Cross CO13 0LE	The site has already been developed (Orchard Gardens).

© Place Services 2021 Page **241** of **264**



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
FW10: Land South of Kirby Cross and north of Railway Line, Frinton-on-Sea CO13 0NQ (part of site to rear of 185 Thorpe Road)	The site overlaps with Site FW17 which is under construction for 110 dwellings (The Laurels) and site FW34. Remainder of the site is in multiple ownership, is more environmentally sensitive and is not being promoted for development.
FW11: Land north of Kirby Cross CO13 0DY (off the Sheltons)	The site is not allocated in the 2017 Local Plan nor promoted by any third party through representations. The location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. Due to the lack of promotion, the site is rejected on grounds of availability and deliverability.
FW12: Land to south of Kirby Cross and the Railway Line, Frinton-on-Sea CO13 0FB	The site is not allocated in the 2017 Local Plan nor promoted by any third party through representations. The location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. Due to the lack of promotion, the site is rejected on grounds of availability and deliverability.
FW13: Land West of Halstead Road, Kirby Cross CO13 0LS	The site was not allocated for development in the 2017 Local Plan nor recommended for inclusion through the 2021 Modifications as part of site subject of a recent planning application for 13 dwellings that was refused.
FW14: East of Halstead Road, Kirby Cross	The site is under construction (Finches Park).
FW16: Halstead Road, Kirby le Soken	The site adjoining Kirby le Soken has been subject of a previous planning application for residential development that was refused by the Council and dismissed on appeal. This site represents a potential expansion of Kirby le Soken, a Smaller Rural Settlement in the



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
	settlement hierarchy of the Local Plan where only small scale development is envisaged
FW17: Land south of Thorpe Road, Kirby Cross	The site is under construction (The Laurels).
FW18: Chatsworth Farm, Thorpe Road, Kirby Cross	The site was promoted previously by a property owner for potential development but is located well away from the existing built-up area and not appropriate / suitable for a specific allocation.
FW19: land at Turpins Farm, Elm Tree Avenue, Frinton-on- Sea CO14 8TE	The site has planning permission for 210 dwellings and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.
FW20: Land North West of Martello Caravan Park, North of Lowe Chase, Walton-on- the-Naze	The land has been promoted by the owner for a potential longer-term phase of the Hamford Park development from which access could be obtained. It is considered that this site is unsuitable as a result.
FW21: Land West of High Tree Avenue, Walton-on-the- Naze	The site is not being actively promoted for development, therefore there are uncertainties regarding its availability and deliverability.
FW22: Land West of Old Hall Lane, Walton-on-the-Naze	The site is not allocated in the 2017 Local Plan nor promoted by any third party through representations. The location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. Due to the lack of promotion, the site is rejected on grounds of availability and deliverability.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
FW23: Land off First Avenue, Frinton-on-Sea CO13 9LW	The site is not allocated in the 2017 Local Plan nor promoted by any third party through representations. The location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. Due to the lack of promotion, the site is rejected on grounds of availability and deliverability.
FW24: Land r/o 176-178 Thorpe Road, Kirby Cross	The site is located outside of the settlement development boundaries and not allocated for development. The site has been the subject of application for 7 dwellings but permission was refused and the appeal was dismissed. The site does not meet the threshold / yield for allocation.
FW26: Land adjacent Willows, Little Clacton Road, Great Holland	Whilst within the Frinton & Walton Town Council area, this site represents a potential expansion of Great Holland, a Smaller Rural Settlement in the settlement hierarchy of the Local Plan where only small scale development is envisaged.
FW30: North Street, Walton	This small parcel of land is not allocated for development in the 2017 Local Plan nor recommended for inclusion through the 2021 Modifications. The site is not considered suitable as it is known to be affected by flood risk issues.
FW31: Mill Lane, Walton	This site has been the subject of a planning application for 16 dwellings that was refused by the Council. The site is not considered suitable as it is known to be affected by flood risk issues.
FW32: Land West of Edenside, Frinton-on-Sea	The site was subject of previous planning application for 85 dwellings which was refused by the Council and dismissed on appeal. It is therefore considered unsuitable and undeliverable.

© Place Services 2021 Page 244 of 264



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
FW34: Land r/o 185 Thorpe Road, Kirby Cross	The land had been promoted through representations but planning permission has been granted for 5 dwellings on part of the site with limited scope for the remainder of the land to be developable.
FW35: Walton Mere, Walton on-the-Naze	The land is identified in Walton Regeneration Framework for potential development associated with bringing disused Mere back into some form of recreational use. The site is known to be a complicated site in terms of flood risk and ecology and is considered unsuitable.
FW38: North of the Street, Kirby le Soken	Whilst within the Frinton & Walton Town Council area, this site represents a potential expansion of Kirby-le-Soken, a Smaller Rural Settlement in the settlement hierarchy of the Local Plan where only small scale development is envisaged.
FW39: Chartfield Drive, Kirby le Soken	Whilst within the Frinton & Walton Town Council area, this site represents a potential expansion of Kirby-le-Soken, a Smaller Rural Settlement in the settlement hierarchy of the Local Plan where only small scale development is envisaged.
FW40: North of Walton Road, Kirby le Soken	Whilst within the Frinton & Walton Town Council area, this site represents a potential expansion of Kirby-le-Soken, a Smaller Rural Settlement in the settlement hierarchy of the Local Plan where only small scale development is envisaged.
Manningtree, Lawford & Mistley	
MA17: Land south of Pound Corner	The site has already been developed (Middlefield Road).



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
MA1: Thorn Quay Warehouse, High Street, Mistley CO11 1HE	The site is currently under construction following the demolition of the commercial buildings.
MA3: Former Secret Bunker, Shrubland Road, Mistley Co11 1HS	The site has already been developed.
MA4: Affinity Water Site, Mill Hill, Manningtree CO11 2AZ	The site is located within the settlement development boundary of the 2017 Local Plan but not specifically allocated for development. The site is partly used by Affinity Water with much of the site surplus to requirements. There is an intention to relocate all operations to site at Horsley Cross, however there are uncertainties whether the site is demonstrably deliverable at this stage.
MA5: Land at Dale Hall, East of Cox's Hill, Lawford CO11 2LA	The site has already been developed (Summers Park).
MA6: North of Long Road, Lawford	The site forms an amalgamation of sites MA10 and MA11, which are separately assessed and considered in this Addendum.
MA7: Land Adj. to Stourview Estate, Mistley CO11 1UE	The site has planning permission for 70 dwellings and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
MA8: Land south of Harwich Road, Mistley CO11 1HS	The site is under construction (River Reach).
MA9: Land adj. 142 Harwich Road, Mistley CO11 2DG	The site has already been developed (Heathview Close).
MA10: Land off Colchester Road, Lawford	The site has not been allocated as it is located within the Strategic Green Gap.
MA11: Land at Trinity Road, Mistley	The site has not been allocated as it is located within the Strategic Green Gap.
MA12: Mistley Marine	The site was allocated as Site SAE6 in the 2017 Local Plan for employment use however has been recommended for deletion through the 2021 Modifications. The site is no longer being promoted for development away from its current maritime uses and the Council intends it to be protected in its current use through Policy PP6.
MA13: Land off Grange Road, Lawford	The site has not been allocated for development in the 2017 Local Plan or proposed to be included through the 2021 Modifications. The site has been subject of Local Plan representations and a planning application for 110 dwellings that was refused by the Council and later dismissed on appeal.
MA14: Land South of Long Road, Mistley	The site has planning permission for 485 dwellings and commercial uses and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
MA15: Mistley Place Park, North of New Road, Mistley CO11 1LU	The site is located both in the Strategic Green Gap and, more significantly, in the safeguarded open space forming Mistley Place Park. The site is also no longer being actively promoted, therefore is considered both unsuitable and unavailable.
MA16: Land East of New Road, Manningtree	The site is under construction (Newlands Park).
Brightlingsea	
BR1: Land South of Robinson Road, Brightlingsea CO7 0ST	The site is under construction (Colne Gardens).
BR2: Former Astralux Site, Red Barn Road, Brightlingsea	The site has already been developed (Red Barn Close).
BR3: Land r/o 121-127 Sydney Street, Brightlingsea CO7 0AY	The site has already been developed.
BR4: Land West of Lodge Lane, Brightlingsea	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The site is not considered deliverable, and there is no active interest in development on this site. The site also has access problems and potential adverse environmental impacts.
BR5: Land at Brightlingsea Hall Farm, West of Church Road, Brightlingsea CO7 0SA	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives and has been promoted through Local Plan representations. The Council uphold concerns about the site's impacts on the location in terms



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
	of the sensitive landscapes around Brightlingsea and the setting of All Saint's Church.
BR6: Land North of Church Road, Brightlingsea	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The land has not been promoted for inclusion in the Local Plan and delivery within the plan period is not certain.
BR7: Land off Morses Lane, Brightlingsea	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The land has not been promoted for inclusion in the Local Plan and delivery within the plan period is not certain.
BR8: Land off Samson's Road, Brightlingsea CO7 0RG	The site has already been developed.
BR9: Land East of Lime Street, Brightlingsea CO7 0BH	The site comprises a large backland area used by residents for the storage of boats, trailers and other maritime related equipment. The land is not allocated for development in the 2017 Local Plan and not included in the settlement development boundary. It is in multiple ownership and there is no known appetite to revert this area from its current use into land for development.
Alresford	

© Place Services 2021



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
AL1: Cockaynes Orchard, South of Cockaynes Lane, Alresford CO7 8BT	The site has already been developed (Staunton Gate).
AL2: Land north of Cockaynes Lane, Alresford CO7 8BT	The site is under construction (Staunton Gardens).
AL3: Land South of St. Andrew's Close, Alresford CO7 8BL	The site is under construction (The Alders).
AL4: South of Wivenhoe Road and West of Church Road, Alresford CO7 8AX	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The land has not been promoted for inclusion in the Local Plan and delivery within the plan period is not certain.
AL5: Garden Land between Railway and Wivenhoe Road, Alresford CO7 8AQ	This area of land comprises a number of rear gardens historically promoted for development but not specifically allocated for development. The land is included within the settlement development boundary and applications should be judged on their merits in line with the Council's 'backland development' policy, rather than the site allocated
AL6: Adjacent to 2 Wivenhoe Road, Alresford (South of Wivenhoe Road)	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The landscape constraints of the site and accessibility issues make the site undeliverable in the plan period. Existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.

© Place Services 2021



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
Elmstead Market	
ELM1: Land North of Meadow Close and West of Holly Way, Elmstead Market CO7 7QR	The site is promoted for development by landowners through Local Plan representations however has been met with strong local opposition. The site is not allocated as existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.
ELM3: Land West of School Road, Elmstead Market CO7 7ET	The site is under construction (Victory Fields).
ELM4: Land to East of School Road, Elmstead Market	The site has planning permission for 62 dwellings and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.
ELM5: North and south of Clacton Road, Elmstead Market	The site is already developed (Winterbourne Gardens).
ELM6: Land at Blue Barn Farm, Elmstead	The site is already developed (Grange Park).
ELM7: East of Tye Road, Elmstead Market	The site is under construction (Tye Road).

© Place Services 2021 Page 251 of 264



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
ELM8: Land West of Church Road, Elmstead Market	The site has planning permission for 41 dwellings and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.
ELM10: Land end of Orchard Close, Elmstead Market.	Due to the location and nature of the site, the proposal is considered to be unsuitable. The development would represent an illogical intrusion into the countryside. Existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.
Great Bentley	
GB1: Land at Sturricks Farm, East of Sturrick's Lane, Great Bentley	The site has already been developed.
GB3: South of Weeley Road, Great Bentley CO7 8PB	The site has planning permission for 136 dwellings and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.
GB4: Station Field, East of Plough Road, Great Bentley CO7 8LG	The site has planning permission for 150 dwellings and employment use and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.
GB6: South of Thorrington Road, Great Bentley	The site has been the subject of Local Plan representations, refused planning applications and a dismissed appeal. It is therefore considered unsuitable / undeliverable for allocation.

© Place Services 2021



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
GB7: North of Thorrington Road, Great Bentley	The site has been the subject of Local Plan representations, refused planning applications and a dismissed appeal. It is therefore considered unsuitable / undeliverable for allocation.
GB8: West of Plough Road, Great Bentley	The site has been the subject of Local Plan representations, refused planning applications and a dismissed appeal. It is therefore considered unsuitable / undeliverable for allocation.
GB9: Admirals Farm, Land East of Heckfords Road, Great Bentley	The site is under construction (Admirals Farm).
GB10: Land West of Heckfords Road, Great Bentley	The site has already been developed (Fusiliers Green).
GB11: Land to rear of Bold Venture, Station Road, Great Bentley CO7 8LH	The site has already been developed.
GB12: St. Mary's Road, Aingers Green	The site has already been developed.
GB13: Land West of Plough Road, Aingers Green	Whilst within the Great Bentley Parish Council area, this site represents a potential expansion of Aingers Green, a Smaller Rural Settlement in the settlement hierarchy of the ELP where only small scale development is envisaged.

© Place Services 2021 Page 253 of 264



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
St. Osyth	
SO1: Land at Folly Farm, South of Rochford Road and rear of properties in Clacton Road and Rochford Road, St. Osyth CO16 8PH	The site is subject of a refused planning application for 100 homes. The site is beyond the settlement development boundary. Furthermore, existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.
SO2: Land South of Clacton Road, St. Osyth CO16 8PR	The site is beyond the settlement development boundary. Furthermore, existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.
SO3: Land between Clacton Road and B1027 (Bypass Road), St. Osyth CO16 8PU	The site is currently partly in use for allotments and a 2017 application for 7 dwellings and 2018 and 2020 applications for 6 dwellings have all been refused by the Council. The site does also not meet the threshold / yield for allocation within the Local Plan.
SO4: The Priory Estate, St. Osyth CO16 8NY	The site has planning permission for 190 dwellings as 'enabling development' to fund the restoration of St. Osyth Priory and already forms part of the 'committed supply' for the Local Plan period.
SO5: Land North B1027/East of Clay Lane, St. Osyth (alongside St. Osyth Bypass).	The site has historically promoted for employment development and is not favoured for allocation in light of existing permissions in the village.
Thorpe le Soken	



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
TS1: Land North of Abbey Street, Thorpe-le-Soken	The site has already been developed (Abbey Gardens).
TS2: Land North of New Town Road, Thorpe-le-Soken CO16 0ER	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The scale of development is would be contrary to the proposed spatial strategy for Rural Service Centres in the Local Plan and there are also major concerns about access and the primary school not being capable of expansion to accommodate additional pupils associated with development. At this time the site is not considered to be suitable; existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.
TS3: Land off Lonsdale Road, Thorpe-le-Soken	This location was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. The scale of development is would be contrary to the proposed spatial strategy for Rural Service Centres in the Local Plan and there are also major concerns about access and the primary school not being capable of expansion to accommodate additional pupils associated with development. At this time the site is not considered to be suitable; existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.
TS4: Land South of Frinton Road, Thorpe-le-Soken	The site overlaps with Site TS5 and has planning permissions totalling 59 dwellings.
TS5: South of Frinton Road, entrance to Lifehouse Spa complex, Thorpe-le-Soken	The site overlaps with Site TS4 and has planning permissions totalling 59 dwellings.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
TS6: Land at Thorpe Maltings & Former King Edward VII Public House, Station Road, Thorpe-le-Soken	The site is not specifically allocated for development in the Local Plan but is the subject of a previous planning permission for 'enabling development' aimed at restoring some of the listed maltings and rejuvenating the surrounding Conservation Area. Whilst within the Thorpe-le-Soken Parish Council area, this site represents a potential expansion of Thorpe Station and Maltings area, a Smaller Rural Settlement in the settlement hierarchy of the ELP where only small scale development is envisaged – unless it is enabling development, the scale of which can be determined on its individual merits through the Development Management process through a planning application.
TS8: Land at Grange Road Corner, Station Road, Thorpe- le-Soken	The location of this site is not being actively promoted and is likely not to represent a logical expansion of the village. It is therefore considered unsuitable and unavailable.
TS9: Land at Rose Farm Quarry, Thorpe Park Lane, Thorpe-le-Soken	The location of this site is not being actively promoted and is physically separate from the built up area of Thorpe-le-Soken. It is therefore considered unsuitable and unavailable.
TS10: Land at Landermere Road, Thorpe-le-Soken	The site has already been developed (Henderson Park).
Frating/Great Bromley	
FGB2: Area 1: South of Frating	The site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Tendring Central' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use Development Sites). The location of this site is not being actively promoted and is therefore considered unavailable / undeliverable.

© Place Services 2021



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
FGB3: Area 2: East of Frating/Great Bromley	The site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Tendring Central' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use Development Sites). The location of this site is not being actively promoted and is therefore considered unavailable / undeliverable.
FGB4: Area 3: West of Frating/Great Bromley	The site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Tendring Central' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use Development Sites). The location of this site is not being actively promoted and is therefore considered unavailable / undeliverable.
FGB5: Area 4: South West (of Frating/Great Bromley)	The site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Tendring Central' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use Development Sites). The location of this site is not being actively promoted and is therefore considered unavailable / undeliverable.
FGB6: Area 6: Ravens Green	The site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Tendring Central' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use Development Sites). The location of this site is not being actively promoted and is therefore considered unavailable / undeliverable.
FGB8: Land at Frating, Frating	The site, also previously referred to as Tokely Road, has now been developed.

© Place Services 2021 Page 257 of 264



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
FGB9: Land Adj. Chapel House, Ardleigh Road, Great Bromley	This small site has been promoted for inclusion in the Local Plan as an extension to the Frating/Great Bromley settlement development and is subject of refused planning application for 4 dwellings. The site does not meet the threshold / yield for allocation within the Local Plan.
Weeley	
WE2: Land between Tendring Park Services and Weeley Bridge, CO16 9AD	This site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Weeley Garden Village' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use Development Sites). Planning applications for 228 dwellings and other facilities have been refused by the Council and not appealed. The SHLAA indicates that the 'Land is only suitable for development as part of a wider strategy for growth around Weeley. This approach was part of the preferred options Local Plan but deleted at publication stage both in response to significant levels of local objection, but also on confirmation of OAN development is not needed in the current plan period.'
WE3: South Railway, Gutteridge Hall Lane, Weeley / Land adjoining Weeley Heath	This site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Weeley Garden Village' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use Development Sites). The SHLAA indicates that the 'Land is only suitable for development as part of a wider strategy for growth around Weeley. This approach was part of the preferred options Local Plan but deleted at publication stage both in response to significant levels of local objection, but also on confirmation of OAN development is not needed in the current plan period.' Separately, of itself the site is located within a 'Smaller Rural Settlement' in the Local Plan hierarchy which are not identified for growth.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
WE4: Land at Starena Lodge, Off Clacton Road, Weeley	Much of site has been developed into Oakleigh Park, a holiday park that is the subject of an appeal seeking residential use. The site is no longer considered an option for future development.
WE5: West A133, Weeley	This site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Weeley Garden Village' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use Development Sites). The SHLAA indicates that the 'Land is only suitable for development as part of a wider strategy for growth around Weeley. This approach was part of the preferred options Local Plan but deleted at publication stage both in response to significant levels of local objection, but also on confirmation of OAN development is not needed in the current plan period.'
WE7: Land at Hawk Farm, North of B1033, Weeley CO16 9AG	The site was promoted through Local Plan representations and subject of a refused planning application that was not appealed. The site is therefore not considered deliverable.
WE8: Land at Saxon Lodge, Colchester Road, Weeley	The site has been subject of a previous consent for commercial development. The Council does not support inclusion of this site in the Local Plan for residential development as a result.
WE11: Land off St. Andrew's Road, Weeley CO16 9HR	The site has already been developed.
WE12: Land West of Clacton Road, Weeley	This site was identified by the Council as a theoretical option for strategic growth in the context of the 'Weeley Garden Village' spatial strategy option (assessed as a Garden Village in Appendix 1 of the 2017 SA Environmental Report alongside the allocated Strategic Mixed Use



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
	Development Sites). The SHLAA indicates that the 'Land is only suitable for development as part of a wider strategy for growth around Weeley. This approach was part of the preferred options Local Plan but deleted at publication stage both in response to significant levels of local objection, but also on confirmation of OAN development is not needed in the current plan period.'
WE13: Homestead Caravan Park, Thorpe Road, Weeley	The site is in operation as a Caravan Centre, holiday park and associated facilities. Planning permission was granted for a business park development on part of the site, but permission lapsed, and the existing operation has continued. There have been no approaches from the operator seeking redevelopment since the site was last promoted for redevelopment at an earlier stage of the plan making process, therefore it is considered unavailable.
WE16: Brook Farm, Thorpe Road, Weeley	The site is considered unsuitable as it is physically separate from the Weeley built up area in location, and some development associated with the farm has been built.
WE17: Land rear of 49 The Street, Weeley	This site represents a small area of undeveloped land between Site WE14 and the established built up area, making it landlocked. This site is also not being specifically promoted for development.
WE18: Hillside Garden Centre, Weeley	The site continues to operate as a Garden Centre and is not considered available / deliverable.
WE19: Land to rear of Rainbow Nursery, Weeley	Part of site obtained planning permission for a small development of houses and this wider site is located in a remote area of Weeley with significant access issues considered. The site is also not being actively promoted so delivery would be unlikely within the Plan period.



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
Little Clacton	
LC1: Land at Montana Roundabout, Little Clacton	The site was allocated as Site MSA14 in 2017 Local Plan for 35 homes however full planning permission 17/00790/FUL has now been granted for 30 dwellings on part of the site, bringing the deliverability of the remaining land into question. The 2021 Modifications propose the deletion of the site from the Local Plan.
LC3: Land of Springfield Meadows (inc. Greengates Mobile Home Park and land at 28 Weeley Road), Little Clacton CO16 9EW	The site has already been developed (Springfield Meadows).
LC4: Land East of the Street, Little Clacton	Site not allocated in the 2017 ELP. Location identified by the Council as a theoretical option for settlement expansion for testing alongside other alternatives. Existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.
LC5: The Firs Caravan Park, London Road, Little Clacton CO16 9RN	The site is currently operating as a holiday park and is proposed to be safeguarded for that use through the emerging Local Plan. The site had been promoted as a potential housing site through representations previously but is no longer being promoted as such.
LC8: Land West of The Street. Little Clacton (Swaine's Farm Business Park)	The site has obtained planning permission for 98 dwellings.

© Place Services 2021



SA reference and address	Reason for the rejection / omission at this stage
LC10: Land at Progress Way, Little Clacton	The site forms part of the Strategic Green Gap where a recent planning application has been refused permission.
LC11: Land West of Grove Road, Little Clacton	The SHLAA assessment of the site states that 'access issues would appear to impact on the realistic deliverability of the site in the early part of the plan period. Existing permissions already represent a significant increase in village housing stock and there are concerns about disproportionate levels of growth being allowed in the village.'
LC13: Land at rear of Hayes Garage, 24 The Street, Little Clacton	The site has obtained planning permission for 10 dwellings.
LC14: Land at Ideal Nurseries, Batemans Road, Little Clacton	The site is considered unsuitable / undeliverable as it is located physically separate, and some distance from Little Clacton village.
LC15: Whitegates Tennis Club, Holland Road, Little Clacton CO16 9RS	The site has already been developed.
LC16: and between Talbot Road and Thorrington Road, Little Clacton CO16 9ER	The site has already been developed (Whitegates Court).

© Place Services 2021 Page 262 of 264



© Place Services 2021 Page 263



Place Services

County Hall, Essex CM1 1QH

T: +44 (0)3330 136 844

E: enquiries@placeservices.co.uk

www.placeservices.co.uk









HRA of Tendring District Local Plan Section 2

Prepared by LUC June 2021 **Project Title**: HRA of Tendring District Local Plan Section 2

Client: Tendring District Council

Version	Date	Version Details	Prepared by	Checked by	Approved by
V1.0	21/12/16	Draft to client for review	Rebecca Turner	David Green	Jeremy Owen
V2.0	20/01/16	Second issue following client comments	David Green	David Green	Jeremy Owen
V3.1	05/05/17	Screening update following Natural England consultation and Appropriate Assessment	David Green	David Green	Jeremy Owen
V4.1	09/05/17	Updated HRA Report following client comments	David Green	David Green	Jeremy Owen
V5.1	01/05/18	HRA update of the Tendring District Local Plan Publication Draft – includes updates in light of consultation comments from RSPB and in view of the CJEU 'People Over Wind' ruling regarding reliance on mitigation at the screening stage.	David Green	David Green	Jeremy Owen
V6.1	01/10/18	HRA updated in light of most recent Haven Gateway Watercycle Study	David Green	David Green	Jeremy Owen
V7.1	15/06/21	Updated following main modifications	David Green	David Green	David Green



www.landuse.co.uk

HRA of Tendring District Local Plan Section 2

Prepared by LUC

June 2021



Contents

1	Introduction	1
	The requirement to undertake Habitats Regulations Assessment of Development Plans	1
	Background to the Local Plan	3
	Stages of the Habitats Regulations Assessment	3
	HRA work carried out previously	4
	Relevant Case Law Changes	5
	Main Modifications Considered in this HRA	6
	Structure of this report	7
2	Tendring District Local Plan Section 2	10
	Content of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2	10
3	HRA Methodology	13
	Scope of the HRA Screening	13
	Identification of European sites which may be affected by the Local Plan	13
	Potential impacts of the Local Plan on European sites	14
	Ecological attributes of the European sites	15
	Assessment of 'likely significant effects' of the Tendring Local Plan Section 2	16
	Mitigation provided by the Local Plan In-combination effects	16 17
	Appropriate Assessment	18
4	Screening Assessment	19
•	Screening assumptions and information used in reaching conclusions about likely significant	
	effects	19
	Summary of Screening assumptions	24
	Policies with Avoidance and Mitigation Measures	27
	HRA Screening assessment	28
	Summary of Screening conclusions	44
5	HRA Screening Conclusion	47
6	Appropriate Assessment	49
	Physical loss/damage (direct)	51
	Physical loss/damage (offsite habitat)	54
	Recreational impacts	67
	Water quality	85
	Non-physical disturbance	90
	Non-toxic contamination	91
7	Conclusion	93
	Physical loss/damage	93
	Recreational impacts	94
	Water quality	94
	Non-toxic contamination	95
	Non-physical disturbance	95
	Conclusion Natural England Consultation Response	95 95
	Natural England Consultation Response	53
Appe	ndix 1 Furguean Site Information	97 97
	European Site Information	9/
Appe	ndix 2	170

Screening Matrix	1/0
Appendix 3 Review of other plans and projects for in-combination effects	180 180
Review of other plans and projects for in-combination effects	100
Appendix 4 - Figures	186
Figure 3.1 European sites within 20km of Tendring District	186
Tables	
Table 1.1: Stages of HRA Report	3
Table 3.1: Potential impacts and activities adversely affecting European sites	14
Table 4.1: Summary of Screening Assumptions	24
Table 4.2: Summary of Screening conclusions	44
Table 6.1 : Typical habitat preferences for SPA and Ramsar birds	58
Table 6.2: Qualifying bird species of European sites susceptible to loss of offsite habitat	61
Table 6.3: Bird species requiring consideration at each site allocation	62
Table 6.4: Habitat suitability rating criteria	62
Table 6.5: Suitability of allocations for SPA birds	63
Figures	
Figure 6.1: Colne Estuary – Sensitive bird sites identified by RSPB	69

1 Introduction

- 1.1 LUC was originally commissioned in October 2016 by Tendring District Council ('the Council') to carry out a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) of Section 2 of the Tendring District Preferred Options Local Plan.
- 1.2 The Tendring Local Plan includes both the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans and the Section 2 Local Plan. Section 1 sets out the strategic vision for growth across the North Essex Authorities of Braintree District Council, Colchester Borough Council, and Tendring District Council. Section 2 sets out the Local Plan specific to Tendring only. This HRA assesses only the Section 2 Local Plan, albeit with consideration of in-combination effects with other plans and projects, including the Strategic Section 1. The HRA of the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans is assessed and reported separately.
- 1.3 LUC previously undertook the HRA of the *`Tendring District Draft Local Plan Part 2'*, following which many of the recommendations made in the HRA were incorporated into the Plan. Since then, Tendring District Council has submitted its Local Plan Publication Draft.
- 1.4 The purpose of the HRA of the Local Plan screening stage was to determine whether the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 (the submitted Local Plan¹) could result in likely significant effects on any designated European biodiversity site, either alone or in-combination with other plans and projects. Those aspects of the Local Plan Section 2, for which likely significant effects could not be ruled out, were assessed at the Appropriate Assessment stage to identify whether, in light of avoidance and mitigation measures, the plan will result in adverse effects on the integrity of the European Sites, in accordance with the requirements of the Habitat Regulations. Where necessary, additional safeguards or modifications to the plan were recommended.
- 1.5 This final version of the HRA assesses the Section 2 Local Plan following confirmation of the proposed main modifications to the Plan.

The requirement to undertake Habitats Regulations Assessment of Development Plans

The requirement to undertake HRA of development plans was confirmed by the amendments to the Habitats Regulations published for England and Wales in 2007²; the currently applicable version is the Habitats Regulations 2017, as amended³. When preparing the development plans, Tendring District Council is therefore required by law to carry out an HRA. Tendring District Council can commission consultants to undertake HRA work on its behalf and this (the work documented in this report) is then reported to and considered by Tendring District Council as the 'competent authority'. Tendring District Council will consider this work and would usually⁴ only progress a Plan if it considers that the Plan will not adversely affect the integrity⁵ of any 'European site', as defined below. The requirement for authorities to comply with the Habitats

 $^{^{}m 1}$ Under Regulation 19 of The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012

² The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) (Amendment) Regulations 2007 (2007) SI No. 2007/1843. TSO (The Stationery Office), London.

 $^{^3}$ The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (2017) SI No. 2017/1012, as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (SI 2019/579).

⁴ The exception to this would be where 'imperative reasons of overriding public interest' can be demonstrated; see paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.**.

⁵ The integrity of a site is the coherence of its ecological structure and function, across its whole area, that enables it to sustain the habitat, complex of habitats and/or the levels of populations of the species for which it was designated. (Source: UK Government Planning Practice Guidance)

- Regulations when preparing a Plan is also noted in the Government's online Planning Practice Guidance6 (PPG).
- 1.7 HRA refers to the assessment of the potential effects of a development plan on one or more sites afforded the highest level of protection in the UK: SPAs and SACs. These were classified under European Union (EU) legislation but, since 1 January 2021, are protected in the UK by the Habitats Regulations 2017² (as amended). Although the EU Directives from which the UK's Habitats Regulations originally derived are no longer binding, the Regulations still make reference to the lists of habitats and species that the sites were designated for, which are listed in annexes to the EU Directives:
- SACs are designated for particular habitat types (specified in Annex 1 of the EU Habitats Directive⁷) and species (Annex II).
- SPAs are classified for rare and vulnerable birds (Annex I of the EU Birds Directive⁸), and for regularly occurring migratory species not listed in Annex I.
- 1.8 The term 'European sites' was previously commonly used in HRA to refer to 'Natura 2000' sites⁹ and Ramsar sites (international designated under the Ramsar Convention). However, a Government Policy Paper¹⁰ on changes to the Habitats Regulations 2017 post-Brexit states that:
- Any references to Natura 2000 in the 2017 Regulations and in guidance now refers to the new 'national site network'.
- The national site network includes existing SACs and SPAs; and new SACs and SPAs designated under these Regulations.
- Designated Wetlands of International Importance (known as Ramsar sites) do not form part of the national site network. Many Ramsar sites overlap with SACs and SPAs and may be designated for the same or different species and habitats.
- 1.9 Although Ramsar sites do not form part of the new national site network, the Government Policy Paper¹¹ confirms that all Ramsar sites remain protected in the same way as SACs and SPAs. In LUC's view and unless the Government provides any guidance to the contrary, potential effects on Ramsar sites should continue to form part of the HRA of plans and projects since the requirement for HRA of plans and projects that might adversely affect Ramsar sites forms an essential part of the protection confirmed by the Government Policy Paper. Furthermore, the NPPF¹² and practice guidance¹³ currently still state that competent authorities responsible for carrying out HRA should treat Ramsar sites in the same way as SACs and SPAs.
- 1.10 The requirement for HRA does not apply to other nationally designated wildlife sites such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest or National Nature Reserves; therefore, for clarity, this report uses the term 'European sites' rather than 'national site network'.
- 1.11 The overall purpose of the HRA is to conclude whether or not a proposal or policy, or whole development plan would adversely affect the integrity of the site in question. This is judged in terms of the implications of the plan for a site's 'qualifying features' (i.e. those Annex I habitats, Annex II species, and Annex I bird populations for which it has been designated). Significantly,

 $^{^{6}\} https://www.gov.uk/guidance/appropriate-assessment \\$

⁷ Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora (the 'Habitats Directive')

⁸ Directive 2009/147/EC of 30 November 2009 on the conservation of wild birds (the 'Birds Directive')

⁹ The network of protected areas identified by the EU: https://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/natura2000/index_en.htm

¹⁰ https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017

 $^{^{11}\} https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017/changes-to-the-habitats-re$

¹² NPPF para 176, available from https://www.gov.uk/guidance/national-planning-policy-framework

¹³ The HRA Handbook, Section A3. David Tyldesley & Associates, a subscription based online guidance document: https://www.dtapublications.co.uk/handbook/European

HRA is based on the precautionary principle. Where uncertainty or doubt remains, an adverse effect should be assumed.

Background to the Local Plan

1.12 Tendring District adopted a Local Plan in 2007, which will continue to be used to inform planning applications until a new plan is adopted. A new Local Plan is required, due to changes to the National Planning Policy, which have rendered the Adopted Local Plan 2007 to be out of date and not in accordance with national policy.

Stages of the Habitats Regulations Assessment

Table 1.1 below summarises the stages involved in carrying out HRA, based on various guidance documents^{14,15,16}.

Table 1.1: Stages of HRA Report

Stage	Task	Outcome
Stage 1: Screening (the 'Significance Test')	Description of the development plan and confirmation that it is not directly connected with or necessary to the management of European sites. Identification of potentially affected European sites and their conservation objectives ^{17.} Review of other plans and projects. Assessment of likely significant effects of the development plan alone or in combination with other plans and projects, prior to consideration of avoidance or reduction ('mitigation') measures ¹⁸ .	Where effects are unlikely, prepare a 'finding of no significant effect report'. Where effects judged likely, or lack of information to prove otherwise, proceed to Stage 2.
Stage 2: Appropriate Assessment (the 'Integrity Test')	Information gathering (development plan and data on European sites ¹⁹). Impact prediction. Evaluation of development plan impacts in view of conservation objectives of European sites. Where impacts are considered to directly or indirectly affect	Appropriate assessment report describing the plan, European site baseline conditions, the adverse effects of the plan on the European site, how these effects will be avoided through, firstly, avoidance, and secondly, mitigation including the mechanisms and

 $^{^{14}}$ Assessment of plans and projects significantly affecting European Sites. Methodological guidance on the provisions of Article 6(3) and (4) of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC. European Commission Environment DG, November 2001.

_

¹⁵ Planning for the Protection of European Sites. Guidance for Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents. Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG), August 2006.

 $^{^{16}}$ The Appropriate Assessment of Spatial Plans in England. A guide to why, when and how to do it. RSPB. August 2007.

 $^{^{}m 17}$ Conservation objectives are published by Natural England for SACs and SPAs:

 $^{^{18}}$ In line with the CJEU judgment in Case C-323/17 People Over Wind v Coillte Teoranta, mitigation must only be taken into consideration at this stage and not during Stage 1: HRA Screening.

¹⁹ In addition to SAC and SPA citations and conservation objectives, key information sources for understanding factors contributing to the integrity of the sites include (where available) conservation objectives supplementary advice and Site Improvement Plans prepared by Natural England: http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/5458594975711232

Stage	Task	Outcome
	qualifying features of European sites, identify how these effects will be avoided or reduced ('mitigation').	timescale for these mitigation measures. If effects remain after all alternatives and mitigation measures have been considered proceed to Stage 3.
Stage 3: Assessment where no alternatives exist and adverse impacts remain taking into account mitigation	Identify and demonstrate 'imperative reasons of overriding public interest' (IROPI). Demonstrate no alternatives exist. Identify potential compensatory measures.	This stage should be avoided if at all possible. The test of IROPI and the requirements for compensation are extremely onerous.

- 1.14 In assessing the effects of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 in accordance with Regulation 105 of the Habitats Regulations (as amended), there are potentially two tests to be applied by the competent authority: a 'Significance Test', followed, if necessary, by an Appropriate Assessment which will inform the 'Integrity Test'. The relevant sequence of questions is as follows:
- Step 1: Under Reg. 105(1)(b), consider whether the plan is directly connected with or necessary to the management of the sites. If not –
- Step 2: Under Reg. 105(1)(a) consider whether the plan is likely to have a significant effect on the site, either alone or in combination with other plans or projects (the 'Significance Test'). [These two steps are undertaken as part of Stage 1: Screening shown in Table 1.1 above.] If Yes —
- Step 3: Under Reg. 105(1), make an Appropriate Assessment of the implications for the site in view of its current conservation objectives (the 'Integrity Test'). In so doing, it is mandatory under Reg. 105(2) to consult Natural England, and optional under Reg. 105(3) to take the opinion of the general public. [This step is undertaken during Stage 2: Appropriate Assessment shown in Table 1.1.]
- Step 4: In accordance with Reg.105(4), but subject to Reg.107, give effect to the land use plan only after having ascertained that the plan will not adversely affect the integrity of the European site.
- 1.15 It is normally anticipated that an emphasis on Stages 1 and 2 of this process will, through a series of iterations, help ensure that potential adverse effects are identified and eliminated through the avoidance of likely significant effects at Stage 1, and through Appropriate Assessment at Stage 2 by the inclusion of mitigation measures designed to avoid, reduce or abate effects. The need to consider alternatives could imply more onerous changes to a plan document. It is generally understood that so called 'imperative reasons of overriding public interest' (IROPI) are likely to be justified only very occasionally and would involve engagement with the Government.
- 1.16 The HRA should be undertaken by the 'competent authority' in this case Tendring District Council, and LUC has been commissioned to do this on its behalf. The HRA also requires close working with Natural England as the statutory nature conservation body in order to obtain the necessary information and agree the process, outcomes and any mitigation proposals.

HRA work carried out previously

1.17 HRA of the Tendring Replacement Local Plan was undertaken in 2006. This work concluded that there was potential for likely significant effects to occur as a result of the implementation of the

- plan due to the Districts proximity to European sites and levels of development. However, following the incorporation of preventative measure no significant adverse effects on the integrity of the European sites were concluded.
- 1.18 In addition to this, HRA of the District's Draft Core Strategy and Development Policies within the Proposed Submission Document was carried out and subject to consultation in 2010. The HRA concluded no likely significant effects to occur as a result of the implementation of the Core Strategy and Development Policies Plan.

Relevant Case Law Changes

- 1.19 This HRA has been prepared in accordance with recent case law findings, including most notably the recent 'People over Wind' and 'Holohan' rulings from the Court of Justice for the European Union (CJEU).
- 1.20 The recent 'People over Wind, Peter Sweetman v Coillte Teoranta' judgment ruled that Article 6(3) of the Habitats Directive should be interpreted as meaning that mitigation measures should be assessed as part of an Appropriate Assessment, and should not be taken into account at the screening stage. The precise wording of the ruling is as follows:
 - "Article 6(3)must be interpreted as meaning that, in order to determine whether it is necessary to carry out, subsequently, an appropriate assessment of the implications, for a site concerned, of a plan or project, it is not appropriate, at the screening stage, to take account of measures intended to avoid or reduce the harmful effects of the plan or project on that site."
- 1.21 In light of the above, the HRA screening stage for the Local Plan has not relied upon avoidance or mitigation measures to draw conclusions as to whether the Local Plan would result in likely significant effects on European sites, with any such measures being considered at the Appropriate Assessment stage as appropriate. This is discussed in more detail in **Section 3** below.
- 1.22 This HRA also fully considers the recent Holohan v An Bord Pleanala (9 Nov 2018) CJEU judgement which stated that:
 - "Article 6(3) of Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora must be interpreted as meaning that an 'appropriate assessment' must, on the one hand, catalogue the entirety of habitat types and species for which a site is protected, and, on the other, identify and examine both the implications of the proposed project for the species present on that site, and for which that site has not been listed, and the implications for habitat types and species to be found outside the boundaries of that site, provided that those implications are liable to affect the conservation objectives of the site.
 - Article 6(3) of Directive 92/43 must be interpreted as meaning that the competent authority is permitted to grant to a plan or project consent which leaves the developer free to determine subsequently certain parameters relating to the construction phase, such as the location of the construction compound and haul routes, only if that authority is certain that the development consent granted establishes conditions that are strict enough to guarantee that those parameters will not adversely affect the integrity of the site.
 - Article 6(3) of Directive 92/43 must be interpreted as meaning that, where the competent authority rejects the findings in a scientific expert opinion recommending that additional information be obtained, the 'appropriate assessment' must include an explicit and detailed statement of reasons capable of dispelling all reasonable scientific doubt concerning the effects of the work envisaged on the site concerned."
- 1.23 In undertaking this HRA, LUC has fully considered the potential for effects on species and habitats, including those not listed as qualifying features, to result in secondary effects upon the qualifying features of European sites, including the potential for complex interactions and

- dependencies. In addition, the potential for offsite impacts, such as through impacts to functionally linked land, and or species and habitats located beyond the boundaries of European site, but which may be important in supporting the ecological processes of the qualifying features, has also been fully considered in this HRA.
- 1.24 In addition to this, the HRA takes into consideration the 'Wealden' judgement and the 'Dutch Nitrogen Case' judgement from the Court of Justice for the European Union.
- 1.25 Wealden District Council v Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government, Lewes
 District Council and South Downs National Park Authority (2017) ruled that it was not appropriate
 to scope out the need for a detailed assessment for an individual plan or project based on AADT
 figures detailed in the Design Manual for Roads and Bridges or the critical loads used by DEFRA or
 Environmental Agency without considering the in-combination impacts with other plans and
 projects.
- 1.26 In light of this judgement, the HRA therefore considers traffic growth based on the effects of development provided for by the Plan in combination with other drivers of growth such as development proposed in neighbouring districts and demographic change.
- 1.27 The 'Coöperatie Mobilisation for the Environment and Vereniging Leefmilieu (Dutch Nitrogen)' judgement stated that "May the positive effects of the autonomous decrease in the nitrogen deposition ... be taken into account in the appropriate assessment..., it is important that the autonomous decrease in the nitrogen deposition be monitored and, if it transpires that the decrease is less favourable than had been assumed in the appropriate assessment, that adjustments, if required, be made".
- 1.28 The judgement states that according to previous case law "...it is only when it is sufficiently certain that a measure will make an effective contribution to avoiding harm to the integrity of the site concerned, by guaranteeing beyond all reasonable doubt that the plan or project at issue will not adversely affect the integrity of that site, that such a measure may be taken into consideration in the 'appropriate assessment' within the meaning of Article 6(3) of the Habitats Directive".
- 1.29 The HRA therefore only considers the existence of conservation and/or preventative measures if the expected benefits of those measures are certain at the time of the assessment. The HRA will also ensure that if a threshold approach is applied it will consider the risk of significant effects being produced even if below the threshold values to ensure that there is no adverse effect on integrity of the European sites.

Main Modifications Considered in this HRA

- 1.30 The Main Modifications, agreed post-examination, and which are of key relevance to this updated HRA report are summarised below:
 - MM8.3, Policy HP5: Open Space, Sports and Recreational Facilities Updated to include the following wording; 'Where residential developments have the potential to give rise to adverse impacts on internationally important habitat sites (Ramsar, SPA and SAC) through increased recreational disturbance, the Council may require, as part of any mitigation programme, the provision of larger areas of high quality natural and semi-natural open space to absorb day-to-day recreational activities such as routine dog walking to reduce the frequency of visits made to nearby designated sites. In order to serve this function, such an open space must be of a suitable size and include circular walks of sufficient length for daily dog walking, dogs-off-lead areas and waste bins'.
 - MM26.1, Policy PP10: Camping and Touring Caravan Sites and MM27.4, Policy PP11: Holiday
 Parks Both updated to include the following wording; 'Applications will only be permitted

where they are in accordance with the Biodiversity Policy PPL4 in this Local Plan. Prior to submission of proposals for new or extended sites in the vicinity of designated sites (which should be taken to mean holiday parks within 2km of such sites), applicants should seek the advice of Natural England, as to the likely requirements for Appropriate Assessment and the tests of the Habitats Regulations'.

- MM33.1, Paragraph 7.4.3: Updated to read as follows; 'It is necessary to apply the 'precautionary principle' to new development, as a matter of law, and assess new projects or plans for any impacts upon any of the above sites - both alone and in combination. Proposals and plans with the potential to have a significant impact upon such sites will need to be supported by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) to provide the information necessary for the decision makers to establish the likelihood and nature of impacts before a decision is taken. If significant impacts are identified, an 'Appropriate Assessment' may be necessary to assess whether the proposals would adversely affect the integrity of a site, having regard to its conversation objectives. The Council will only grant planning permission where there would be no adverse effects on biodiversity (including any mitigation), unless there is consider to be an overriding public interest (such as the port expansion at Bathside Bay, Harwich) – in which case a compensatory habitat must be provided. The Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) Strategy Document was adopted in 2019. The Essex Coast RAMS aims to deliver the mitigation necessary to avoid adverse effects on integrity from the in-combination impacts of residential development in Essex. The Essex Coast RAMS identifies a detailed programme of strategic avoidance and mitigation measures which are to be funded by developer contributions from all residential development within the Zones of Influence'.
- MM33.2, Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity: Updated to include the following wording; 'Sites designated for their international, European and national importance to nature conservation: including Ramsar sites; Special Protection Areas (SPAs); Special Areas of Conservation (SACs); Marine Conservation Zones (MCZs); Natural Nature Reserves (NNRs); and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) will be protected from development likely to have an adverse effect on their integrity.

Where proposals for development are likely to significant impact upon International and European sites, applications must be supported by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) to provide sufficient information to the Council to establish the likelihood and nature of impacts before a decision can be made. If necessary, this may need to be followed by a more detailed 'Appropriate Assessment' of the impacts. An Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) has been completed in compliance with the habitats Directive and Habitats Regulations. Contributions will be secured from residential development, within the Zones of Influence, towards mitigation measures identified in RAMS'.

Structure of this report

- 1.31 This chapter (**Chapter 1**) has described the background to the preparation of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 and the requirement to undertake HRA. The remainder of the report is structured as follows:
 - Chapter 2 summarises the main components of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2.
 - **Chapter 3** describes the method used for the HRA Screening.
 - **Chapter 4** provides the findings of the HRA Screening.
 - Chapter 5 sets out the HRA Screening conclusions and recommended next steps.

- Chapter 6 provides the findings of the Appropriate Assessment stage, and where necessary, sets out the modifications and mitigation measures required to ensure no adverse effect on integrity.
- 1.32 The main report is accompanied by a series of appendices:
 - **Appendix 1** sets out the qualifying features and key threats and vulnerabilities of the European sites.
 - **Appendix 2** provides the Screening Assessment matrix.
 - **Appendix 3** describes other plans and projects that were reviewed for their potential for incombination effects with the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2.
 - Appendix 4 includes relevant figures to provide context to the conclusions reached.

2 Tendring District Local Plan Section 2

- 2.1 The Tendring District Local Plan is split into two parts with Section 1 comprising a shared Strategic Local Plan for Tendring, Braintree and Colchester, and Section 2 comprising policies relating to Tendring District alone. This assessment provides the HRA of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 only, although the potential for in-combination effects with the Strategic Section 1 Local Plan has also been assessed.
- 2.2 Section 2 of the Local Plan is divided into 11 sections:
 - Section 1: Introduction.
 - Section 2: Vision and Objectives.
 - Section 3: Sustainable Places.
 - Section 4: Healthy Places.
 - Section 5: Living Places.
 - Section 6: Prosperous Places.
 - Section 7: Protected Places.
 - Section 8: Connected Places.
 - Section 9: Delivering Places.
 - Section 10: Delivering Infrastructure.
 - Section 11: Monitoring and Review.
 - Section 12: Policies Maps.
- 2.3 Sections 1 and 2 provide introductory, contextual information, visions and objectives for the Local Plan, whilst Sections 11-121 contain no policies. These policies will not therefore result in likely significant effects and have not been considered further.

Content of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2

Section 3: Sustainable Places

2.4 This section of the report identifies strategic objectives for sustainability. These objectives focus on managing growth, settlement development boundaries and sustainable design to ensure everyday needs of people are satisfied locally or in areas where minimal travel is required and where modes of transport are available.

Section 4: Healthy Places

2.5 Section 4 comprises 4 policies, which focus on providing facilities for growing communities that will improve health, wellbeing and quality of life through provision of community facilities, green infrastructure, open space, sports and recreational facilities.

Section 5: Living Places

- 2.6 Section 5 of the Local plan sets out strategic objectives for housing delivery. It comprises 11 policies, which make provision for new development and guidance with respect to housing type, design and layout. Table LP 2: Local Housing Plan Allocations, identifies the locations and numbers of housing as follows:
 - Non-allocated Sites of 10 or more hones with planning permission (4,932)
 - Sites of 9 or less homes/windfall (1,260)
 - Hartley Gardens, Clacton (1,700 dwellings)
 - Oakwood Park, Clacton (900)
 - Rouses Farm, Clacton (950)
 - Former Tendring 100 Waterworks Site, Clacton (90)
 - Land west of Low Road, Dovercourt (300)
 - Land at Weeley Council Offices (24)
 - Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community (3,500 4,500)
 - Land south of Council Offices, Weeley (280)
 - Land adjoining Harwich and Parkeston Football Club, Dovercourt (48)
 - Station Yard/Avon Works, Walton (40)
 - Land at the Farm Kirby Road (47)

Section 6: Prosperous Places

- 2.7 Section 6 of the Local Plan sets out strategic objectives for employment delivery. This section comprises 14 policies, which protect existing, and make provision for the following employments sites.
- Policy PP 7: Employment Allocations, identifies a total of 32ha of new employment in use classes B2 (general industry), at the following locations:
 - Extension to Gorse Lane Industrial Estate, Telford Road, Clacton (6.8ha)
 - Land at Stanton Europark, Parkeston (3.3ha)
 - Land at Harwich Valley, East of Pond Hall Farm, Dovercourt (6.3ha)
 - Land off Clacton Road/Dead Lane, Mistley (2ha)
 - Crown Business Centre, Old Ipswich Road, Ardleigh/Colchester (2.3ha)
 - Land south west of Horsley Cross (11.2ha)

Section 7: Protected Places

- 2.9 This section includes 15 policies relating to the protection of natural environments, including overarching policy PPL 4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity, and those relating to coastal protection, water conservation, drainage and sewerage and strategic green gaps.
- 2.10 The remainder of the policies in this section address the historic environment, development in conservation areas, renewable energy and safeguarding of Ardleigh reservoir, a civil technical site, and a hazardous operations site.

Section 8: Connected Places

2.11 This section promotes sustainable transport. It comprises three policies, which set criteria for sustainable transport and accessibility, improvement of transport networks and improving the telecommunications network.

Section 9: Delivering Places

2.12 This Section sets out the Local Plan's strategic objective for delivering employment, commercial and housing and details information for specific site allocations.

Section 10: Delivering Infrastructure

2.13 This chapter explains how the policies and proposals within this Local Plan will be implemented, how the Council will monitor their effectiveness in bringing positive changes to the District, how the Council may use its enforcement powers to deal with unauthorised development and how the Council may choose to review the Local Plan to respond to changes in the economy and deal with longer-term development requirements.

3 HRA Methodology

- 3.1 The HRA of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 comprises two stages:
 - Screening.
 - · Appropriate Assessment.
- 3.2 HRA Screening has been undertaken in line with current available guidance and to meet the requirements of the Habitats Regulations. The tasks that have been undertaken during the Screening Stage of the HRA are described in detail below. This is followed by a summary of the Appropriate Assessment stage.

Scope of the HRA Screening

- 3.3 This HRA Screening only assesses Section 2 of the Tendring District Local Plan (i.e. the component that is specific to Tendring District) and does not include an assessment of the strategic Section 1 for Local Plans.
- 3.4 The Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans which encompasses the North Essex Authorities of Braintree, Colchester and Tendring is subject to separate HRA Screening, although the potential for likely significant effects in-combination with the Strategic Section 1 for local plans has been assessed herein.

Identification of European sites which may be affected by the Local Plan

- 3.5 In order to initiate the search of European sites that could potentially be affected by a Local Plan, it is established practice in HRAs to consider European sites within the local planning authority area covered by the Local Plan, and also within a buffer distance of 10km to 20km of the boundary of the Local Plan area.
- 3.6 A distance of 20km was used to identify European sites likely to be affected by impacts relating to development in Tendring District. This distance was applied to Braintree HRA and was deemed sufficient to ensure all European sites which could potentially be affected by development are identified and included in the assessment.
- 3.7 The following European sites were identified:
 - Essex Estuaries SAC.
 - Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar site.
 - Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site.
 - Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar site.
 - Outer Thames Estuary SPA.
 - Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar site.

- Blackwater Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 4) SPA and Ramsar site.
- Dengie (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA and Ramsar site.
- Deben Estuary SPA and Ramsar site.
- Alde-Ore-Estuary SPA and Ramsar site.
- Alde, Ore and Butley Estuaries SAC.
- Orfordness Shingle Street SAC.
- Foulness (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA and Ramsar site.
- Sandlings SPA
- Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA and Ramsar site.
- Staverton Park and the Thicks, Wantisden SAC.
- 3.8 The location of the above European Sites is shown in **Figure 3.1** in **Appendix 4**.

Potential impacts of the Local Plan on European sites

Table 3.1 below sets out a range of potential impacts that development in general and related activities may have on European sites.

Table 3.1: Potential impacts and activities adversely affecting European sites

Broad categories and examples of potential impacts on European sites	Examples of activities responsible for impacts
 Physical loss Removal (including offsite effects, e.g. foraging habitat) Smothering Habitat degradation 	Development (e.g. housing, employment, infrastructure, tourism) Infilling (e.g. of mines, water bodies) Alterations or works to disused quarries Structural alterations to buildings (bat roosts) Afforestation Tipping Cessation of or inappropriate management for nature conservation Mine collapse
Physical damage	Flood defences Dredging Mineral extraction Recreation (e.g. motor cycling, cycling, walking, horse riding, water sports, caving) Development (e.g. infrastructure, tourism, adjacent housing etc.) Vandalism Arson Cessation of or inappropriate management for nature conservation
Non-physical disturbance Noise Vibration Visual presence Human presence Light pollution	Development (e.g. housing, industrial) Recreation (e.g. dog walking, water sports) Industrial activity Mineral extraction Navigation Vehicular traffic Artificial lighting (e.g. street lighting)
Water table/availability	Water abstraction

Broad categories and examples of potential impacts on European sites	Examples of activities responsible for impacts
 Drying Flooding / storm water Water level and stability Water flow (e.g. reduction in velocity of surface water Barrier effect (on migratory species) 	Drainage interception (e.g. reservoir, dam, infrastructure and other development) Increased discharge (e.g. drainage, runoff)
Toxic contamination	Agrochemical application and runoff Navigation Oil / chemical spills Tipping Landfill Vehicular traffic Industrial waste / emissions
Non-toxic contamination Nutrient enrichment (e.g. of soils and water) Algal blooms Changes in salinity Changes in thermal regime Changes in turbidity Air pollution (dust)	Agricultural runoff Sewage discharge Water abstraction Industrial activity Flood defences Navigation Construction
Biological disturbance	Development (e.g. housing areas with domestic and public gardens) Predation by domestic pets Introduction of non-native species (e.g. from gardens) Fishing Hunting Agriculture Changes in management practices (e.g. grazing regimes, access controls, cutting/clearing)

3.10 Refer to Appendix 1

3.11 European Site Information for further information relation to site specific impacts for each European site, as highlighted in Natural England's Site Improvement Plans (SIPs).

Ecological attributes of the European sites

- 3.12 The designated features and conservation objectives of the European sites, together with current pressures on and potential threats, was established using the Standard Data Forms for SACs and SPAs and the Information Sheets for Ramsar Wetlands published on the JNCC website²⁰ as well as Natural England's Site Improvement Plans²¹ and the most recent conservation objectives published on the Natural England website (most were published in 2014)²².
- 3.13 An understanding of the designated features of each European site and the factors contributing to its integrity has informed the assessment of the potential likely significant effects of the Local Plan.

_

²⁰ www.jncc.defra.gov.uk

 $^{^{21}\} http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/5458594975711232$

²² http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

Assessment of 'likely significant effects' of the Tendring Local Plan Section 2

3.14 As required under Regulation 105 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 an assessment of the 'likely significant effects' of the Local Plan has been undertaken. A risk-based approach involving the application of the precautionary principle was adopted in the assessment, such that a conclusion of 'no significant effect' was only reached where it was considered very unlikely, based on current knowledge and the information available, that a policy or site allocation would have a significant effect on the integrity of a European site.

Interpretation of 'likely significant effect'

- 3.15 Relevant case law helps to interpret when effects should be considered as being likely to result in a significant effect, when carrying out a HRA of a plan.
- 3.16 In the Waddenzee case²³, the European Court of Justice ruled on the interpretation of Article 6(3) of the Habitats Directive (translated into Reg. 102 in the Habitats Regulations), including that:
 - An effect should be considered 'likely', "if it cannot be excluded, on the basis of objective information, that it will have a significant effect on the site" (para 44).
 - An effect should be considered 'significant', "if it undermines the conservation objectives" (para 48).
 - Where a plan or project has an effect on a site "but is not likely to undermine its conservation objectives, it cannot be considered likely to have a significant effect on the site concerned" (para 47).
- 3.17 An opinion delivered to the Court of Justice of the European Union²⁴ commented that:
 - "The requirement that an effect in question be 'significant' exists in order to lay down a de minimis threshold. Plans or projects that have no appreciable effect on the site are thereby excluded. If all plans or projects capable of having any effect whatsoever on the site were to be caught by Article 6(3), activities on or near the site would risk being impossible by reason of legislative overkill."
- 3.18 This opinion (the 'Sweetman' case) therefore allows for the authorisation of plans and projects whose possible effects, alone or in combination, can be considered 'trivial' or *de minimus*; referring to such cases as those "which have no appreciable effect on the site". In practice such effects could be screened out as having no likely significant effect; they would be 'insignificant'.

Mitigation provided by the Local Plan

3.19 Some of the potential likely significant effects of the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 could be mitigated through the implementation of other proposals in the Local plan Section 2 itself, such as those relating to the provision of recreational open space within new developments (which would help avoid, reduce, and mitigate increased pressure from recreational activities at European sites). Nevertheless, a recent CJEU ruling (People over Wind, Peter Sweetman v Coillte Teoranta (Case C-323/17) judgement) ruled that Article 6(3) of the Habitats Directive should be interpreted as meaning that mitigation measures, specifically measures which avoid or reduce adverse effects, should be assessed as part of an Appropriate Assessment, and should not be taken into account at the screening stage. The precise wording of the ruling is as follows:

²³ ECJ Case C-127/02 "Waddenzee" Jan 2004.

 $^{^{24}}$ Advocate General's Opinion to CJEU in Case C-258/11 Sweetman and others v An Bord Pleanala 22nd Nov 2012.

- "Article 6(3)must be interpreted as meaning that, in order to determine whether it is necessary to carry out, subsequently, an appropriate assessment of the implications, for a site concerned, of a plan or project, it is not appropriate, at the screening stage, to take account of measures intended to avoid or reduce the harmful effects of the plan or project on that site."
- 3.20 Prior to this judgment, UK case law had established that avoidance or reduction measures that form part of a proposal could be taken into account at the Screening stage, on the basis of objective information. This HRA has taken account of this recent ruling and therefore not relied on mitigation measures at the screening stage. Where such measures are proposed to avoid the harmful effects of the plan, they have been considered at the Appropriate Assessment stage to ensure compliance with recent case law.
- 3.21 The extent to which mitigation may be achieved through the Local plan Section 2 was considered during the appropriate assessment process and has influenced the appropriate assessment conclusions (see **Chapter 7**).
- 3.22 Policies which may serve a mitigatory role include:
 - SPL 3: Sustainable Design.
 - HP 3: Green infrastructure.
 - HP 4: Safeguarded Local Greenspace.
 - HP 5: Open Space, Sports and Recreation Facilities.
 - PPL 1: Development and flood risk.
 - PPL 2: Coastal protection belt.
 - PPL 3: The rural landscape.
 - PPL 4: Biodiversity and geodiversity.
 - PPL 5: Water conservation, drainage and sewerage.
 - PPL 6: Strategic green gaps.
- 3.23 Policies which promote development, but which contain specific mitigation measures to avoid Likely Significant Effects on European Sites include:
 - SAMU1: Development at EDME Maltings, Mistley.
 - SAE1: Carless Extension. Harwich.

In-combination effects

- 3.24 Regulation 102 of the Amended Habitats Regulations 2010 requires an Appropriate Assessment where "a land use plan is likely to have a significant effect on a European site (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects) and is not directly connected with or necessary to the *management of the site"*. Therefore, as well as considering the likely effects of the Local plan Section 2 alone on European sites, it is necessary to consider whether there may be significant effects from the Local Plan in combination with other plans or projects.
- 3.25 In accordance with recent guidance on HRA²⁵, the potential for in-combination effects need only be considered for effects of the Local plan Section 2 identified as unlikely to have a significant

-

 $^{^{25}}$ DTA: The Habitats Regulations Assessment Handbook: http://www.dtapublications.co.uk/handbook/browse

- effect alone, but which could combine with the effects of other plans and projects to produce a significant effect.
- 3.26 The first stage in identifying potential 'in-combination' effects involves identifying which other plans and projects in addition to the new Local Plan may affect the European sites that will be the focus of the HRA. There are a large number of plan and strategy documents which could be considered. We have focussed our attention on county and district level plans which provide for development in Tendring District and districts within which the scoped-in European sites are located, and reviewed the findings of any associated HRA work for these plans, where available. The National Infrastructure Planning website was also reviewed to identify projects consideration for their potential in-combination effects on the European sites scoped into this HRA.
- 3.27 It should be noted that this HRA Screening assesses Section 2 of the Tendring District Local plan (i.e. not the Strategic Section 1 plan shared with Braintree and Colchester). The plans and projects which we considered for their potential in-combination effects were as follows:
 - The Strategic Local Plan (North Essex Authorities) which forms Section 1 of the Tendring District Local plan.
 - Colchester Core Strategy Review,
 - Braintree District Local Plan.
 - Babergh District Core Strategy & Policies (2011 2031) Local Plan.
 - Suffolk Coastal District Preferred Options Site Allocations and Area Specific Policies.
 - Maldon District Local Development Plan 2014-2029.
 - Essex Minerals Local Plan.
 - Essex Waste Local Plan.
 - Essex Local Transport Plan.
- 3.28 The review of potential in-combination effects with the above plans is set out in **Appendix 3**.

Appropriate Assessment

3.29 The Appropriate Assessment stage of HRA focuses on those policies and related impacts judged likely to have a significant effect at the Screening stage, and seeks to conclude whether, in light of mitigation and avoidance measures proposed, they would result in an adverse effect on the on the integrity of the qualifying features of a European site(s), or where insufficient certainty regarding this remains. The integrity of a site depends on the site being able to sustain its 'qualifying features' across the whole of the site and ensure their continued viability.

4 Screening Assessment

4.1 As described in Chapter 3, a screening assessment was carried out in order to identify the likely significant effects of the Tendring Local plan Section 2 on the European sites within 20km. The full screening matrix, which sets out the decision making process used for this assessment can be found in **Appendix 2** and the findings are summarised below.

Screening assumptions and information used in reaching conclusions about likely significant effects

4.2 During the Screening Stage of the HRA, each policy was screened individually, which is consistent with current guidance. For some types of impacts, screening for likely significant effects has been determined on a proximity basis, using GIS data to determine the proximity of potential development locations to the European sites that are the subject of the assessment. However, there are many uncertainties associated with using set distances as there are very few standards available as a guide to how far impacts will travel. Therefore, during the screening stage a number of assumptions have been applied in relation to assessing the likely significant effects on European sites that may result from the Local Plan, as described below.

Physical damage/loss

- 4.3 Any development resulting from the Local Plan would take place within Tendring District; therefore only European sites within the District boundary could be affected through physical damage or loss of habitat from within the site boundaries. Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar lie within the District and therefore have the potential to be affected by physical damage and/or loss from development.
- 4.4 Habitat loss from development in areas outside of the European site boundaries may also result in likely significant effects where that habitat contributes towards maintaining the interest feature for which the European site is designated. This includes land which may provide offsite foraging and roosting habitat for birds. Natural England has advised that their recognised foraging distance for the majority of wetland bird species is 2km from the designated site. However, the foraging distance for golden plover and lapwing is recognised as being up to 15km. As a result, the following sites have been screened in:
 - Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar.
 - Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar.
 - Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar.
 - Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar.
 - Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar.
- 4.5 The following European sites were ruled out from impacts associated with damage/loss of habitat because their qualifying features are not susceptible to offsite habitat loss, and/or are unlikely to be affected due to the distance between allocations and lack of functional connectivity: Essex Estuaries SAC, Dengie (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA and Ramsar, Deben Estuary SPA and Ramsar, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, Foulness (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA and

- Ramsar, Sandlings SPA, and Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA and Ramsar were screened out.
- Other sites screened out of the assessment in relation to physical damage/loss included the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, Alde, Ore and Butley Estuaries SAC, Orfordness Shingle Street SAC and Staverton Park and The Thicks, Wantisden SAC, which are situated outside of the District boundary, do not support qualifying species susceptible to offsite habitat loss, and lack a source-pathway-receptor route by which impacts could affect the qualifying species.
- 4.7 Likely significant effects from the Local Plan as a result of physical loss of, or damage to, habitat need to be considered in relation to Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar and Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar.

Non-physical disturbance (noise, vibration and light)

- 4.8 Noise and vibration effects, e.g. during the construction of new housing or employment development, are most likely to disturb bird species and are thus a key consideration with respect to European sites where birds are the qualifying features. Artificial lighting at night (e.g. from street lamps, flood lighting and security lights) has the potential to affect species where it occurs in close proximity to key habitat areas, such as key roosting sites of SPA birds.
- 4.9 It has been assumed that the effects of noise, vibration and light are most likely to be significant within a distance of 500 metres. There is also evidence of 300 metres being used as a distance up to which certain bird species can be disturbed by the effects of noise²⁶; however, it has been assumed (on a precautionary basis) that the effects of noise, vibration and light pollution are most likely to cause an adverse effect if development takes place within 500 metres of a European site with qualifying features sensitive to these disturbances.
- 4.10 European sites situated within the District that support qualifying species that are vulnerable to non-physical disturbance include Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar. Although, Essex Estuaries SAC is located within the District, its qualifying features are not susceptible to non-physical disturbance and were therefore screened from the assessment.
- 4.11 All other European sites do not lie within or adjacent to the District boundary and were screened out from the assessment. This included Outer Thames Estuary SPA, Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar and Blackwater Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 4) SPA and Ramsar, Dengie (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA and Ramsar, Deben Estuary SPA and Ramsar, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, Foulness (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA and Ramsar, Sandlings SPA, Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA and Ramsar site and Staverton Park and The Thicks, Wantisden SAC.
- 4.12 Therefore, the potential for likely significant effects of noise, vibration and light need to be considered only in relation to Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA.

Non-toxic contamination

4.13 Habitats can be subject to non-toxic contamination, such as nutrient enrichment, changes in salinity and smothering from dust, due to industrial action, agriculture, construction and water abstraction and discharge. European sites with potential to be affected by non-toxic contamination are sites that lie within close proximity, or are hydrologically connected, to proposed development within the Plan. The following sites are situated within close proximity to development and therefore have the potential to be affected by non-toxic contamination; Essex

_

²⁶ British Wildlife Magazine. October 2007.

- Estuaries SAC; Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar; Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar; Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar
- 4.14 In addition to this, due to the intervening distance and/or a lack of hydrological connectivity, the following sites were screened out from the assessment of non-toxic contamination; Outer Thames Estuary SPA; Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar; Blackwater Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 4) SPA and Ramsar; Dengie (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA and Ramsar; Deben Estuary SPA and Ramsar; Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar; Foulness (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA and Ramsar; Sandlings SPA; Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA and Ramsar site; and Staverton Park and The Thicks, Wantisden SAC.
- 4.15 Therefore, the potential for likely significant effects of non-toxic contamination need to be considered in relation to Essex Estuaries SAC and Hamford Water SAC.

Air pollution

- 4.16 Air pollution is most likely to affect European sites where plant, soil and water habitats are the qualifying features, but some qualifying animal species may also be affected, either directly or indirectly, by deterioration in habitat as a result of air pollution. Deposition of pollutants to the ground and vegetation can alter the characteristics of the soil, affecting the pH and nitrogen levels that can then affect plant health, productivity and species composition.
- 4.17 In terms of vehicle traffic, nitrogen oxides (NO_x , i.e. NO and NO_2) are considered to be the key pollutants. Deposition of nitrogen compounds may lead to both soil and freshwater acidification, and NO_x can cause eutrophication of soils and water.
- 4.18 Based on the Highways Agency Design Manual for Road and Bridges (DMRB) Manual Volume 11, Section 3, Part 114 (which was produced to provide advice regarding the design, assessment and operation of trunk roads (including motorways)), it is assumed that air pollution from roads is unlikely to be significant beyond 200m from the road itself. Where increases in traffic volumes are forecast, this 200m buffer needs to be applied to the relevant roads in order to make a judgement about the likely geographical extent of air pollution impacts.
- 4.19 The DMRB Guidance for the assessment of local air quality in relation to highways developments provides criteria that should be applied at the Screening Stage of an assessment of a plan or project, to ascertain whether there are likely to be significant impacts associated with routes or corridors. Based on the DMRB guidance, affected roads which should be assessed are those where:
 - Daily traffic flows will change by 1,000 AADT (Annual Average Daily Traffic) or more; or
 - Heavy duty vehicle (HDV) flows will change by 200 AADT or more; or
 - Daily average speed will change by 10 km/hr or more; or
 - Peak hour speed will change by 20 km/hr or more; or
 - Road alignment will change by 5 m or more.
- 4.20 Where significant increases in traffic is likely on roads within 200m of European sites, traffic forecast data (based on the planned level of growth) may be needed to determine if increases in vehicle traffic are likely to be significant.
- 4.21 It has been assumed that only those roads forming part of the primary road network (motorways and 'A' roads) are likely to experience any significant increases in vehicle traffic as a result of development (i.e. greater than 1,000 AADT). As such, where a site is within 200m of only minor roads, no significant effect from traffic-related air pollution is considered to be the likely outcome.
- 4.22 The key commuting corridor for new housing and employment development will be the A120, A12, A133 and A137. European sites within 20km of Tendring District that are within 200m of

strategic roads are limited to the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, which are situated within 200m of the A137 and A120. All other sites are situated over 200m from a strategic road and were therefore screened out.

4.23 Therefore, likely significant effects relating to increased air pollution need to be considered in relation to Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site.

Impacts of recreation

- 4.24 Recreation activities and human presence can result in significant effects on European sites as a result of erosion and trampling, associated impacts such as fire and vandalism or disturbance to sensitive features, such as birds through both terrestrial and water based forms of recreation. The Tendring District Local plan Section 2 will result in considerable housing growth, and associated population increase within the District. Where increases in population are likely to result in significant increases in recreation at a European site, either alone or in-combination, the potential for Likely Significant Effects requires assessment.
- 4.25 Qualifying bird species, for which many of the European sites are designated, are particularly susceptible to recreational disturbances from walking, dog walking, angling, illegal use of off-road vehicles and motorbikes, wildfowling, and water sports. An increase in recreational pressure from development therefore has the potential to disturb bird populations of SPA and Ramsar sites as a result of both terrestrial and water-based recreation.
- 4.26 In addition, recreation can physically damage habitat as a result of trampling and also through erosion associated with boat wash and terrestrial activities such as use of vehicles.

Recreational Zones of Influence

- 4.27 Each European site will typically have a 'Zone of Influence' (ZOI) within which increases in population would be expected to result in Likely Significant Effects. ZOIs are usually established following targeted visitor surveys and the findings are therefore typically specific to each European site (and often to specific areas within a European site). The findings are likely to be influenced by a number of complex and interacting factors and therefore it is not always appropriate to apply a generic or non-specific ZOI to a European Site.
- 4.28 The Essex Authorities have recognised the importance of establishing robust ZOIs in informing the HRA of the Strategic Section 1 for the Essex Authorities Local Plans, and the HRA Screening assessments of the relevant Section 2 Local Plans, including the assessment detailed herein. As a result, the North Essex Authorities completed targeted visitor surveys in 2012/2013 at Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar, Essex Estuary SAC, Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar, and Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar. The recommended ZOIs based on these visitor surveys²⁷ are shown below:
 - Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar 13km.
 - Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar (Old Hall Marshes) 8km.
 - Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar (The Strood) 8km.
 - Colne Estuary SPA (Cudmore Grove) 24km.
 - Essex Estuaries SAC (Cudmore Grove) 24km.
 - Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar (The Walls, and Stour Woods) 8km.
- 4.29 With regards to the Stour and Orwell, further discussions took place between Natural England and Colchester BC regarding the distances used in applying an appropriate ZOI as part of the HRA of the North Essex Joint Strategic Plan Section 1. Visitor monitoring undertaken by Colchester BC on behalf of the North Essex Authorities (including Braintree and Tendring), and subsequent

_

 $^{^{27}}$ Colchester Borough Council (2013), Habitat Regulations Assessment Survey and Monitoring Programme - Spring 2013

discussion with Natural England, identified discrepancies relating to the findings of average distance travelled by visitors to the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar. A visitor monitoring study of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site has recently been completed by Footprint Ecology, although it is yet to be published. It is understood that the study recommends the application of a 13km Zone of Influence for this site, based on the findings. Therefore, in line with a precautionary approach, this greater distance of 13km has been applied as a ZOI in this HRA Screening Assessment. The appropriateness of this will continue to be reviewed and applied in light of new information and the progression of discussions with Natural England.

- 4.30 Following the establishment of initial ZOIs listed above, further visitor surveys were completed in winter 2018 by Place Services of Essex County Council to inform the emerging Essex Coast RAMS²⁸. This focused on additional sites within Essex and included new survey locations at the Blackwater Estuary and Colne Estuary. The findings of these surveys were used to review and refine the initial ZOIs specified above and resulted in reductions in the ZOIs for Colne Estuary and Essex Estuary from 24km to 9.7km. In summary, the recreational ZOIs applied in this Screening Assessment are provided below:
 - Essex Estuary SAC 9.7km.
 - Colne Estuary SPA 9.7km.
 - Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar 8km.
 - Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar 15km.
 - Stour and Orwell Estuaries 13km.
 - Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar 8km.
- 4.31 The Blackwater Estuary is located further than 8km from the closest site allocation within Tendring and can therefore be screened out. Abberton Reservoir is located within 13km of the closest site allocation and has therefore been screened in. Other European Sites located outside Tendring were assessed on a site by site basis and ZOIs based on those established in the emerging RAMS. Sites with ZOIs incorporating parts of Tendring were restricted to Dengie SPA and Ramsar, and the Outer Thames Estuary SPA. However, Dengie SPA and Ramsar is separated from Tendring by the Estuary and therefore the travel distance is considerably further than its 20km ZOI. Therefore, in light of the above, remaining sites located outside of Tendring District have been screened out of the assessment in relation to recreational pressures.
- 4.32 The Outer Thames Estuary SPA is designated for supporting wintering red-throated diver and foraging habitat for breeding common and little tern species. The site comprises an area of 3,924km² of open sea reaching over 40km away from the coast, and therefore activities arising as a result of the Tendring Local Plan, including recreational watersports, would not be expected to be capable of resulting in any measurable effect on the populations of SPA birds.

 Nevertheless, these species are sensitive to the effects of disturbance by watercraft, and therefore have been included for consideration as part of the HRA screening stage.
- 4.33 Therefore, likely significant effects relating to increased recreational pressure need to be considered in relation to Abberton Reservoir SPA, Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar, and Outer Thames Estuary SPA.

Water quantity and quality

_

4.34 An increase in demand for water abstraction and treatment resulting from the growth proposed in the Local Plan could result in changes in hydrology at European sites. Depending on the

²⁸ Essex County Council, Place Services (2018) Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance & Mitigation Strategy (RAMS). Habitats Regulations Assessment Technical report 2018

- qualifying features and particular vulnerabilities of the European sites, there could be a likely significant effect, for example due to changes in environmental or biotic conditions, water chemistry and the extent and distribution of preferred habitat conditions.
- 4.35 Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar site lie within Tendring District and are directly linked to waterbodies that run through the District. An increased demand for water supply and treatment therefore has the potential to significantly affect these European sites through changes in water quantity and quality.
- 4.36 The Outer Thames Estuary SPA is located within 2km of the District coastline. However, due to the size and location of the European site within the North Sea significant effects as a result of development within the District are unlikely and it was therefore screened out from the assessment.
- 4.37 Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar lies outside of the District boundary and supplies major towns in Essex, such as Chelmsford, Brentwood, Witham and Southend-on-Sea outside of Tendring, as well as to London boroughs of Havering, Redbridge and Barking & Dagenham.

 There is no hydrological connectivity between Tendring and Abberton Reservoir and as a result can be screened from the assessment.
- 4.38 In addition to this, the Dengie (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA and Ramsar site, Deben Estuary SPA and Ramsar, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar site, Alde, Ore and Butley Estuaries SAC, Orfordness Shingle Street SAC, Foulness (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA and Ramsar site, and Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA and Ramsar site were also screened from the assessment, due to the lack of hydrological connectivity with the North Sea and separation from the District from Stour Orwell Estuary and Colne Estuary.
- 4.39 Alongside this, due to the qualifying features present at Sandlings SPA and Staverton Park and The Thicks, Wantisden SAC and the distance of these European sites from the District, likely significant effects with respect to water quantity and quality were not considered possible as a result of the Tendring District Local plan.
- 4.40 Therefore, likely significant effects relating to water quality and quantity need to be considered in relation to Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar site.

Summary of Screening assumptions

4.41 Table 4.1 below summarises the Screening assumptions that are being applied to the HRA of the Tendring District Local Plan. Where certain types of effects are screened out in Table 4.1 they did not need to be considered further so are not referred to in the Screening matrix in Appendix 3.

Table 4.1: Summary of Screening Assumptions

	Physical damage/ loss of habitat	Non- physical disturbanc e	Non-toxic Contam- ination	Air pollution	Impacts of recreation	Water quantity and quality
Essex Estuaries SAC	Screened out	Screened out	Screened in	Screened out	Screened in	Screened in

	Physical damage/ loss of habitat	Non- physical disturbanc e	Non-toxic Contam- ination	Air pollution	Impacts of recreation	Water quantity and quality
Hamford Water SAC	Screened in	Screened in	Screened in	Screened out	Screened in	Screened in
Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar	Screened in	Screened in	Screened in	Screened out	Screened in	Screened in
Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar	Screened in	Screened in	Screened in	Screened in	Screened in	Screened in
Colne Estuary (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar	Screened in	Screened in	Screened in	Screened out	Screened in	Screened in
Outer Thames Estuary SPA	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened in	Screened out
Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar	Screened in	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened in	Screened out
Blackwate r Estuary (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 4) SPA and Ramsar	Screened in	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Dengie (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out

	Physical damage/ loss of habitat	Non- physical disturbanc e	Non-toxic Contam- ination	Air pollution	Impacts of recreation	Water quantity and quality
Deben Estuary SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Alde, Ore and Butley Estuaries SAC	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Orfordnes s - Shingle Street SAC	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Foulness (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Sandlings SPA	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Staverton Park and The Thicks, Wantisde n SAC	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out

Policies with Avoidance and Mitigation Measures

- 4.42 As described above, particular policies in the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 could provide mitigation for the potential effects of development on European sites. This has been reflected in the assessment matrix in **Appendix 2** and has been taken into account in the appropriate assessment conclusions below. There are also specific provisions within a number of the policies that could provide mitigation and these are also referred to in **Appendix 2**. Policies which provide mitigation, or include specific mitigation intended to avoid Likely Significant Effects on European Sites are summarised below:
 - **SPL 3: Sustainable design:** This policy specifies that the design and layout of development must maintain or enhances important existing site features of landscape, ecological, heritage or amenity value.
 - **HP 3: Green infrastructure:** This policy sets out the requirements for provision, protection and enhancement of green infrastructure. This policy can be particularly beneficial in contributing towards avoiding and mitigating visitor pressures on European sites.
 - **HP 4: Safeguard Local Greenspace:** This policy sets out the requirements for development to protect and maintain the Districts open space including natural and semi-natural greenspace, and which could provide a mitigatory role in providing alternative accessible natural greenspace which can relieve pressures on coastal European sites.
 - **HP 5: Open space, sports and recreation facilities:** This policy sets out the requirements for development to meet the minimum open space standards in line with Natural England's 'Accessible Natural Greenspace Standards' and therefore promotes the provision of natural greenspace which can help to avoiding and mitigating visitor pressures on European sites.
 - **PPL 1: Development and flood risk:** This policy directs development away from areas at risk of flooding and specifies that appropriate infrastructure is required before development can be approved. Therefore this policy provides assurances that development likely to affect the hydrology of European sites as a result of flooding would not be permitted.
 - **PPL 2: Coastal protection belt:** This policy prevents development on the coastline, which has the potential to protect European sites situated along the coast.
 - **PPL 3: The rural landscape:** This policy protects rural habitats, including estuaries, rivers, undeveloped coast, hedgerows, trees and woodlands. This has the potential to provide mitigation for qualifying features of the European sites.
 - **PPL 4: Biodiversity and geodiversity:** This policy specifically states that European sites will be protected from development likely to have an adverse effect on their integrity, and sets out the requirements for developments to demonstrate this through an Appropriate Assessment. It therefore provides strong assurances that adverse effects on the integrity of European sites will be avoided.
 - PPL 5: Water conservation, drainage and sewerage: This policy specifies that all new
 development must make adequate provision for drainage and sewerage and should include
 Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) as a means of reducing flood risk, improving water
 quality, enhancing the Green Infrastructure network and providing amenity and biodiversity
 benefits. It also specifies that development must demonstrate that adequate provision
 exists, or can be made available, for sewage disposal to a public sewer and water recycling
 centre. It therefore provides safeguards which will help to ensure that hydrological impacts
 on European sites are minimised.
 - **PPL 6: Strategic green gaps:** This policy provide potential mitigation to European sites by preventing the development of settlements in areas previously undeveloped, which are likely to be used as alternative spaces for recreation away from European sites.

- SAMU1: Development at EDME Maltings, Mistley: This policy was identified as having potential to result in significant effects on the adjacent Stour and Orwell Estuary SPA and Ramsar site. Following recommendations made as part of the HRA of the Regulation 18 draft Local Plan Section 2, the policy wording was updated to specify that proposals must assess any impact on nature conservation, including on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, should be undertaken. Development will only be permitted where a project level assessment has demonstrated in accordance with the Habitat Regulations, that any proposal will not adversely affect the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, either alone or in-combination. If significant effects are considered likely, an appropriate mitigation strategy should be submitted or compensatory habitat provided.
- SAE1: Carless Extension, Harwich: This policy was identified as having potential to result in significant effects on the adjacent Stour and Orwell Estuary SPA and Ramsar site. Following recommendations made as part of the HRA of the Regulation 18 draft Local Plan Section 2, the policy wording was updated to specify that proposals must assess any impact on nature conservation, including on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, should be undertaken. Development will only be permitted where a project level assessment has demonstrated in accordance with the Habitat Regulations, that any proposal will not adversely affect the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, either alone or in-combination. If significant effects are considered likely, an appropriate mitigation strategy should be submitted or compensatory habitat provided.

HRA Screening assessment

4.43 As described in Chapter 3, a Screening Assessment was carried out in order to identify the potential for likely significant effects (LSE's) of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 on the European sites screened in above, either alone, or in-combination with other plans and projects. The results of the Screening assessment are detailed on a policy-by-policy and site-by-site, basis below and incorporate an assessment of LSE's in-combination with other plans and projects identified in **Appendix 3**.

In-combination effects

- 4.44 As described in **Chapter 3**, a review was undertaken of other plans and projects with potential to lead to likely significant effects on European sites when considered in combination with the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2. These potential in-combination effects have been fully considered in reaching the conclusions detailed below.
- 4.45 The Shared Strategic Plan (North Essex Authorities Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans), which forms part of the Tendring District Local Plan provides for 43,765 net additional homes in total for the three authorities, which is a significant amount of additional development for the area. This has been subject to HRA Screening and it has been confirmed that it is not possible to rule out likely significant effects in combination with the Tendring District Local Plan.
- 4.46 A review of the HRAs of neighbouring local plans excluding Braintree and Colchester District concluded no likely significant effects in-combination with Babergh District Council, Suffolk Coastal District and Maldon District.
- 4.47 No projects were identified by National Infrastructure Planning²⁹ with potential to result in likely significant effects in-combination with Tendring District Local Plan Section 2.

_

²⁹ https://infrastructure.planninginspectorate.gov.uk/projects/

Initial Screening of Local Plan Section 2 policies

Significant effects likely or uncertain

- 4.48 Whilst no policies are certain to result in a significant effect, for many there is uncertainty and therefore, in line with the precautionary approach being applied in the HRA, until significant effects can be ruled out, they are treated as giving rise to 'likely significant effects'.
- 4.49 The Screening assessment identified a lack of certainty as to whether the following policies would result in likely significant effects on European sites:
 - LP 1 Housing supply.
 - PP 7 Employment allocations.
 - PP 8 Tourism.
 - PP 10 Camping and touring caravan sites.
 - PP 11 Holiday parks.
 - LP 9 Traveller sites.
 - Specific employment and housing allocation policies
- 4.50 The above policies could result in increased population growth and/or development which could have significant effects on European sites in relation to loss of habitat, non-toxic contamination, non-physical disturbance, disturbance from increased recreational pressure, air pollution associated with industry and increased vehicle traffic, and changes in water quality and quantity affecting the quality and/or extent of qualifying features.

Significant effects unlikely

4.51 The remaining policies have been screened out because they would not result in development, either setting out criteria relating to development proposed under other policies, seek to protect the natural environment, or could result in some minor development of a nature and location where they would not be expected to contribute to potential effects on European sites.

Essex Estuaries SAC

Physical loss and/or damage

- 4.52 Examination of proposed employment and housing allocations identified no development proposed within the boundary of the SAC and as a result there will be no impacts as a result of physical loss and/or damage. In addition to this, the SAC does not support transient qualifying features susceptible to offsite habitat loss.
- 4.53 No likely significant effects are therefore predicted in relation to physical loss and/or damage to habitat, either alone or in-combination.

Non-toxic contamination

- 4.54 The SAC supports features, such as *Salicornia*, which are considered vulnerable to impacts from non-toxic contamination, including dust from construction works and changes in water quantity and quality. Potential non-toxic contamination impacts associated with changes in water quality and quantity are considered separately under the relevant sections below, whilst remaining impact types, including dust contamination are assessed herein.
- 4.55 Examination of proposed housing and employment allocations identified no development proposed within or adjacent to the SAC. A single development, Land South of Robinson Road, Brightlingsea is proposed 260m from the SAC. However, as the development is small and given the distance of the allocation from the European site, it is unlikely that non-toxic contamination will have a significant adverse effect on the European site.

4.56 No likely significant effects to the Essex Estuaries SAC are therefore predicted in relation to non-physical disturbance either alone or in-combination with other Local Plans.

Recreation

- 4.57 The SAC encompasses the Colne Estuary which lies between the southern parts of Colchester Borough and Tendring District. The SAC is subject to a range of land and water-based activities, including walking, fishing and water sports such as jet skiing. Negative effects associated with these activities are primarily related to disturbance associated with the qualifying bird species of the Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar site, which is concurrent with the SAC over much of this area. However, the coastal and estuarine habitats of the SAC may also be affected by factors associated with human access such as off-road vehicle use, erosion, fire, trampling and vandalism. The nature of the habitat types present is such that their susceptibility to recreational disturbance is limited, at least to some extent, by their inaccessible nature. In addition, the presence of permissive footpaths and well-structured public access is likely to direct people away from sensitive habitat types within the SAC, such as Atlantic salt meadows.
- 4.58 Natural England has advised that this site is vulnerable to the effect of water sports such as jetskiing which can create additional wash which contributes to erosion of the salt marsh.
- 4.59 The SAC comprises a series of sites, including Colne Estuary National Nature Reserve (NNR), Colne Point Nature Reserve and Colne Estuary SSSI, which are managed by Natural England and the Essex Wildlife Trust. Management measures in place at the NNR and Nature Reserve, which are likely to minimise disturbance and damage to the SAC, include the use of restricted access to permit holders at Brightlingsea Marshes, Essex Wildlife Trust members only at Colne Point Nature Reserve, and prohibited access to dogs at Colne Point Nature Reserve. These measures are likely to contribute towards reducing the impacts of recreational disturbance but it is unclear whether these measures are actively enforced.
- 4.60 In 2012, visitor surveys were undertaken by Colchester Borough on behalf of Tendring District and Braintree District to survey and monitor visitors in and around the North Essex Authorities. At Essex Estuaries, SAC two separate visitor surveys were undertaken in November 2011 and 2012 at Brightlingsea Marshes and Cudmore Country Park. Colchester BC as part of their Section 2 HRA Screening assessment recommended a ZOI of 24km for this site in light of the study findings and conclusions. This ZOI was later reduced to 9.7km following updated surveys in winter 2018. Nevertheless, this distance encompasses much of Tendring and therefore population increases associated with housing growth has the potential to increase visitor pressures at the Essex Estuaries SAC.
- 4.61 Despite the limited susceptibility of several of the SAC habitats to recreational pressure, there is a lack of certainty as to whether the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 plan would result in LSEs associated with recreation from Tendring alone, and in-combination with impacts from the Colchester Section 2 Local Plan, and the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans.
- 4.62 In line with a precautionary approach, further assessment is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether increased recreational pressures associated with the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 would be likely to adversely affect the integrity of the SAC either alone or in-combination.

Water quantity and quality

4.63 The SAC supports tidal and estuarine habitats, including mudflats, sandflats, Atlantic salt meadows and estuarine habitat. These habitats are dependent on water and are therefore likely to be vulnerable to changes in water quantity and quality. An increase in demand for water supply and water treatment from development within the Local Plan therefore has the potential to significantly affect qualifying features of the SAC, for example by increasing the concentration of nutrient content of water can result in algal blooms which can smother qualifying habitat features.

- 4.64 The Haven Gateway Water Cycle Study (HGWCS) undertaken in 2009 by the Haven Gateway Partnership examined potential issues arising from increased demand for water supply and wastewater discharge as a result of development in a number of local authorities, including the North Essex Authorities. In regards to water quantity the 2009 study found that the sub-region water supply zone supported a number of water abstraction licences of which some were not fully utilised with a surplus of 66.5Ml/d identified when the licensed abstraction volume (CAMS) was compared against the average volume abstracted. The Lower Colne forms part of the SAC; however the study confirmed that there were no known issues in relation to water capacity and supply at the abstraction site at this location.
- 4.65 The most recent Tendring Water Cycle Study was completed in 2017 and concluded that "Based on the growth assessed, the WCS has concluded that, allowing for the planned resource management of Affinity Water's supply areas in the District, the water supply companies would have adequate water supply to cater for growth over the plan period". As a result, the Tendring Section 2 Local Plan will not result in LSE on the SAC as a result of water capacity.
- 4.66 Increased housing specified in the Publication Local Plan Section 2 is likely to increase the demands on wastewater treatment in the District. The 2017 HGWCS confirms that "Five WRCs (Clacton-Holland Have, Colchester, Jaywick New, Manningtree and Wrabness-Wheatsheaf Close) do not have sufficient capacity to accept all future development proposed within the plan period. Therefore solutions are required in order to accommodate the growth to ensure that the increased wastewater flow discharged does not impact on the current quality of the receiving watercourses, their associated ecological sites and also to ensure that the watercourses can still meet with legislative requirements".
- 4.67 There is potential for in-combination effects to occur in relation to Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community (SP8) which is included in the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans and Tendring District Local Plan. The proposed Garden Community will lie within the District of Tendring and Borough of Colchester, and as a result has the potential to result in LSE in relation to Essex Estuaries SAC.
- 4.68 In light of the above, further assessment is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage, including consultation with the Environment Agency and water treatment companies, together with a detailed review of potential mitigation and safeguard measures, to determine whether the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 would be likely to result in adverse effects on site integrity as a result of changes in water quality.

Hamford Water SAC

Physical loss and/or damage

- 4.69 Examination of proposed employment and housing allocations identified no development proposed within the boundary of the SAC. However, Natural England has advised that grassland habitats located outside of the SAC may contribute to maintaining the population of the Fisher's estuarine moth. As a result, loss of habitat within allocations close to the SAC may result in likely significant effects on the SAC qualifying feature.
- 4.70 Likely significant effects on the Hamford Water SAC cannot be ruled out and this requires further consideration at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether physical loss and/or damage to habitat, will result in adverse effects on the integrity of the SAC, either alone or in-combination.

Non-physical disturbance

4.71 The Fisher's estuarine moth is susceptible to the effects of light disturbance and therefore increased lighting in the vicinity of habitats upon which the moth depends has the potential to result in likely significant effects. Nevertheless, a review of the site allocations indicates a minimum distance of 500m distance between the SAC and the nearest site allocations. As a

result, no likely significant effect is predicted on the Hamford Water SAC in relation to non-physical disturbance, either alone or in-combination.

Non-toxic contamination

- 4.72 The SAC supports features, which are considered vulnerable to impacts from non-toxic contamination including smothering of habitat from dust produced by construction works and changes in water quality and quantity which can result in nutrient enrichment and algal blooms.
- 4.73 Potential non-toxic contamination impacts associated with changes in water quality and quantity are considered separately under the relevant section below, whilst remaining impact types, including dust contamination are assessed herein.
- 4.74 Examination of proposed employment and housing allocations identified no development within or adjacent to the SAC with the closest site situated over 500m away. Therefore, no likely significant effects to the Hamford Water SAC are therefore predicted in relation to non-physical disturbance, either alone or in-combination.

Recreation

- 4.75 The SAC supports the Fisher's estuarine moth, which is reliant on coastal grassland habitat, and in particular areas of lowland neutral grassland which support the food plant hog's fennel Peucedanum officinale. Key vulnerabilities of this species from recreational impacts include damage and degradation of habitat from walking/dog walking and associated nutrient enrichment, in addition to erosion from boat wash and illegal use of motor vehicles.
- 4.76 Visitor surveys were undertaken at Kirkby Quay and The Naze in 2010 to 2012 by Colchester BC to inform this HRA Screening and those for the other North Essex Authorities Local Plans and the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans. Due to the lack of access to the SAC, both survey locations were situated to the south of the SAC with parking facilities only available at The Naze. Overall, low numbers of visitors were recorded during the surveys with a total of 35 groups at Kirkby Quay and 231 groups at the Naze over the 3 year survey period. The majority of these visitors were found to travel from the local area with all visitors travelling to Kirkby Quay and 80% of visitors travelling to The Naze between 0-8km. Based on distances provided by this study, an 8km ZOI was established for this site. Housing growth likely to contribute to increased recreational pressure comprises those housing allocations located within 8km.
- 4.77 Much of the SAC, such as Skipper's Island, is largely inaccessible to the public, comprising isolated islands or areas fenced and managed by the Essex Wildlife Trust to restrict access to public and permissive footpaths only. In addition, the distribution of footpaths is largely restricted to the south and north edge of the SAC. Furthermore, a review of relevant component SSSIs indicates that areas of lowland grassland of importance for Fisher's estuarine moth are currently in favourable condition and the extent of hog's fennel, the key larval food plant, in increasing.
- 4.78 Nevertheless, despite the currently low levels of recreational pressure at this site, the frequency of visitors is likely to increase as a result of the proposed England Coastal Path. In addition, Natural England has advised that the grassland habitats of importance in maintaining the Fisher's estuarine moth occur in close proximity to existing footpaths, particularly in the vicinity of the sea wall. As a result, at this stage there is uncertainty as to whether the Local Plan Section 2 would result in likely significant effects.
- 4.79 Increased recreational pressures on the site associated with the housing growth proposed within Tendring District Local Plan Section 2, is considered likely to result in significant effects on the SAC qualifying feature, and further assessment is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether the Plan will result in adverse effects on site integrity.

Water quantity and quality

- 4.80 The SAC supports the qualifying Fisher's estuarine moth, which is reliant on low lying coastal grassland habitat for food and egg-laying. Changes in water quantity and quality, in particular resulting from flooding from rising sea levels and deteriorating sea defences, are likely to significantly affect populations of this species.
- 4.81 Impacts from changes in water quantity and quality as a result of development are likely to be low with no abstraction sites and no WRC identified in the HGWCS due to exceed capacity or be within 20% of exceeding consented levels that discharge within or near to SAC. Changes in water quality at the SAC are therefore likely to be as a result of rising sea levels and deteriorating sea defences rather than from proposed development within the District.
- 4.82 A review of the HGWCS identified no abstraction sites at or near to Hamford Water with the nearest sites situated over 5km away at Stour Estuary and Tidal Deben and Orwell. This is the most recent study available in relation to Tendring District.
- 4.83 The distance between the European sites and the abstraction site are considered sufficient for no likely significant effects to occur. In addition to this, no WRCs discharging into the Hamford Water were identified with issues relating to increased demand for treatment of sewage effluent.
- 4.84 No likely significant effects to the Hamford Estuaries SAC are therefore predicted in relation to water quantity and quality.

Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar site

Physical loss and/or damage

- 4.85 The Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar are situated along the eastern coast of Tendring District.

 No development is proposed within the boundaries of the SPA and Ramsar site and it will therefore not be affected by onsite physical loss and damage.
- 4.86 The site supports transient species that use offsite habitat such as golden plover and dark-bellied brent goose, which may rely on offsite pastures and arable fields for foraging. As a result, there is potential for physical loss and damage to occur to offsite habitats of importance to qualifying bird species. It is not expected that development will result in fragmentation or severance of habitats given the proposed allocations are within or adjacent to existing settlements. However, the loss of arable and pasture may reduce the extent of foraging and loafing habitat upon which qualifying birds depend. Preferred examples of offsite foraging habitat for qualifying bird species would typically be expected to include larger fields located close to the estuary, and prone to flooding, where levels of existing disturbance are low, and which support a degree of openness and connectivity to the estuary.
- 4.87 Key housing and employment allocations within Tendring are typically located several kilometres from Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar site and therefore, alone, are unlikely to be important in maintaining populations of qualifying birds. However, larger housing and employment allocations located closer to the SPA, such as at Dovercourt, Walton-on-the-Naze, and Thorpe Le-soken may be of increased likelihood of being important for SPA and Ramsar bird species.
- 4.88 There is currently a lack of evidence to determine the importance of offsite functional land for qualifying birds. As a result, further assessment of the site allocations within the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 is recommended at the Appropriate Assessment stage, to determine the potential for adverse effects on integrity. The assessment would seek to determine the suitability of offsite habitat based on a number of parameters, for example including size, proximity to the SPA, habitat type, and the presence or absence of negative factors, such as edge effects and existing levels of disturbance.
- 4.89 In summary, the loss of offsite habitat as a result of housing and employment allocations within Tendring, has the potential to result in likely significant effects on the qualifying SPA/Ramsar bird species as a result of loss of foraging habitat upon which such bird species may depend.

4.90 Likely significant effects cannot be ruled out and therefore the potential for the loss of offsite habitat to adversely affect site integrity, either alone or in-combination, will require further consideration at the Appropriate Assessment stage.

Non-toxic contamination

- 4.91 The SPA supports birds which are dependent upon salt marsh and inter tidal habitats, which are considered vulnerable to impacts from non-toxic contamination, including dust from construction works and changes in water quality and quantity which can lead to algal blooms reducing the extent and quality of feeding habitat. Potential non-toxic contamination impacts associated with changes in water quality and quantity (e.g. nutrient enrichment) are assessed separately under the relevant section below.
- 4.92 Examination of proposed site allocations identified no development within or adjacent to the SPA/Ramsar with the closest site situated over 500m away. Therefore, no likely significant effects to the Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar are therefore predicted in relation to non-physical disturbance, either alone or in-combination.

Non-physical disturbance

- 4.93 No development is proposed within 500m of the SPA and Ramsar site with the nearest development c.700m at Land West of Low Road, Dovercourt. As a result, there is no potential for non-physical disturbance to result in LSEs.
- 4.94 No likely significant effects on Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar site are predicted in relation to non-physical disturbance.

Recreation

- 4.95 Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar support breeding little terns and a range of overwintering bird species. Key vulnerabilities of these species include direct disturbance to the birds and damage to features of importance, such as feeding and roosting sites from activities, such as walking/dog walking, yachts and accompanying water sports, as well as unauthorised access on foot, from boats and by quad bike/motorbike.
- As described above for Hamford Water SAC, visitor surveys were undertaken at Kirkby Quay and The Naze between 2010 and 2012 to inform HRA Surveying and Monitoring work at Hamford Water. Due to the lack of access to the SPA, both survey locations were situated to the south of the SAC with parking facilities only available at The Naze. Overall, low numbers of visitors were recorded during the surveys with a total of 6 groups at Kirkby Quay and 36 groups at the Naze during the three year survey period. The majority of these visitors were found to travel from the local area with all visitors travelling to Kirkby Quay and 80% of visitors travelling to The Naze between 0-8km. Based on distances provided by this study for Kirkby Quay and The Naze, an 8km buffer was used to identify housing allocations with potential to increase recreational use at the Hamford Water SAC. Housing allocations located within 8km included at Walton-on-the-Naze, Thorpe-le-Soken, Weeley and Clacton-on-Sea. These allocations are therefore likely to have increased potential to have a significant effect on the SPA and Ramsar site.
- 4.97 Previous HRA of Tendring's District Draft Core Strategy did not identify likely significant effects in relation to recreational pressure. However, concerns were raised by Natural England that recreation, in particular water-based activities, are a threat to the SPA and Ramsar and have indicated this as one of the causes for unfavourable conditions at the European sites. This includes damage to inter-tidal habitat at moorings in Walton-on-the-Naze.
- 4.98 Further assessment is required at the Appropriate Assessment to determine whether the Tendring Local Plan Section 2will result in adverse effects on integrity. Mitigation and appropriate policy safeguards are likely to be required to provide certainty that mitigation can prevent impacts to integrity.
- 4.99 Allocations at Walton-on-the-Naze, Thorpe-le-Soken, and Dovercourt, have the potential to result in likely significant effects on the Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar as

a result of recreational pressure, and therefore require further assessment at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 will result in adverse effects on integrity, either alone or in-combination.

Water quantity and quality

- 4.100 The SPA and Ramsar site supports qualifying bird species, which are reliant on a range of waterdependent habitats, such as grazing marshes and mudflats. Increased demand for water and water treatment from development within the Local Plan has the potential to affect important feeding and roosting habitats used by SPA and Ramsar birds.
- 4.101 A review of the HGWCS identified no abstraction sites at or near to Hamford Water with the nearest sites situated over 5km away at Stour Estuary and Tidal Deben and Orwell. This is the most recent study available in relation to Tendring District.
- 4.102 The distance between the European sites and the abstraction site are considered sufficient for no likely significant effects to occur. In addition to this, no WRCs discharging into the Hamford Water were identified with issues relating to increased demand for treatment of sewage effluent.
- 4.103 No likely significant effects to the Hamford Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site are therefore predicted in relation to water quantity and quality.

Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site

Physical loss and damage

- 4.104 The Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar sites are located along the northern coastline of Tendring District boundary. No development is proposed within the boundaries of the SPA and Ramsar site. However PP6 protects Mistley Port and Marine for employment development. A review of site boundaries in light of aerial photography indicates that the these sites do not support habitats likely to be of importance for populations of SPA and Ramsar birds, being comprised almost entirely of existing hard standing and buildings associated with their existing industrial usage. Nevertheless, these sites are located immediately adjacent to the SPA and Ramsar and construction of new development at these sites has the potential to encroach into the SPA/Ramsar boundary and damage habitats. Dredging, which may be required to facilitate or maintain employment development at Mistley has the potential to damage or destroy habitats upon which represent qualifying features of the Ramsar designation, or those upon which the SPA birds depend, with subsequent Likely Significant Effects on these European Sites.
- 4.105 The SPA and Ramsar site support transient bird species that also rely upon habitats located outside of the site boundaries. This includes species such as lapwing, dark-bellied brent goose and curlew, which may rely on offsite pastures and arable fields for feeding. As a result, there is potential for the proposed site allocations to result in physical loss and damage to offsite habitats of importance to qualifying bird species. It is not expected that development will result in fragmentation or severance of habitats given the allocations are proposed within or adjacent to existing settlements. However the loss of arable and pasture may reduce the extent of foraging habitat upon which qualifying birds depend. Preferred examples of offsite foraging habitat for qualifying bird species would typically be expected to include larger fields located close to the estuary, and prone to flooding, where levels of existing disturbance are low, and which support a high degree of openness and connectivity to the estuary.
- 4.106 A review of aerial photography identified employment allocations and housing allocations at Harwich with potential to support suitable habitat for qualifying birds. Habitats present included grassland and agriculture land. All other housing and employment allocations are small and located within the existing settlement, or comprise unsuitable habitat, such as scrub or hard standing.
- 4.107 As a result, there is currently a lack of evidence to determine the likelihood of employment development at Mistley Port and Marine damaging or destroying habitat within the SPA and Ramsar, or for loss of offsite functional land with respect to the employment allocations and housing allocations at Harwich. Further assessment of the site allocations within Tendring is

recommended as part of the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine the potential for adverse effects on integrity either alone or in-combination. The assessment would seek to determine the suitability of offsite habitats based on a number of parameters, for example including size, proximity to the SPA, and the presence or absence of negative factors.

4.108 In summary, the loss of offsite habitat as a result of allocations within the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2, has the potential to result in likely significant effects on the qualifying bird species of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar as a result of the loss of offsite foraging habitat. Further consideration is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether the loss of offsite habitat would adversely affect site integrity, either alone or in-combination.

Non-toxic contamination

- 4.109 The SPA and Ramsar sites support salt marsh and inter tidal habitats which qualifying bird population are dependent upon, and which are considered vulnerable to impacts from non-toxic contamination, including dust from construction works and changes in water quality and quantity which can lead to algal blooms reducing the extent and quality of feeding habitat. Potential for non-toxic contamination associated with changes in water quality and quantity (e.g. nutrient enrichment) is assessed separately under the specific section below.
- 4.110 Examination of site allocations identified the location of employment allocations at Harwich (SAE1) and Mistley (SAMU1) which lie adjacent to the SPA and Ramsar. As a result, there is potential for construction and operation works to generate dust which could smother and degrade habitats upon which qualifying bird species depend. As a result, Likely significant effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site cannot be ruled out as a result of non-toxic contamination and this requires further assessment at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether the Plan would result in adverse effects on integrity, either alone or in-combination.

Non-physical disturbance

- 4.111 A total of five employment sites are located in close proximity or adjacent to the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar Site (SAE1 and SAMU1) and therefore have an increased risk of resulting in non-physical disturbance to the SPA/Ramsar through activities such as lighting, noise, human presence, and changes to the landscape within birds the visual fields.
- 4.112 The potential for likely significant effects to occur is limited to some extent by the current levels of non-physical disturbance associated with existing employment activity at each of these locations. Nevertheless, whilst bird populations at these locations are likely to be habituated to on-going regular levels of noise at least to some extent, the introduction of new or irregular activities (e.g. new construction operations) in the absence of appropriate mitigation has the potential to result in likely significant effects through bird disturbance. Therefore, Likely significant effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site cannot be ruled out as a result of non-physical disturbance and this requires further assessment at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether the Plan would result in adverse effects on integrity, either alone or in-combination.

Air pollution

4.113 Small areas of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site are situated within 200m of a strategic road, including the A137 and A120. The total proportion of the SPA within 200m is <1% of the site. As described in the Screening assumptions, motorways and A roads within 200m of a sensitive receptor have potential to adversely affect the habitat composition and soil chemistry of the site through deposition of airborne pollutants, particularly Nitrogen. Increased air pollution in proximity to the SPA and Ramsar site may result in the degradation of habitat types upon which the qualifying features depend. Coastal dune habitat used by breeding little terns was highlighted by Natural England's SIP as a key habitat vulnerable to nitrogen deposition.

- 4.114 Habitats present within 200m of the A137 and A120 include mudflats and saltmarsh. Mudflats, which comprised the majority of habitat within 200m, are not considered vulnerable to the effects of air pollution at these locations due to twice daily flushing by tidal waters. In addition, the effect of air pollution would not expect to noticeably affect the feeding resource of benthic invertebrates upon which SPA birds depend.
- 4.115 The APIS website indicates that the current nitrogen deposition levels at the site are below critical load ranges of 20-30 N/ha/year. Small areas of salt marsh occur within 200m of the roads comprising c3ha in total, the majority of which is located to the north of the A120 at Harwich Port. The corresponding SSSI unit 9 is reported as being in favourable condition in this area and given the existing and established presence of extensive industrial development at this location, and the small area of saltmarsh within 200m of the road, no likely significant effects are predicted as a result of air pollution on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site either alone or in-combination.

Recreation

- 4.116 The SPA and Ramsar site supports large numbers of waterbird assemblages, as well as breeding and overwintering birds, which are subject to direct disturbance and damage to features of importance, such as feeding and roosting sites, from a range of land and water-based activities. These include walking, water sports, fishing, wildfowling and military overflight training. In addition to this, there is potential for damage to qualifying plant species populations of the Ramsar site to occur as a result of trampling.
- 4.117 Based on discussions between Natural England and Footprint Ecology, who are in the process of producing a detailed study on visitors to the Stour and Orwell Estuary, a zone of Influence of 13km has been applied to identify housing with potential to impact the SPA and Ramsar as a result of recreational pressure. Although visitor survey work undertaken by Colchester Borough Council indicates that a large proportion of visitors to the Stour and Orwell Estuary travel between 0-8km a precautionary approach based on 13km was taken. Housing allocations identified within 13km included all proposed allocations with the exception of sites south of the B1027 in Clactonon-Sea. Allocations within 15km may have a significant effect particularly with respect to parts of the SPA and Ramsar to the south of the Stour Estuary.
- 4.118 Areas at the Orwell Estuary are not as easily accessible from Tendring, particularly during winter when the ferry is not operational and the potential for disturbance to wetland birds is greatest, and therefore recreational impacts to this area as a result of housing allocations within Tendring are unlikely. As the distance used at this stage is being finalised via discussions with relevant parties, including Colchester BC and Natural England, a review of distances will be undertaken at the Appropriate Assessment stage to ensure conclusions are robust.
- 4.119 Further assessment is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 will result in adverse effects on integrity. Mitigation in the form of a Recreational Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) and appropriate policy safeguards will be required to provide certainty that mitigation can prevent impacts to integrity.
- 4.120 Housing allocations across much of Tendring have the potential to result in likely significant effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar as a result of recreational pressure, and therefore further assessment is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether Section 2 of the Tendring District Local Plan will result in adverse effects on integrity, either alone or in-combination.

Water quantity and quality

- 4.121 The SPA and Ramsar site support qualifying bird species, which are reliant on coastal and estuarine habitat. These habitats are water-dependent and are therefore susceptible to changes in water quantity and quality and have the potential to affect the integrity of the European sites.
- 4.122 The HGWCS undertaken in 2009 by the Haven Gateway Partnership examined potential issues arising from increased demand for water supply and wastewater discharge as a result of

development in a number of local authorities, including the North Essex Authorities. In regards to water quantity the 2009 study found that the sub-region water supply zone supported a number of water abstraction licences of which some were not fully utilised with a surplus of 66.5Ml/d identified when the licensed abstraction volume (CAMS) was compared against the average volume abstracted.

- 4.123 The HGWCS was updated in 2017 and concluded that "Based on the growth assessed, the WCS has concluded that, allowing for the planned resource management of Affinity Water's supply areas in the District, the water supply companies would have adequate water supply to cater for growth over the plan period". As a result, the Tendring Section 2 Local Plan will not result in LSE on the SPA and Ramsar as a result of water capacity.
- 4.124 Increased housing specified in the Publication Local Plan Section 2 is likely to increase the demands on wastewater treatment in the District. The 2017 HGWCS confirms that "Five WRCs (Clacton-Holland Have, Colchester, Jaywick New, Manningtree and Wrabness-Wheatsheaf Close) do not have sufficient capacity to accept all future development proposed within the plan period. Therefore solutions are required in order to accommodate the growth to ensure that the increased wastewater flow discharged does not impact on the current quality of the receiving watercourses, their associated ecological sites and also to ensure that the watercourses can still meet with legislative requirements". Both the Manningtree and Wrabness-Wheatsheaf Close WRCs discharge into the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar sites.
- 4.125 There is potential for in-combination effects to occur in relation to Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community (SP8) which is included in the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans and Tendring District Local Plan. The proposed Garden Community will lie within the District of Tendring and Borough of Colchester, and as a result has the potential to result in LSE in relation to Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar.
- 4.126 The increased demand for water treatment in Harwich and Dovercourt water catchment, and the proximity of employment allocations at Harwich and Mistley, has the potential to result in likely significant effects on the SPA/Ramsar as a result of changes in water quality either alone or in-combination, and therefore further consideration is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage.

Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar site

Physical loss and damage

- 4.127 The Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar boundaries are concurrent with the Essex Estuaries SAC within this part of Essex, located along the southwest edge of tendring. No development is proposed within the boundaries of the SPA and Ramsar site and it will therefore not be affected by onsite physical loss and damage.
- 4.128 The SPA and Ramsar site supports transient species that use offsite habitat. This includes species such as golden plover and dark-bellied Brent goose, which rely on offsite pastures and arable fields. Natural England has advised that whilst the majority of qualifying coastal bird species typically forage within 2km of a designated site, golden plover and lapwing will forage up to 15km. As a result, there is potential for the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 to result in physical loss and damage to offsite habitat of importance to SPA and Ramsar bird species.
- 4.129 It is not expected that development will result in fragmentation or severance of habitats given the allocations are proposed within or adjacent to existing settlements. However, the loss of arable and pasture may reduce the extent of foraging and loafing habitat upon which qualifying bird species depend.
- 4.130 Preferred examples of offsite foraging habitat for qualifying bird species would typically be expected to include larger fields located close to the estuary, and prone to flooding, where levels of existing disturbance are low, and which support a degree of openness and connectivity to the estuary.

- 4.131 Housing and employment allocations within Tendring are typically located several kilometres from the Colne SPA and Ramsar site and therefore unlikely to be important for qualifying birds. The housing allocation proposed at Brightlingsea is located c.260m from the SPA and Ramsar but the site is considered of low suitability for qualifying bird species. A review of aerial photography indicates that it supports rough grassland close to adjacent tree lines and housing, and it has a prevalence of informal footpaths, which suggest that the site is subjected to high levels of recreational disturbance from adjacent housing.
- 4.132 Two large mixed use allocations located to the west of Clacton-on-Sea are c.3km from the SPA and Ramsar, and whilst this distance is likely to significantly reduce the potential for these sites to be important for SPA and Ramsar birds, given the openness and the size of these areas, without more detailed assessment, it is uncertain whether their loss would result in likely significant effects on the SPA and Ramsar birds.
- 4.133 Therefore, there is currently a lack of evidence to determine the importance of offsite functional land. As a result, further assessment of site allocations within 15km of the Colne SPA and Ramsar is recommended as part of the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine the potential for adverse effects on integrity, either alone or in-combination. The assessment should seek to determine the suitability of offsite habitats based on a number of parameters, for example including size, habitat type, proximity to the SPA, and the presence or absence of negative factors such as edge effects and existing levels of disturbance.
- 4.134 The loss of offsite habitat as a result of allocations within the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 has the potential to result in likely significant effects on qualifying SPA/Ramsar bird species as a result of the loss of foraging habitat upon which such bird species may depend, and will therefore require further consideration at the Appropriate Assessment stage.

Non-toxic contamination

- 4.135 The SPA and Ramsar support birds which depend on the extent and quality of saltmarsh and intertidal habitats. These habitats are considered vulnerable to impacts from non-toxic contamination, including dust from construction works and changes in water quality and quantity which can lead to algal blooms. Impacts associated with changes in water quality and quantity are considered separately under the relevant sections below, whilst remaining impact types, including dust contamination are assessed herein.
- 4.136 Examination of proposed housing and employment allocations identified no development proposed within or adjacent to the SPA/Ramsar. A single development, Land South of Robinson Road, Brightlingsea is proposed 260m from the SPA/Ramsar. However, as the development is small and adjacent to existing residential development the potential for non-toxic contamination events are considered unlikely. Furthermore, given the distance of the allocation from the European site, it is unlikely that dust emitted from the development would reach the SPA/Ramsar in any notable quantity.
- 4.137 No likely significant effects to the Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar are therefore predicted in relation to non-toxic contamination either alone or in-combination.

Non-physical disturbance

4.138 A single housing allocation at Brightlingsea, which will support 100 houses, is located 260m from the SPA and Ramsar site. The mudflats and estuarine habitat within 500m of the proposed development are suitable for a number of qualifying bird species, which are vulnerable to impacts from non-physical disturbance. Although there is potential for adverse effects to occur, the impacts are considered to be unlikely due to the relatively small scale of development and the occurrence of intervening habitats and built environment which would act to limit impacts such as noise. Furthermore, any construction traffic would access the site from the north and away from the SPA/Ramsar. In light of the absence of a clear source-pathway-receptor between the development site and the SPA, and the distance involved, no perceptible or significant level of

disturbance to the SPA/Ramsar qualifying features would be expected as a result of the housing allocation.

4.139 No likely significant effects for Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar are predicted in relation to non-physical disturbance, either alone or incombination.

Recreation

- 4.140 The SPA and Ramsar site are subject to the same land and water-based activities as Essex Estuaries SAC. Qualifying species of the SPA and Ramsar site are vulnerable to these activities, as a result of direct disturbance and damage to features of importance to these species, such as feeding and roosting sites.
- 4.141 Damage from trampling is also considered a potential threat to qualifying plant species of the Ramsar site. However the likelihood of this occurring is limited to some extent by a lack of accessibility to key habitats, such as saltmarsh as a result of difficult terrain and frequent flooding. The provision of permissive footpaths adjacent to pastures and agricultural fields was identified using OS mapping and aerial photography, and it is likely that these footpaths would focus disturbance to small areas of the European site.
- 4.142 Measures have been implemented by Natural England and the Essex Wildlife Trust who manage the Colne Estuary NNR and Colne Point Nature Reserve, which lie within the SPA and Ramsar site, to restrict access to permit holders only at Brightlingsea Marshes and Essex Wildlife Trust members only at Colne Point Nature Reserve. Dog walking is also prohibited at Colne Point Nature Reserve, which supports an important breeding site for little terns. These measures are likely to contribute towards reducing the impacts of recreational disturbance on the SPA/Ramsar but it is unclear whether these measures are actively enforced and to what extent they are effective.
- 4.143 In 2012, visitors surveys were undertaken by Colchester BC on behalf of Tendring District and Braintree District to survey and monitor visitors in and around the North Essex Authorities. At Essex Estuaries, two separate visitor surveys were undertaken in November 2011 and 2012 at Brightlingsea Marshes and Cudmore Country Park. Colchester BC as part of their Section 2 HRA Screening assessment recommended a ZOI of 24km for this site in light of the study findings and conclusions. This ZOI was later reduced to 9.7km following updated surveys of the Colne Estuary in winter 2018. Nevertheless, the distance encompasses much of Tendring and therefore population increases associated with housing allocations within the Tending District Local Plan Section 2, has the potential to increase visitor pressures at the Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar site.
- 4.144 Housing allocations in closest proximity include those at Brightlingsea, Clacton-on-Sea and Weeley. These allocations are likely to have increased potential to have a significant effect to parts of the SPA and Ramsar site to the east of the Colne Estuary. Areas to the west of the Colne Estuary are not easily accessible from Tendring, particularly during winter when the ferry is not operational and the potential for disturbance to wetland birds is greatest. Therefore recreational impacts to this area as a result of housing allocations within Tendring are unlikely.
- 4.145 Despite the existing mitigation and control measures already in place, there is a lack of certainty as to whether these measures are sufficient to negate LSEs associated with recreation.

 Therefore, in line with a precautionary approach, further assessment is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether increased recreational pressures associated with the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 would be likely to adversely affect the integrity of the SPA and Ramsar.

Water quantity and quality

4.146 The Colne SPA and Ramsar site support breeding little tern, overwintering water birds, estuarine habitats including saltmarsh, and scarce plants and invertebrates. These qualifying features are dependent on water and are therefore likely to be vulnerable to changes in water quantity and

- quality. An increase in demand for water and water treatment from development within Tendring may therefore have potential to result in significant effects on the SPA and Ramsar site.
- 4.147 The HGWCS undertaken in 2009 by the Haven Gateway Partnership examined potential issues arising from increased demand for water supply and wastewater discharge as a result of development in a number of local authorities, including the North Essex Authorities. In regards to water quantity the 2009 study found that the sub-region water supply zone supported a number of water abstraction licences of which some were not fully utilised with a surplus of 66.5Ml/d identified when the licensed abstraction volume (CAMS) was compared against the average volume abstracted. The Lower Colne forms part of the SAC; however the study confirmed that there were no known issues in relation to water capacity and supply at the abstraction site at this location.
- 4.148 The most recent 'Tendring Water Cycle Study' was completed in 2017 and concluded that "Based on the growth assessed, the WCS has concluded that, allowing for the planned resource management of Affinity Water's supply areas in the District, the water supply companies would have adequate water supply to cater for growth over the plan period". As a result, the Tendring Section 2 Local Plan will not result in LSE on the SAC as a result of water capacity.
- 4.149 Increased housing specified in the Publication Local Plan Section 2 is likely to increase the demands on wastewater treatment in the District. The 2017 HGWCS confirms that "Five WRCs (Clacton-Holland Have, Colchester, Jaywick New, Manningtree and Wrabness-Wheatsheaf Close) do not have sufficient capacity to accept all future development proposed within the plan period. Therefore solutions are required in order to accommodate the growth to ensure that the increased wastewater flow discharged does not impact on the current quality of the receiving watercourses, their associated ecological sites and also to ensure that the watercourses can still meet with legislative requirements".
- 4.150 There is potential for in-combination effects to occur in relation to Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community (SP8) which is included in the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans and Tendring District Local Plan. The proposed Garden Community will lie within the District of Tendring and Borough of Colchester, and as a result has the potential to result in LSE in relation to the Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar sites.
- 4.151 Further assessment is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage, including consultation with the Environment Agency and water treatment companies, together with a detailed review of potential mitigation and safeguard measures, to determine whether the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 would be likely to result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar site as a result of changes in water quality.

Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar site

Physical loss / damage

- 4.152 Abberton Reservoir is located approximately 5km to the west of Tendring, within Colchester Borough. No development is proposed within the boundaries of the SPA and Ramsar site and will therefore not be affected by onsite physical loss and damage. However, the site supports transient bird species that use offsite habitat. Discussions with Natural England have indicated that the majority of bird species are not reliant on habitats beyond 2km from the SPA. However, the site supports wintering golden plover and lapwing is also listed as being part of the designated bird assemblage. These species can rely on habitats which extend considerably further from the SPA. Natural England has advised that suitable habitat within 15km of the SPA will need consideration as to whether it is important in maintaining the SPA populations for these species.
- 4.153 The proposed Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community (policy SP8) is located approximately 6km to the northeast of Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar and as a result, there is

- potential for the Local Plan Section 2 to result in physical loss and damage to offsite habitat of importance to golden plover and lapwing.
- 4.154 It is not expected that development will result in fragmentation or severance of habitats given the allocations are proposed within or adjacent to existing settlements, however the loss of arable and pasture may reduce the extent of foraging and loafing habitat upon which qualifying bird species depend.
- 4.155 Preferred examples of offsite foraging habitat for golden plover and lapwing would typically be expected to include larger fields supporting short-grazed grasslands located closer to the estuary, and prone to flooding, where levels of existing disturbance are low, and which support a degree of openness and landscape habitat connectivity to the estuary.
- 4.156 Therefore, there is currently a lack of evidence to determine the importance of offsite functional land. As a result, further assessment of site allocations within 15km of the Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar is recommended as part of the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine the potential for adverse effects on integrity, either alone or in-combination. The assessment should seek to determine the suitability of offsite habitats based on a number of parameters, for example including size, habitat type, proximity to the SPA, and the presence or absence of negative factors such as edge effects and existing levels of disturbance.
- 4.157 The loss of offsite habitat as a result of allocations within the Local Plan, has the potential to result in likely significant effects on Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar as a result of the loss of foraging habitat upon which golden plover and lapwing may depend, and therefore further consideration at the Appropriate Assessment stage is required.

Recreation

- 4.158 The visitor survey completed by Colchester BC reported that 65% of the groups surveyed at Abberton during June 2013 were fairly local travelling 10 miles (c. 16km) or less to Abberton Reservoir. Just over 51% lived in Colchester Borough. 52% of visitors at Abberton Reservoir said that they visited because the site is close to home. However, only 14% of visitors to Abberton Reservoir travelled under 5 miles (8km). In light of the survey findings, a Zone of Influence of 13km was used by Colchester BC in the HRA Screening of their Section 2 Local Plan. This has also been used as the ZOI for the HRA Screening of the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans.
- 4.159 A review of allocations within 15km of Abberton Reservoir has identified the Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community and Robinson Road at Brightlingsea. The SPA is located outside of Tendring to the south west of Colchester and is separated from Brightlingsea by the Colne Estuary, and therefore actual travel distance between the sites is approximately 27km which is likely to considerably reduce the level of recreational visits contributed by this allocation. The Garden Community includes 3,000 dwellings to the east of Colchester, approximately c.6km to the east of Abberton Reservoir. The Garden Community is located within the zone of influence for Abberton Reservoir and is therefore likely to represent the primary potential source of additional recreational visits to Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar.
- 4.160 The visitor study indicated that no-one at Abberton Reservoir visited to walk their dogs as dogs are not permitted on the reserve. This is notable because dogs and dog walking typically represent one of the most significant disturbance factors to sites designated for birds.
- 4.161 Importantly, Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar site, is already subject to a strong visitor management regime and the Site Improvement Plan for Abberton Reservoir states that disturbance at ground level is well controlled by Essex & Suffolk Water. In addition, the site is well managed by the Essex Wildlife Trust which implements measures to reduce and manage disturbance, such as provision of an education visitor centre, paths, screens, hides and areas which are not accessible to the public. All of these are overseen by the presence of on-sight wardening.

4.162 The Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 is not predicted to result in likely significant effects on Abberton Reservoir SPA or Ramsar as a result of recreational pressure, either alone or in-combination.

Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar

Physical loss / damage

- 4.163 The Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar is located approximately 5km to the west of Tendring, within Colchester Borough. No development is proposed within the boundaries of the SPA and Ramsar site and it will therefore not be affected by onsite physical loss and damage. However, the site supports transient bird species that use offsite habitat. Discussions with Natural England have indicated that the majority of bird species are not reliant on habitats beyond 2km from the SPA. However, the site supports wintering golden plover, whilst lapwing is also listed as being part of the designated bird assemblage. These species can rely on habitats which extend considerably further from the SPA. Natural England has recommended that suitable habitat within 15km of the SPA be considered as to whether it is important in maintaining the SPA populations for these species.
- 4.164 The proposed Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community (Policy SP8) is located approximately 10km to the northeast of Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar and the large allocations at Clacton-on-Sea are located approximately 14km to the east. As a result, there is potential for the Local Plan Section 2 to result in physical loss and damage to offsite habitat of importance to golden plover and lapwing.
- 4.165 It is not expected that development will result in fragmentation or severance of habitats given the allocations are proposed within or adjacent to existing settlements and do not separate the SPA/Ramsar from other areas of suitable coastal habitat. However, the loss of agricultural fields may reduce the extent of foraging and loafing habitat upon which lapwing and golden plover depend.
- 4.166 Preferred examples of offsite foraging habitat for golden plover and lapwing would typically be expected to include larger fields supporting short-grazed grasslands located closer to the estuary, and prone to flooding, where levels of existing disturbance are low, and which support a degree of openness and landscape habitat connectivity to the estuary.
- 4.167 Therefore, there is currently a lack of evidence to determine the importance of offsite functional land. As a result, further assessment of site allocations within 15km of Blackwater Estuary SPA / Ramsar is recommended as part of the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine the potential for adverse effects on integrity, either alone or in-combination. The assessment should seek to determine the suitability of offsite habitats based on a number of parameters, for example including size, habitat type, proximity to the SPA, and the presence or absence of negative factors such as edge effects and existing levels of disturbance.
- 4.168 The loss of offsite habitat as a result of allocations within the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 has the potential to result in likely significant effects on the Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar as a result of the loss of foraging habitat upon which golden plover and lapwing may depend, and therefore further consideration at the Appropriate Assessment stage is required.

Outer Thames Estuary SPA

Recreational Disturbance

4.169 It is acknowledged that the qualifying species of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA are susceptible to disturbance. However, it is necessary to consider the likelihood of population growth resulting from the Shared Strategic Plan resulting in a Likely Significant Effect on the qualifying features of the SPA. The SPA comprises an area of open sea covering c.3,924km², extending over 40km from the coastline, and reaching as far north as Great Yarmouth. The boundary of this SPA is based on the foraging area of the qualifying species, and notably excludes most of the coastal water in close proximity to Tendring.

- 4.170 Whilst feeding in the open sea, red throated diver and tern species are highly mobile, covering vast distances, whereas watercraft would be expected to remain relatively close to the coast. Given the mobility of these species and the visibility afforded to them while feeding and loafing at sea they are unlikely to be disturbed by watercraft to any level approaching a significant effect, being able to easily maintain a distance they are comfortable with. Furthermore, the increase in usage of watercraft is unlikely to result in any discernible increase in the numbers, distribution or frequency of watercraft navigating these waters, particularly when considered in light of the scale of the SPA and the existing usage of this area as commercial fishing and shipping waters.
- 4.171 Therefore, based on a detailed understanding of the usage of the site by its qualifying species, and in light of the negligible likelihood of a significant effect occurring, the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 would not result in Likely Significant Effects on the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, either alone or in-combination.

Summary of Screening conclusions

4.172 **Table 4.2** below summarises the Screening conclusions reached in this HRA. Those LSEs shown with no colour were screened out in line with the Screening assumptions provided in Section 3. Impact types for which a conclusion of 'No Likely Significant Effect' was reached are shown in green. Those potential impacts where LSEs cannot be ruled out are shown in orange and these are considered in more detail at the Appropriate Assessment stage in Section 5.

Table 4.2: Summary of Screening conclusions

	Physical damage/ loss of habitat	Non- physical disturbance	Non-toxic Contam- ination	Air pollution	Impacts of recreation	Water quantity and quality
Essex Estuaries SAC	No LSE	Screened out	No LSE	Screened out	Uncertain – proceed to AA	Uncertain – proceed to AA (water quality only)
Hamford Water SAC	Uncertain - proceed to AA (offsite only)	No LSE	No LSE	Screened out	Uncertain – proceed to AA (offsite only)	No LSE
Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar	Uncertain - proceed to AA (offsite only)	No LSE	No LSE	Screened out	Uncertain – proceed to AA	No LSE
Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar	Uncertain – proceed to AA	Uncertain – proceed to AA	Uncertain – proceed to AA	No LSE	Uncertain – proceed to AA	Uncertain – proceed to AA (water quality only)

	Physical damage/ loss of habitat	Non- physical disturbance	Non-toxic Contam- ination	Air pollution	Impacts of recreation	Water quantity and quality
Colne Estuary (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar	Uncertain - proceed to AA (Offsite only)	No LSE	No LSE	Screened out	Uncertain – proceed to AA	Uncertain – proceed to AA (water quality only)
Outer Thames Estuary SPA	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	No LSE	Screened out
Abberton Reservoi r SPA and Ramsar	Uncertain - proceed to AA (Offsite only)	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	No LSE	Screened out
Blackwat er Estuary (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 4) SPA and Ramsar	Uncertain - proceed to AA (Offsite only)	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened
Dengie (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Deben Estuary SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	No LSE	No LSE
Alde, Ore and Butley	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out

	Physical damage/ loss of habitat	Non- physical disturbance	Non-toxic Contam- ination	Air pollution	Impacts of recreation	Water quantity and quality
Estuaries SAC						
Orfordne ss - Shingle Street SAC	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Foulness (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA and Ramsar	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Sandling s SPA	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out
Staverto n Park and The Thicks, Wantisde n SAC	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out	Screened out

5 HRA Screening Conclusion

- 5.1 The HRA Screening of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 has identified several Likely Significant Effects to European Sites which require further consideration at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether they will result in adverse effects on site integrity, and to identify mitigation measures which would ensure adverse effects on integrity are avoided and enable adoption of the Local Plan Section 2.
- 5.2 Policies for which likely significant effects could not be ruled out were:
 - LP 1 Housing supply.
 - PP 7 Employment allocations.
 - PP 8 Tourism.
 - PP 10 Camping and touring caravan sites.
 - PP 11 Holiday parks.
 - LP 9 Traveller sites.
 - Specific allocation policies for housing and employment in Section 9 of Plan.
- 5.3 The Likely Significant Impacts identified are summarised below:
 - Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar physical loss/damage (offsite functional land only).
 - Blackwater Estuary SPA / Ramsar physical loss/damage (offsite functional land only).
 - Essex Estuaries SAC impact of recreation and water quality.
 - Hamford Water SAC Physical loss/damage (offsite functional land only), and impact of recreation.
 - Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar physical loss/damage (offsite functional land only) and impact of recreation.
 - **Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar** physical loss/damage (both direct and offsite functional land), non-toxic contamination, impact of recreation, water quality, and non-physical disturbance.
 - Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar physical loss/damage (offsite functional land), impact of recreation and water quality.
- 5.4 Proposed port development at Mistley (SAE1 and SAE2) has the potential to result in the direct loss and damage of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar as a result of dredging and/or encroachment during construction and therefore further consideration is required at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether existing policy safeguards are sufficiently robust to ensure that these policies will be delivered without adverse effects on integrity, and/or whether additional avoidance and mitigation safeguards are required.
- 5.5 In addition, all of the proposed allocations within the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 occur within the zone of influence of one or more of the above sites, and therefore have the potential to result in the loss and damage of offsite functionally linked habitat used by qualifying SPA/Ramsar

bird species. It is recommended that at the Appropriate Assessment a detailed review of each allocation is undertaken to determine the potential importance of each site for SPA/Ramsar birds. This should include an assessment of site specific parameters, including size, distance from SPA/Ramsar sites and component habitats. This process will identify the need for any potential further requirements, such as site specific bird surveys, and will inform appropriate mitigation such as a commitment to project-level HRA, and modification of policy wording to provide sufficient safeguards to ensure loss of habitat would not adversely affect the integrity of European sites.

- Increased recreation from land and water-based activities, as a result of increased housing within the Local Plan Section 2 has the potential to cause likely significant effects to European sites both alone and in-combination with the Shared Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans. Recreational pressures on coastal European sites is a complex issue and is likely to require a strategic approach across the North Essex Authorities to ensure that adverse effects on integrity can be avoided. This has been recognised by the North Essex Authorities and it is anticipated that the most appropriate platform through which to address this impact is via the Appropriate Assessment of the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans which is assessing the strategic effect of the North Essex Authorities in-combination. This approach is likely to require close liaison with Natural England to agree the most suitable forms of mitigation and avoidance. Initial discussions with Natural England have identified that production of a cross-authority Strategic Mitigation Strategy is likely to be required. This would set out a multi-faceted approach to mitigating recreational impacts based on accepted Zone of Influence, including:
 - (i) Provision of natural open space and green infrastructure at development sites.
 - (ii) Increased provision of on-site visitor control methods such as provision of infrastructure, education and wardening.
 - (iii) Commitment to an appropriate monitoring and feedback loop to ensure a system is in place to trigger remedial measures if monitoring identifies or predicts any significant effects.
- 5.7 The increased demand for water supply and treatment has the potential to result in likely significant effects on European sites as a result of changes in water quality. It is recommended that further consultation with the Environment Agency and water companies is required to address potential impacts in relation to water and whether this will result in adverse effects on the integrity of European sites. If adverse effects are predicted, the implementation of mitigation measures should be considered, including the upgrade of infrastructure and efficiency measures as required. In addition to this, a detailed review of potential mitigation and safeguard measures should be identified for potential inclusion within the Local Plan Section 2.
- The approach taken by Tendring District Council in addressing the key issues, particularly with regards to working alongside the other Essex Authorities in relation to strategic growth, was fully advocated upon completion of the HAR Screening Stage. Indeed, the coordinated and strategic approach being promoted was deemed to be the most appropriate and pragmatic approach in ensuring that the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 is sound. The Screening Stage concluded that, through the iterative process of the Appropriate Assessment stage, providing key recommendations and mitigation requirements were fully developed, were included within the Local Plan, and could be successfully implemented, it would be possible to ensure no adverse effects on the above sites would occur as a result of physical loss/damage (offsite), recreation and water quantity/quality, either alone or in-combination.

6 Appropriate Assessment

- 6.1 Following the Screening stage, if likely significant effects on European sites are unable to be ruled out, the plan-making authority is required under Regulation 105 of the Habitats Regulations 2017 to make an 'Appropriate Assessment' of the implications of the plan for sites, in view of their conservation objectives. EC Guidance³⁰ states that the Appropriate Assessment should consider the impacts of the plan (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects) on the integrity of European sites with respect to their conservation objectives and to their structure and function. At this Appropriate Assessment Stage, the role and effectiveness of mitigation and avoidance measures were fully considered in determining whether adverse effects on integrity would ensue.
- 6.2 A site's integrity depends on it being able to sustain its 'qualifying features' (i.e. those Annex 1 habitats, Annex II species, and Annex 1 bird populations for which it has been designated) and to ensure their continued viability. A high degree of integrity is considered to exist where the potential to meet a site's conservation objectives is realised and where the site is capable of self-repair and renewal with a minimum of external management support.
- An Appropriate Assessment has therefore been undertaken for all of the European sites in Tendring (+20km) where likely significant effects from the Section 2 Local Plan were identified (or were not able to be ruled out) during the Screening stage. Potential likely significant effects on the above sites, either alone or in combination with other policies and proposals, were identified for Local Plan Section 2 policies:
 - LP 1 Housing supply.
 - PP 7 Employment allocations.
 - PP 8 Tourism.
 - PP 10 Camping and touring caravan sites.
 - PP 11 Holiday parks.
 - LP 9 Traveller sites.
 - Specific allocation policies for housing and employment in Section 9 of Plan.
- The Likely Significant Effects identified for European sites potentially affected are summarised below:
 - Physical loss/damage Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar (direct and offsite functionally linked land); remaining sites, Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SAC, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, and Colne Estuaries SPA and Ramsar (offsite functionally linked land only).
 - **Recreational impacts** Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar.

³⁰ Assessment of plans and projects significantly affecting European sites. Methodological guidance on the provisions of Article 6(3) and (4) of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC. European Commission Environment DG, November 2001.

- **Water quality** Essex Estuaries SAC, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar.
- Non-physical disturbance Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar.
- Non-toxic contamination Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar
- During the Appropriate Assessment stage, a conclusion needs to be reached as to whether or not the policies or site allocations in the Local Plan Section 2 would adversely affect the integrity of a European site, either alone or in-combination with other plans or projects. As stated in the EC Guidance, assessing effects on site integrity involves considering whether the predicted impacts of the Local Plan policies (either alone or in combination) have the potential to:
 - Cause delays to the achievement of conservation objectives for the site.
 - Interrupt progress towards the achievement of conservation objectives for the site.
 - Disrupt those factors that help to maintain the favourable conditions of the site.
 - Interfere with the balance, distribution and density of key species that are the indicators of the favourable condition of the site.
 - Cause changes to the vital defining aspects (e.g. nutrient balance) that determine how the site functions as a habitat or ecosystem.
 - Change the dynamics of relationships that define the structure or function of the site (e.g. relationships between soil and water, or animals and plants).
 - Interfere with anticipated natural changes to the site.
 - Reduce the extent of key habitats or the population of key species.
 - Reduce the diversity of the site.
 - Result in disturbance that could affect the population, density or balance between key species.
 - Result in fragmentation.
 - Result in the loss of key features.
- The conservation objectives for each European site (listed in **Appendix 1**) are generally to maintain the site's qualifying features in favourable condition. The Site Improvement Plans for each European site provide a high level overview of the issues (both current and predicted) affecting the condition of the designated features at the site(s) and outline the priority measures required to improve the condition of the features. This information has been drawn on to help to understand what is needed to maintain the integrity of each European site.
- 6.7 Where likely significant effects were identified or considered uncertain at the Screening stage in relation to a policy in the Local Plan Section 2 (i.e. those policies shaded red or orange in the screening matrices in **Appendix 2**), the potential impacts have been set out below and judgements made (based on the information available) regarding whether the impact will have an adverse effect on the integrity of each European site. Consideration has been given to the potential for existing mitigation within the Plan, or new and additional mitigation measures to be implemented that could reduce the likelihood or severity of the potential impacts, such that there would not be an adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

Physical loss/damage (direct)

Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar

- Policy PP6 protects Mistley Port and Marine for future employment development. Mistley is located immediately adjacent to the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site. It was identified at the screening stage that development at this site has the potential to result in Likely Significant Effects on the SPA and Ramsar as a result of encroachment during development works and through dredging activities. Both of these events have the potential to result in loss of, or damage to habitats within the SPA and Ramsar, including those upon which qualifying bird species depend for roosting or feeding. Dredging in particular has the potential to increase the rates of erosion and affect tidal range with possible reductions in the extent of available sediment habitats (mud flats and sand banks) of importance for feeding water birds.
- 6.9 Port growth per se will not necessarily result in adverse effects on the integrity of the SPA or Ramsar, and at present there are no detailed proposals for these sites. The likelihood and magnitude of any impact upon the SPA/Ramsar would depend largely upon the design proposals, including the extent, layout, type and frequency of activities such as dredging.
- 6.10 The Site Improvement Plan for the SPA recognises it's vulnerability to 'Coastal Squeeze' specifying that sedimentation rates may not be able to keep pace with sea level rise, and reduced exposure (extent and duration) of mudflats/sandflats, thereby decreasing the availability of feeding habitat for qualifying bird species.

Overview of Bird Distribution

- 6.11 A review of the British Trust for Ornithology (BTO) Wetland Bird Survey (WeBS) Low tides counts for this site provides an overview of the distribution of qualifying bird species across the SPA/Ramsar site. Low tide count data is of primary relevance because it provides a useful indication of the location and distribution of feeding birds. These areas include the mudflats and sandflats most likely to be affected by potential future dredging operations and port development at Mistley, as protected for by Policy PP6. An overview of the distribution of key species and their susceptibility to such operations is provided below:
 - Dunlin The most numerous qualifying species of the SPA/Ramsar with high concentrations
 of birds distributed relatively evenly throughout the site. Notably lower concentrations occur
 in the vicinity of Mistley Port. The distribution of this species also indicates that they are not
 reliant on specific areas for feeding. This species is considered to be of relatively low
 susceptibility to potential growth of Mistley Port.
 - Grey plover Feeding distribution is evenly dispersed across the estuaries but with higher concentrations at Holbrook Bay, Copperas Bay and to the east of Shotley Marshes. This species is considered of lower susceptibility to the effects of potential port growth at Mistley.
 - Redshank High concentrations of this species occur throughout the SPA with particularly
 high density of records along the intertidal areas of the Orwell Estuary. Lower concentrations
 of this species have been recorded in the vicinity of Mistley port and this species is likely to
 be of low susceptibility to the effects of potential port growth at Mistley.
 - Ringed plover The distribution of this species is primarily focused to the Orwell Estuary, and
 within the Stour Estuary, higher densities of feeding birds are recorded at Jacques Bay,
 Holbrook Bay and in the vicinity of Harwich Harbour. This species is considered of lower
 susceptibility to the effects of potential port growth at Mistley.
 - Turnstone This species is associated with extensive areas of intertidal throughout both
 estuaries and is therefore likely to be less dependent on any particular area. Relatively low
 densities have been recorded in areas most likely to be affected by potential Mistley port
 development and therefore this species is of low susceptibility to the effects of port growth.

- Hen harrier is a wide ranging species during winter and is not reliant upon the inter-tidal habitats which may be affected by any proposed port growth. This species is therefore considered unlikely to be affected by growth at Mistley Port.
- Shelduck this species is associated with the large bays throughout the estuaries where expansive inter-tidal habitats occur. High numbers occur across the SPA/Ramsar and the even distribution of this species indicates that it is not dependent upon specific locations for feeding. However particularly dense concentrations have been recorded in the vicinity of Mistley Port including along the mudflats most likely to be affected by any increase in dredging activity and therefore this species is considered of increased susceptibility to dredging activities. Albeit, the widespread distribution indicates that providing the extent of suitable feeding habitat is maintained at the Estuary scale, any effects on this species could be successfully avoided and mitigated if required.
- Pintail Low tide counts for this species indicate increased concentrations of feeding birds at the upper reaches of the Stour in close proximity to Mistley Port and therefore this species is considered of increased susceptibility to the potential effects of port growth.
- Black-tailed godwit Significant concentrations of this species occur at the upper reaches of both estuaries. The area immediately adjacent to the existing Port is dredged to maintain the existing main channel and is therefore of lower suitability for this species, but high concentrations of birds occur in the vicinity of Mistley Port and are therefore considered susceptible to potential changes as a result of increased dredging.
- In addition to the above species, are those included as part of the qualifying bird assemblage; cormorant and great crested grebe are not dependent upon the intertidal areas and are therefore unlikely to be affected. Curlew and oystercatcher distribution is relatively even across both estuaries indicating that they are not reliant upon specific locations for feeding, but with higher concentrations recorded to the east of New Mistley and New Mill Creek and therefore may be of increased susceptibility to changes in the extent of mudflats occurring away from the immediate Mistley Port area. High concentrations of wigeon and dark- bellied brent goose occur throughout the SPA indicating that these species are not reliant on particular areas for inter-tidal feeding, albeit high numbers have been recorded in the vicinity of Mistley Port and these species are therefore likely to be of increased susceptibility to dredging activities. Knot is associated with the large bays throughout the estuaries with high numbers recorded across the SPA. High densities have been recorded in the vicinity of Mistley Port, but mainly to the west of the Port with low densities occurring along the main channel to the east, between port and sea, and therefore this species is considered of lower susceptibility to dredging activities.
- 6.12 In summary, based on their recent distribution densities within the SPA, shelduck, pintail, black-tailed godwit, curlew, oystercatcher, dark-bellied brent geese and wigeon are considered to be of increased susceptibility to the potential effects of dredging as a result of increased growth of Mistley Port.

Discussion

- 6.13 It is important to recognise that these Mistley Port sites already function as a port and marine facility, and therefore the intended types of use and activity at these sites is already part of the baseline. For example, dredging already occurs in the immediate vicinity of the port. Many of the qualifying species discussed above are widely distributed around the Estuaries and are therefore unlikely to be dependent upon the area most likely to be affected by any dredging associated with Mistley Port. Instead, the primary consideration is to ensure that the extent of suitable feeding habitat (sandflats/mudflats) at the estuary scale is maintained.
- 6.14 Therefore the potential for dredging activities to result in adverse effects on site integrity will depend largely upon the nature of any future proposals. Dredging to increased depths in areas subjected to existing dredging is likely to be less damaging to SPA/Ramsar birds than proposals

which focus dredging activities to new locations, particularly where high tide roosts or favoured feeding areas of qualifying bird population occur. Notably, there is an existing navigation channel between Mistley Port and the open sea located below the existing mean low water mark, and therefore the area likely to be directly affected by dredging activities is likely to be of low importance for SPA/Ramsar birds. The key consideration is therefore whether, and how, any dredging activity would affect existing sandflats/mudflats as a result of altered levels of erosion and tidal range.

6.15 Any detailed proposals for development of Mistley Port would need to carefully consider bird usage of the SPA/Ramsar and design a scheme which ensures impacts to birds are avoided or minimised. Depending upon the extent, design, frequency of use and magnitude of any proposal, this may require a detailed review of existing bird data and completion of specific bird surveys to inform appropriate scheme design and avoidance and mitigation requirements as appropriate.

Avoidance and Mitigation

- 6.16 The requirement for and design of any avoidance and mitigation would depend largely upon the nature of any future proposals for Mistley Port. The Site Improvement Plan for the SPA specifies that sedimentation rates may not be able to keep pace with sea level rise, and reduced exposure (extent and duration) of mudflats/sandflats, thereby decreasing the availability of feeding habitat for qualifying bird species. As a result, there is potential for dredging activities, when carefully informed and considered, to contribute to creating and maintaining the extent of mudflats and sandflats through targeted sediment deposition.
- 6.17 Dredging activities and associated erosion elsewhere in the Stour and Orwell Estuaries is currently being tackled through sediment replacement schemes for additional erosion that can be attributed to port development and maintenance dredging. For example, the Harwich Haven Authority's Mitigation and Monitoring Package (MMP) includes habitat enhancement and sediment replacement components which actively seek to mitigate the potentially harmful effects of dredging. Port development associated with Mistley would be of a considerably smaller scale than Harwich, but the measures being implemented at Harwich provide a useful example of the type of appropriate mitigation and avoidance which can be implemented if required. As specified above, the requirement for, and design of, mitigation and avoidance measures would depend largely upon the nature and details of any application for the site.
- 6.18 Sensitive scheme design and best practice construction and operational measures would be expected to be effective in avoiding or minimising the likelihood of encroachment during construction resulting in loss or damage. For example, design of construction techniques which minimise the requirement for working within the SPA/Ramsar, use of precautionary working method statements, and implementation of best practice measures such as safe storage of chemicals, screening and fencing to prevent encroachment, and timing works to ensure that those with potential to damage habitats occur during periods when target bird species are less likely to be affected.
- 6.19 It was recommended that any future development proposals be accompanied by a project level appropriate assessment which demonstrates that the construction and operation of the scheme can be achieved without adverse effects on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell SPA and Ramsar sites and sets out any avoidance and mitigation measures which may be required to provide certainty in the avoidance of adverse effects on site integrity.
- 6.20 Policy PPL4 has been updated to include the following specific safeguards in relation to European Sites:

'Where proposals for development are likely to significant impact upon International and European sites, applications must be supported by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) to provide sufficient information to the Council to establish the likelihood and nature of impacts before a decision can be made. If necessary, this may need to be followed by a more detailed 'Appropriate Assessment' of the impacts'.

Conclusion

6.21 The Section 2 Local Plan includes specific commitment for any future proposed development to be subjected to a project level HRA and will only be approved where adverse effects on the integrity of European Sites can be avoided or mitigated successfully, and therefore there is sufficient certainty that the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on integrity of European Sites either alone or in-combination as a result of physical loss/damage.

Physical loss/damage (offsite habitat)

Hamford Water SAC

- 6.22 Policies LP 1 Housing supply; PP 7 Employment allocations; PP 8 Tourism; PP 10 Camping and touring caravan sites; PP 11 Holiday parks; and LP 9 Traveller sites were identified at the Screening stage as potentially resulting in Likely Significant Effects on the Hamford Water SAC as a result of loss of offsite habitat of importance for Fisher's estuarine moth. This species utilises grassland habitats outside of the SPA and as a result, the loss of habitat of potential value for this species (e.g. within agri-environment schemes under options HK15, HK16 and HK17), has the potential to adversely affect the integrity of the SPA.
- 6.23 A review of the site allocations was completed to determine whether the site allocations support habitat types likely to be of importance in contributing to the integrity of the SAC. This included a review of aerial photography, current land management usage, including land within agrienvironment schemes, distance from, and connectivity with, the Hamford Water SAC.
- 6.24 In assessing the suitability of the site allocations for this species, guidance from the Butterfly Conservation Trust³¹ which relates to creating new sites for this species, has been relied upon. In summary, sites considered likely to be of potential importance in supporting the Hamford Water SAC population of must meet the following criteria:
 - Not be at risk of flooding in the foreseeable future.
 - Be located either behind intact coastal defences or above the 5m contour line.
 - Provide a minimum of 0.1ha (1000m²) of suitable habitat, including abundant Hog's fennel and coarse grasses.
 - Be located within 4km of the SAC, as beyond this distance populations are likely to be isolated from the SPA.
- 6.25 The review of site allocations indicated that none of those located within 4km of the SAC are included in agri-environment schemes which would promote the creation and maintenance of the grassland habitats required by this species. A review of aerial photography identified three site allocations as potentially comprising limited areas of grassland habitat suitable for supporting Fisher's estuarine moth. These site allocations, and their potential importance for this species is discussed below:
 - **Stanton Europark** This site is located within an urban industrial part of Harwich, located approximately 2km to the north of Hamford Water SAC. Aerial photography indicates that this site is likely to support a mosaic of tall ruderal and ephemeral grassland, scattered and dense scrub, and areas of bare earth. Historic satellite imagery indicates that the site has received frequent ground disturbance in recent years, and as recently as 2012, the site comprised a construction compound as part of an adjacent (now built) residential development. The habitat mosaic present at the site is likely to represent a snapshot of habitat succession as it continues to succeed towards continuous scrub in the absence of

-

 $^{^{31}\ \}mathrm{http://butterfly\text{-}conservation.org/files/fishers\text{-}estuarine\text{-}moth\text{-}--bespoke\text{-}cs\text{-}guidance.pdf}$

intervention or management. It is likely that the site supports the common coarse grasses required by the Fisher's estuarine moth but given its recent establishment and continued encroachment by scrub, it is unlikely to support a significant population of the hog's fennel plant upon which the moth depends. Given the site's urban setting, being encompassed by areas with high levels of artificial lighting and sub-optimal habitat, together with the recent establishment of the habitats present, it is highly unlikely that the site provides an important component in maintaining the Fisher's estuarine moth population for which the Hamford Water SAC is designated.

- Land West of Low Road This site comprises an arable field at the southern edge of Harwich. A review of aerial satellite and 'street view' photography indicates that whilst the site is largely devoid of the habitat types upon which the Fisher's estuarine moth depends, an area of grassland occurs in the north of the site allocation which may support the plant species upon which the Fisher's estuarine moth depends. The area of grassland is located 1.1km to the north of the SAC and has continuous semi-natural habitat connectivity with the SAC via hedgerows, arable crops and field margins. The area of grassland is no larger than 0.2 ha. Therefore, whilst it is unlikely to be important in maintaining the integrity of the SAC population, it is large enough to potentially support a viable population and therefore uncertainty remains as to whether the loss would result in adverse effects on site integrity. As a result, safeguards are required to provide sufficient certainty that adverse effects on integrity will be avoided. The recommended mitigation measures are described below.
- Carless This site is primarily comprised of arable habitat, woodland and dense scrub, located approximately 2.8km from the SAC. Nevertheless, part of the site is adjacent to saltmarsh and coastal grassland habitats which forms part of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, and therefore is located close to habitats of potential importance for this species. In addition, aerial imagery indicates that a small area of rough grassland, totalling approximately 0.6ha in area, occurs in the eastern part of the site. As a result, whilst this area is unlikely to be important in maintaining the Hamford Water SAC population due to its small size, there is insufficient certainty to conclude no adverse effect on integrity. As a result, the mitigation described below will be required.
- 6.26 In summary, small parts of site allocations Land West of Low Road and Carless are considered potentially suitable for supporting the Fisher's estuarine moth. Given that areas with potential suitability for this species represent small proportions of the total developable area available within each site, the mitigation measures described below are considered likely to be sufficiently robust and effective in ensuring that adverse effects on site integrity can be avoided.
- 6.27 All other site allocations, including Stanton Europark, have been considered of negligible importance for the Fisher's estuarine moth and therefore no adverse effect on the integrity of the Hamford Water SAC in respect of these site allocations is predicted.

Avoidance and Mitigation

6.28 Policy PPL4 has been updated to include the following specific safeguards in relation to European Sites:

'Where proposals for development are likely to significant impact upon International and European sites, applications must be supported by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) to provide sufficient information to the Council to establish the likelihood and nature of impacts before a decision can be made. If necessary, this may need to be followed by a more detailed 'Appropriate Assessment' of the impacts'.

Conclusion

6.29 In light of the above mitigation safeguards, the Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity on Hamford Water SAC as a result of loss of habitat.

Other European sites (SPA and Ramsar sites)

- 6.30 Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 allocates a number of sites for employment and housing development, in areas where qualifying SPA and Ramsar bird species may make use of offsite habitat for foraging, roosting and loafing. Therefore, Policies LP 1 Housing supply; PP 7 Employment allocations; PP 8 Tourism; PP 10 Camping and touring caravan sites; PP 11 Holiday parks; LP 9 Traveller sites; and policies detailing specific housing and employment allocations, were identified during the Screening stage as potentially resulting in likely significant effects on the following SPA and Ramsar sites as a result of physical loss and damage as a result of loss of offsite functionally linked habitat of potential importance to designated bird species:
 - Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar
 - Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar
 - Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar
 - Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar
 - Colne Estuaries SPA and Ramsar
- 6.31 The above sites share many of the bird species for which they are designated, and the site allocations specified within the Local Plan Section 2 typically fall within the ranges of the qualifying bird species associated with several European sites. Therefore, to avoid repetition, the assessment of adverse effects on the integrity of these sites as a result of loss of offsite foraging habitat has been considered on an allocation basis in this section. Nevertheless, where there are differences in the assessment findings between European sites, this is made clear below.
- 6.32 A desk-based study was undertaken to identify potential impacts from proposed allocations on offsite habitat used by the qualifying bird species. The desk based study has relied on a sequential approach, whereby if a site's suitability for qualifying bird species is considered negligible or low for a specific reason (e.g. distance or habitat type) no further investigations for that allocation were carried out. If, following the initial review of distance and habitat, a site's potential suitability for qualifying bird species could not be ruled out, a more detailed assessment including mapping of existing relevant bird records may be required. The initial desk study included the following components to inform the assessment:
 - Identification of the bird species which are susceptible to the loss of the habitat types affected, and ruling out those species unlikely to utilise the habitat types located within the site allocations (e.g. species restricted to marine habitats).
 - A review of aerial imagery and Magic Map Application to identify main habitat types and land use within each site allocation and establish their potential value for qualifying birds.
 - Recognition of factors likely to affect suitability of allocations for bird species, including
 openness, size, shape, proximity of negative factors such as tall boundary features and urban
 environs, and potential existing sources of disturbance.
 - Consideration of the site's location within the landscape. For example, is there direct
 functional connectivity along flight lines between the allocation and the European sites? Is
 there landscape scale features which would reduce the suitability of the allocation, e.g. urban
 areas located along flight lines?
 - A review of the site's location within flood risk zones, because many of the SPA bird species favour sites which do or do not flood.

Bird habitat preferences

6.33 Bird habitat preferences were cross referenced against the habitat types present within each allocation (taking into account the factors listed above) to determine the suitability of site allocations for qualifying species. Known habitat preferences are summarised in **Table 6.1**

below, which were taken from *Birds of the Western Palearctic*, British Trust for Ornithology. **Table 6.1** also assesses whether each bird species is susceptible to the loss of habitats located within the site allocations.

Table 6.1: Typical habitat preferences for SPA and Ramsar birds

Bird species	Season	Species habitat preferences (relative to season of designation) ³²	Susceptible to loss of offsite habitat as a result of Presubmission Local Plan allocations
Avocet	Wintering	Highly specialised needs most often met in lowland maritime regions. A taste for extensive highly saline tracts of still shallow water and flat bare sand, clay, or mud forming islands, ridges, spits, or margins. Also favours smaller and less saline pools, lagoons, muddy arms or deltas, and estuaries, and sheltered muddy tidal flats where ample loose sediment is rich in food organisms. Suitable habitat sometimes formed by artefacts such as saltpans, irrigation waters, polders, floodlands, and even purpose-made scrapes and flashes of water on nature reserves.	No – habitat types affected are of low importance for this species.
Hen harrier	Wintering	In winter, often on arable farmland or rough pastures, or on heathland, coastal sand-dunes, and marshy areas. Habitat selection largely governed by availability of preferred prey species which can be seized in the open; otherwise, not discriminating but choosing spacious, relatively undisturbed landscapes rather than areas in intensive human use.	Yes – may utilise arable and pasture in areas away from existing human settlements.
Golden plover	Wintering	In winter, attracted to mown grass or close-grazed pastures, and to stubbles, fallows, harvest fields, and other farmlands of open character, including floodlands. On coast, tends to neglect tidal flats of mud and sand and to prefer open ground above the foreshore, thus sharing more commonly with Lapwings than with other waders. Strong preference for short permanent pasture for feeding where invertebrate (including earthworm) abundance is highest. Will also utilise bare tilled ground but used more frequently for roosting and loafing than feeding.	Yes – may utilise arable and pasture.
Ruff	Wintering	Outside breeding season, the need for proximity between feeding, resting, and roosting places is reduced, with local movements of up to c.20km from one another sometimes being undertaken. Although dry grasslands, harvested cornfields, airfields, and dried beds of seasonal water bodies may still be used, preference is much stronger for muddy margins of lakes, pools, ponds, rivers and other watercourses, irrigated levels, floodlands, and marshes; less frequently seashores and tidal mudflats.	Yes – may utilise arable and pasture.
Little tern	Breeding	Frequently coast dwelling, more along mainland than on islands, but spreads freely up suitable reaches of major rivers and to some lakes where suitable conditions occur. Strongly prefers linear strips of bare shingle, shell beach, or sand, only just above normal tide or flood limits, and often only a few metres from shallow clear water, saline or fresh, where fish of suitable size can be caught by plunging, without necessity for extended foraging flights.	No – habitat types affected are of low importance for this species.
Shelduck	Wintering	Choice of wetland, especially for breeding, governed by attachment to salt of brackish water, either shallow coasts and estuaries or inland seas and lakes. As a coastal species, typically ranges only 1-2km out to sea and little further inland. Wholly freshwater habitats distant from sea used only sporadically and by odd pairs or single birds. Needs foraging areas of fairly high productivity, especially sands and mud flats over which shallow water alternates with drying out through tides or evaporation.	No – habitat types affected are of low importance for this species.
Redshank	Wintering	Outside breeding season predominately coastal, feeding mainly on unvegetated tracts of mud on estuaries, marine inlets, and sheltered bays, tending to avoid cliffed and rocky or shingly sectors, and beaches of pure sand. When remaining inland, concentrates at points of ample food resources, such as sewage farms and watersides. As much a wading as a ground bird; swims not infrequently.	No – habitat types affected are of low importance for this species.

³² The Birds of the Western Palearctic (Abridged), Concise Edition, (1998), Oxford University Press

Bird species	Season	Species habitat preferences (relative to season of designation) ³²	Susceptible to loss of offsite habitat as a result of Presubmission Local Plan allocations
Knot	Wintering	Marine intertidal habitat used during rest of year, normally where large flat muddy, sandy, and pebbly beaches uncovered. At high water, often resists being driven back to vegetated zone behind foreshore, and so forced to pack densely at certain spots.	No – habitat types affected are of low importance for this species.
Dunlin	Wintering	Increasingly, towards south of range, favours lowland and grassland coastal habitat, especially in late summer, including salt-marshes, rough grazing land, sand dunes or sandy machair with moist depressions and river flood plains. Presence of surface water, and of unvegetated patches or short grass, moss, or other low herbage essential. Outside breeding season, strongly attracted to broad coastal beaches, especially mudflats rich in invertebrate food accessible as tide ebbs, but also occurs regularly on lagoons, estuaries, tidal rivers, and margins of lakes and other freshwater bodies as well as sewage farms.	Yes - may utilise pasture where regular flooding occurs.
Black-tailed godwit	Wintering	During breeding, typically favours marshy hummocky moorland but changes in land management have created new habitat and poorly drained pastures, damp heaths free of scrub, or border of reedy wetland are of primary importance. But other grasslands managed as meadows, especially when grazed and hay-cut and flooded in winter are also used. Outside the breeding season, favoured habitats include sewage farms, lake margins, tidal marshes, mudflats and sheltered coastal inlets.	Yes – despite a preference for coastal habitat outside the breeding period this species may use flooded pasture and other grasslands for feeding.
Dark-bellied brent goose	Wintering	On leaving breeding quarters, resorts to shallow sea coasts and estuaries, especially with extensive mudflats rich in sea grass. Strongly attached to intertidal feeding zones, but in Britain since 1970's increasing numbers have moved inland to feed on grass and cultivated crops. When not feeding, prefers to rest or sleep on sea surface.	Yes - this species may use pasture and arable fields.
Wigeon	Wintering	Winter habitat lowland and largely maritime, especially along coasts where shallow, fairly sheltered waters and extensive tracts of mud, sand, or salt marsh offer sustenance and security for gatherings. Freshwater and brackish lagoons and tracts of flooded grassland also attractive, and may be used in preference to coastal waters.	Yes- may use flooded pasture.
Teal	Wintering	On passage or in winter will frequent open habitats such as shallow tidal coasts, large estuaries, salt-marshes, and lagoons, brackish or saline, flooded fields, and artificial waters such as reservoirs devoid of vegetation.	Yes – may use flooded fields.
Goldeneye	Wintering	In winter, more opportunistic than most relatives, resorting indiscriminately to fresh and salt water with, however, some apparent bias towards estuaries and marine bays, sheltered shallow coasts, and sewage outfalls.	No – habitat types affected are of low importance for this species.
Cormorant	assemblage	Mainly aquatic, in both salt and fresh waters.	No – habitat types affected are not suitable for this species.
Gadwall	Winter	In winter, tends towards local concentration in suitable shallow sheltered parts of large wetlands, lakes, deltas, estuaries, or lagoons.	No – habitat types affected are not suitable for this species.
Pintail	Winter	In winter prefers sheltered coastal habitats, especially on estuaries, floodlands and inland waters nearby. Also feeds on farmland including stubble.	Yes – may use farmland including stubble fields for feeding.
Great crested grebe	Winter	Aquatic on a range of types of open water	No – habitat types affected are not suitable for this species.
Oystercatcher	Wintering	Governed by varying reliance upon successful adaptation to feeding on hard-shelled marine molluscs in intertidal shore zones, and more generalised capacity for feeding on softer-bodied invertebrates, terrestrial as well as marine. Locally, also, need to suitable secure roosts at high tide and acceptable nest sites with easily accessible feeding areas can be limiting	No – This species may utilise a range of terrestrial habitats but is primarily reliant on marine habitats and the importance of

Bird species	Season	Species habitat preferences (relative to season of designation) ³²	Susceptible to loss of offsite habitat as a result of Presubmission Local Plan allocations
		factors. Consequently primarily tied to shorelines which can be fed on at low tide, and secondarily to lakesides, riversides, and a wide variety of terrestrial open ground where less specialized feeding techniques can be employed.	habitats within the site allocations is low.
Ringed plover	Passage and Wintering	A bird of sea coasts. Secondarily occupies adjoining hinterlands up to substantial distance inland, where estuaries, rivers, lakes, tundra, gravel beds, sand bars, grasslands of spare and low growth, or other suitable well-drained terrain exists. Whether breeding, migrating or wintering, tends to be most numerous and concentrated on wide sandy or shingle tidal beaches, with access to suitable resting or nesting places above high-water mark.	No – habitat types affected are of low importance for this species.
Grey plover	Wintering	After breeding, some use of inland staging points, often by lakes on sand bars, mudflats, pools, and moist places, including short grassy fields and floodlands. Most, however, make straight for the sea coast where in contrast to golden plover, they concentrate mainly in the intertidal zone, on broad mudflats or sandy beaches, and to lesser extent on saltings, islets subject to occasional submergence, and neighbouring freshwater pools.	No – This species may utilise a range of terrestrial habitats but is primarily a marine feeding bird and the importance of habitats within the site allocations is low.
Lapwing	Wintering	Requires ready access to soil carrying appreciable biomass of surface or subsurface organisms, not arid and preferably moist or near saturation. Invariably chooses unenclosed terrain affording unbroken all-round views. Throughout historical times, natural habitat has been encroached with suitable substitutes created through farming, with a shift from natural to agricultural land. Shares general habitat preferences with lapwing including a preference for short grazed permanent pasture and to a lesser extent, arable fields.	Yes - this species is heavily reliant on grasslands, particularly short permanent pastures, and will also utilise arable fields.
Curlew	Wintering	After breeding season, shifts mainly to marine coastal habitat, especially mudflats and sands extensively exposed at low tide, resting on adjoin saltmarshes, foreshores, and floodlands. Rocky beaches with many pools, muddy estuaries and comparable habitats beside large inland waters, including riverside and swamp edges are also favoured. This species is known to regularly utilise coastal grasslands and arable fields in large numbers.	Yes - this species is heavily reliant on grasslands, particularly those where flooding occurs. Will also utilise arable fields.
Turnstone	Wintering	Outside breeding season almost entirely coastal, preferring shores which are stony, rocky, or covered with seaweed, and similar artefacts such as sea walls and breakwaters, harbours, and jetties.	No – habitat types affected are of low importance for this species.

- 6.34 The review of habitat types located within the site allocations, in light of individual bird species preferences, identified the following species as being potentially susceptible to the loss of offsite habitat associated with site allocations included within Tendring District Local Plan Section 2:
 - · Hen harrier.
 - · Golden plover.
 - Ruff.
 - Dunlin.
 - Black-tailed godwit.
 - Dark bellied brent goose.
 - · Widgeon.
 - Teal.
 - Pintail.
 - · Lapwing.
 - Curlew.
- 6.35 A summary of the relevant qualifying bird species associated with each of the SPA/Ramsar sites is provided in **Table 6.2** below.

Table 6.2: Qualifying bird species of European sites susceptible to loss of offsite habitat

Key Bird Species Susceptible to loss of functionally linked land	Stour and Orwell SPA/ Ramsar	Blackwater Estuary SPA/ Ramsar	Hamford Water SPA/ Ramsar	Colne Estuary SPA/ Ramsar	Abberton Reservoir SPA / Ramsar
Golden plover	√	√	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Lapwing	√	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Hen harrier	√	√		\checkmark	
Ruff		√	√		
Dunlin	√	√			
Black-tailed godwit	√	√	√		
Dark-bellied brent	√	√	√	√	
goose					
Widgeon	V				
Teal			\checkmark		\checkmark
Pintail	√				
Curlew	V				

6.36 Following a review of the species habitat preferences and on-going discussions with Natural England, which has confirmed typical winter foraging and roosting distances for the above species in North Essex, it has been agreed that, with the exception of lapwing and golden plover, the above species are unlikely to be reliant upon offsite habitats located further than 2km from the SPA/Ramsar sites. Golden plover and lapwing have been recorded travelling considerably further to access preferred feeding areas and therefore a distance of 15km has been agreed for these species. Lapwing and golden plover are qualifying species for each of the European sites assessed and the 15km distance encompasses each of the site allocations considered at this Appropriate Assessment stage. The specific bird species requiring consideration at each of the site allocations within the Local Plan is outlined in **Table 6.3** below.

Table 6.3: Bird species requiring consideration at each site allocation

Site Allocation Name	Bird Species requiring consideration based on distance from SPA/Ramsar sites
Hartley Garden Village	Golden plover and lapwing only
Oakwood Park	Golden plover and lapwing only
Rouses Farm	Golden plover and lapwing only
Former Tendring 100 Waterworks Site	Golden plover and lapwing only
Stanton Europark, Parkeston	Golden plover, lapwing, hen harrier, dunlin, black-tailed godwit, dark bellied brent goose, widgeon, pintail, curlew, ruff, teal.
Land west of Low Road	Golden plover, lapwing, hen harrier, dunlin, black-tailed godwit, dark bellied brent goose, widgeon, pintail, curlew, ruff, teal.
Land south of Council Offices	Golden plover and lapwing only
Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community	Golden plover and lapwing only
Land at Weeley Council Offices	Golden plover and lapwing only
Carless Refinery, Parkeston	Golden plover, lapwing, hen harrier, dunlin, black-tailed godwit, dark bellied brent goose, widgeon, pintail, curlew, ruff, teal.
Orchard Works site rear of London Road	Golden plover and lapwing only
Land adjoining Harwich and Parkeston Football Club	Golden plover, lapwing, hen harrier, dunlin, black-tailed godwit, dark bellied brent goose, widgeon, pintail, curlew, ruff, teal.
Station Yard / Avon Works	Golden plover, lapwing, ruff, black-tailed godwit, dark-bellied brent goose, teal
South of Thorpe Road, Weeley	Golden plover and lapwing only

Assessment of suitability of site allocations as offsite habitat

6.37 Following the establishment of typical habitat preferences for each species, and in light of existing bird records, each allocation site in the Local Plan Section 2 was assessed for its suitability in supporting the relevant SPA birds. The assessment was based on a number of parameters, as described in **Table 6.4** below. Typically, site allocations displayed varying combinations of the parameters outlined below, and were therefore subject to professional judgement and interpretation.

Table 6.4: Habitat suitability rating criteria

Suitability for SPA birds	Typical Description
High	Large sites; area of suitable habitat (e.g. wet grasslands, permanent pastures, arable) capable of supporting significant numbers of SPA birds; absence of any notable negative factors such as PRoW and edge features; land parcel functionally linked with wider habitat and directly linked to SPA via green corridor; site may be prone to flooding (although note absence of flooding favoured by lapwing and golden plover); typically close to SPA/Ramsar and coast.
Moderate	Sites support large areas of functionally linked suitable habitat capable of attracting numbers of SPA birds which by themselves are unlikely to be significant but which may contribute to supporting significant numbers of birds in-combination with other sites. Likely to be further from SPA/Ramsar and coast, and with presence of some limiting factors.
Low	Smaller or fragmented sites; habitats present may be suitable for supporting low numbers of SPA birds on occasion but limited by negative factors such as

Suitability for SPA birds	Typical Description
	size, distance from SPA/Ramsar; absence of sight lines and reductions in 'openness' as a result of edge features such as trees, scrub, and buildings; edge features likely to be close to centre of site; suitability may be compromised by existing recreational use; may be isolated within urban areas.
Negligible	Habitats present are entirely unsuitable for SPA birds, for example existing developed land or small urban infill sites

Table 6.5: Suitability of allocations for SPA birds

Site	Review of Site Parameters	Assessment
Allocation Name		of Suitability for SPA Qualifying
Hartley Gardens	 Located approximately 3.2km to NE of Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar at closest point. Only considered for lapwing and golden plover due to distance. Comprises c.17 individual field enclosures, of which only 3 are permanent pasture, and these a too small to be used by the target species. Several relatively large arable fields including of c.20ha, 12ha, and 11.5ha provide suitable habitat for target bird species but presence of prominent edge features throughout, in the form of mature hedgerows, linear scrub and tree lines, is likely to reduce suitability for supporting significant numbers of birds alone. 	birds Moderate (golden plover and lapwing only)
Oakwood Park	 Located approximately 6.5km to NE of Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar at closest point, and 6.1km to SW of Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar at closest point Only considered for lapwing and golden plover due to distance. Separated from Hamford Water by urban settlements of Kirby le cross, Kirby le Soken and Thorpe le Soken which are likely to reduce the likelihood of significant numbers of birds travelling between the sites. Comprised of 6 field enclosures, 5 of which are under arable cultivation. A single field of permanent pasture is too small to be of value to the target species. The largest field is c.15ha but is elongated in shape and therefore reduces distance to edge features. The field network is separated by prominent edge features throughout including mature tree lines and hedgerows which are likely to reduce the feeling of openness and reduce suitability for the target species. In the context of distance, availability of alternative habitat and limiting factors, allocation is considered unlikely to support significant numbers of golden player or lapwing. 	Low
Rouses Farm	 plover or lapwing. Located approximately 2.8km to NE of Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar at closest point. Only considered for lapwing and golden plover due to distance. Comprised primarily of 5 field enclosures, all of which are under arable cultivation. Largest fields of 13ha and 15ha of arable land provide suitable habitat for target bird species. 	Moderate (golden plover and lapwing only)

Site	Review of Site Parameters	Assessment
Allocation Name		of Suitability for SPA Qualifying
	 The site is nestled into the western urban edge of Clacton-on-sea and the settlements of St-Osyth, Jaywick and Seawick are located between the allocation and the SPA which may discourage flight paths. In addition, given the distance of 2.8km and the presence of extensive areas of similar and more suitable habitat between the allocation and the SPA, the site is considered to be of moderate suitability. It is therefore unlikely to regularly support significant numbers of birds alone but may contribute to significant numbers cumulatively with other allocations. 	birds
Former Tendring 100 Waterworks Site	 Supports a small area of pasture on raised covered reservoir, but small size and close proximity of buildings and woodlands and urban wider landscape is likely to significantly reduce suitability for SPA birds. 	Low
Stanton Europark	- Urban landscape entirely unsuitable for SPA birds.	Negligible
Land west of Low Road	 Site supports c.11ha of arable crop in a single field enclosure located 0.6km to the north of Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar. The site is relatively close to the SPA and provides direct uncompromised flight access. However, the suitability of the site is limited by its linear shape which reduces the distance to edge features including mature hedgerows and trees around the site periphery and a set-aside strip of rough grassland located down the central spine of the southern part of the site. 	Low
Land south of Council Offices	 Site located c.4km from closest SPA (Hamford Water). Comprises pastoral fields. Field sizes are small. Limiting factors include linear field size and shape which reduces openness, and presence of edge features including hedgerows, woodlands and urban edge. Unlikely to be suitable for supporting significant numbers of SPA birds either alone or in-combination with other sites. 	Negligible
Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community	 Considered for golden plover and lapwing only due to distance. An extensive network of sites comprising c.100 individual field enclosures on the eastern edge of Colchester including both permanent pasture and arable land uses. The allocation is mainly comprised of smaller fields of lower suitability but supports several larger arable fields which may be of increased suitability for attracting golden plover and lapwing. The suitability of the site is reduced by its distance from the SPA, including 8.5km to the southwest of Stour and Orwell Estuary SPA, and 3km to the north of the Colne Estuary SPA at the closest points. The suitability of the allocation is also limited by the presence of edge features which dissect or occur adjacent to the fields including woodlands, mature hedgerows and treelines, and buildings. 	Moderate (golden plover and lapwing only)

Site Allocation	Review of Site Parameters	Assessment of Suitability
Name		for SPA Qualifying birds
	 In addition, there is an absence of direct, unobstructed flight lines between the allocation and the SPA's with urban conurbations such as Manningtree, Lawford, Old Hedge, Wivenhoe and eastern parts of Colchester being likely to fragment flight paths and reduce habitat connectivity between the allocation and SPA. Despite the limiting factors described above, given the extent of land and the presence of suitable habitat types in this allocation, it may contribute to supporting numbers of birds which cumulatively with other allocations could reach significant levels. 	
Land at Weeley Council Offices	 Site located c.4km from closest SPA (Hamford Water). Comprises several field enclosures including pasture and arable. Field sizes are relatively small with the largest being below 5ha. Limiting factors include linear field shape which reduces openness, and presence of edge features including hedgerows, woodlands and urban edge. Unlikely to be important in supporting significant numbers of SPA birds either alone or in-combination with other sites. 	Low
Carless	 Site located adjacent to Stour and Orwell SPA. Comprises a small arable field enclosure. Limiting factors include linear field shape and small size which reduces openness, and presence of edge features including hedgerows, woodlands and industrial edge. Unlikely to be important in supporting significant numbers of SPA birds either alone or in-combination with other sites. 	Low
Land adjoining Harwich and Parkeston Football Club	 Small urban setting and proximity of edge features make site unsuitable for SPA birds 	Negligible
Station Yard/Avon Works	 Small urban setting and proximity of edge features make site unsuitable for SPA birds 	Negligible
Land South of Pound Corner	 Small suburban site adjacent to development and unsuitable for SPA birds 	Negligible
Lanswood Park	 Narrow shape, disturbed ground and proximity of edge tree lines make the site unsuitable for SPA birds 	Negligible

- 6.38 The desk-based review of site allocations identified that the majority of site allocations were considered to have low or negligible potential to support significant numbers of SPA/Ramsar qualifying bird species, either alone or cumulatively with other allocations, and were therefore discounted from further consideration in terms of offsite functional land. The following sites were considered to have moderate suitability for supporting golden plover and lapwing:
 - Hartley Gardens.
 - Rouses Farm.
 - Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community.

- 6.39 These sites have factors which are likely to limit their potential importance for golden plover and lapwing, such as flight lines interrupted by urban settlements, distance from European sites, and the presence of edge features. As a result, the desk study indicates that no single allocation is, on its own, likely to be important in maintaining the integrity of the bird populations at the Stour and Orwell SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, and Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar.
- 6.40 Whilst the three sites identified above provide suitable offsite foraging habitat for golden plover and lapwing in the form of arable fields and short grazed pasture, in isolation the importance of such sites for these species is likely to be low when compared with the extensive areas of habitat of greater suitability both within Tendring District and the wider land areas surrounding these European sites, particularly given the influence of the limiting factors described above. As a result, the potential for the loss of offsite habitat to adversely affect these species relates primarily to the cumulative effect of reducing the extent of feeding areas. The likelihood of this occurring is considered low given the quality of the habitat affected and the small amount of habitat affected as a proportion of that available around each of the European sites.
- 6.41 Nevertheless, despite the above, uncertainty remains under the precautionary principle as to whether the loss of allocations will, cumulatively with each other and in-combination with the loss of habitat with other plans and projects, adversely affect the integrity of the SPA/Ramsar sites in relation to golden plover and lapwing. Given the dependency of these species on offsite arable fields and grasslands, inclusion and implementation of appropriate safeguards and mitigation will be required in Section 2 of the Tendring District Local Plan to provide certainty that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, and Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar. Mitigation requirements are described below.

Avoidance and Mitigation

- To provide certainty that the loss of offsite functional habitat will not adversely affect the integrity of Stour and Orwell SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, and Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar, the following safeguards have been included in the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2:
 - Wintering bird surveys will be required for the three allocations of Hartley Garden Village, Rouses Farm, and Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community as part of any project level development proposals to determine their individual and cumulative importance for golden plover and lapwing and inform mitigation proposals.
 - A commitment to mitigation and phasing of development is required within the Local Plan Section 2 dependent on the findings of bird surveys. This will need to take into account the cumulative numbers of SPA birds affected by the allocations as they come forward for development. In the unlikely but possible event that cumulative numbers of SPA birds affected are likely to exceed thresholds of significance (i.e. >1% of the associated European Site), appropriate mitigation in the form of habitat creation and management in perpetuity, either on-site or through provision of strategic sites for these species elsewhere within Tendring, will be required. If required, mitigation will need to create and manage suitably located habitat which maximises feeding productivity for these SPA species, and such mitigatory habitat would need to be provided and fully functional prior to development which would affect significant numbers of SPA birds.
- 6.43 The Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 recognises the above recommendations made as part of the HRA of the Regulation 18 stage, and includes confirmation that the Council is committed to implementing these recommendations.
- 6.44 The mitigation measures provided above are considered precautionary, appropriate and effective. Given their size, each allocation would likely to be capable of mitigating for their own impact on-

site if necessary, and therefore the above measures have been recommended to provide certainty that the cumulative effect of habitat loss would not result in significant adverse effects.

Conclusion

6.45 The above mitigation safeguards have been committed to in the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2, and providing that they are implemented successfully, adverse effects on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, and Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar, as a result of loss of offsite functionally linked habitat will be avoided.

Recreational impacts

- 6.46 The HRA Screening identified the potential for likely significant effects on the following European Sites as a result of increases in recreational activities:
 - Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar.
 - Essex Estuaries SAC.
 - Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar.
 - Hamford Water SAC/SPA/Ramsar.
- 6.47 This assessment identified that recreational impacts to the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Essex Estuaries SAC, the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, and Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar would, in the absence of additional mitigation and avoidance measures, be expected to result in adverse effects on the integrity of these sites, either alone, or in-combination with other plans and projects.
- 6.48 The following recommendation was recommended at the Regulation 18 stage of plan preparation:
 - Additional mitigation and avoidance measures in the form of a Recreation and Avoidance Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) will need to be prepared and agreed with Natural England prior to adoption of the plan, to ensure adverse effects on integrity (AEOI) are avoided. A commitment to the successful delivery and implementation of the RAMS will need to be included within the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 to ensure that the plan is sound.
- 6.49 Since, the above recommendations made at the Regulation 18 Stage, the Local Plan has been updated to recognise the requirement for production of a RAMS and the Plan specifies that Tendring are committed to implementing the recommendations provided b this assessment. In addition, Policy PPL4 Biodiversity and Geodiversity also specifies that, 'Proposals for new development should also have regard to any published local Recreational Disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategies and include any measures which may be necessary to support the aims of the strategy, to help to mitigate any likely recreational impacts arising from the development'.
- 6.50 The assessment of whether the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will result in adverse effects on the integrity of each site either alone or in-combination is discussed below. Mitigation and avoidance requirements for recreational impacts have been provided in a single section owing to their similar requirements, and final conclusions in light of the mitigation proposed are provided.

Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar

- 6.51 The Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar site is located along the southwest edge of Tendring where it borders Colchester Borough. The key threat relates primarily to disturbance of water birds from people and dogs in addition to water sports such as use of jet skis and motorboats.
- 6.52 In general, the majority of housing allocations, which are likely to represent the main source of increases in recreational visits to the SPA/Ramsar, are located several kilometres away from the

Colne Estuary. The only site allocation considered to be located within walking distance of the site is for 100 dwellings at Robinson Road in Brightlingsea, which represents a small proportion of the total quantum of housing proposed within the Tendring Local Plan Section 2. As a result, the majority of visitors originating from other allocations are likely to arrive by car, and therefore the provision of alternative open space close to home may represent a useful measure in helping to mitigate recreational impacts. This is discussed in more detail in the mitigation section below.

- 6.53 Visitor monitoring by Colchester Borough Council between 2010 and 2013 was undertaken at Cudmore Grove and Brightlingsea Marshes parts of the SPA, located to the west and east of the estuary respectively. The information gained from these visitor surveys and their relevance in informing this assessment are discussed and interpreted below.
- 6.54 Many of the key areas of importance within the SPA/Ramsar are currently managed by Natural England and Essex Wildlife Trust to protect and benefit the qualifying bird species of the Colne Estuary, including taking measures to protect key areas from recreational disturbance such as through restricting access to permit holders only, erection of fencing and signage and provision of on-site wardening. Recreational impacts are more likely to occur where unmanaged recreational activity occurs in close proximity to sensitive areas of high importance for birds, such as high tide roosts, nesting sites (e.g. for little tern) and important feeding areas. Such locations tend to be where access public access, for example via provision of car parks and Public Rights of Way occur in close proximity to sensitive locations.
- 6.55 In order to identify broad areas of the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar which are likely to be of increased risk of impacts associated with recreational disturbance, a review of existing management regimes and accessibility has been undertaken.
- 6.56 **Figure 6.1** below, has been produced by the RSPB as part of the Appropriate Assessment work being completed by Colchester Borough Council for their Section 2 Local Plan. The map and identifies sensitive areas of the Colne Estuary in terms of nesting, roosting and feeding for qualifying bird species.

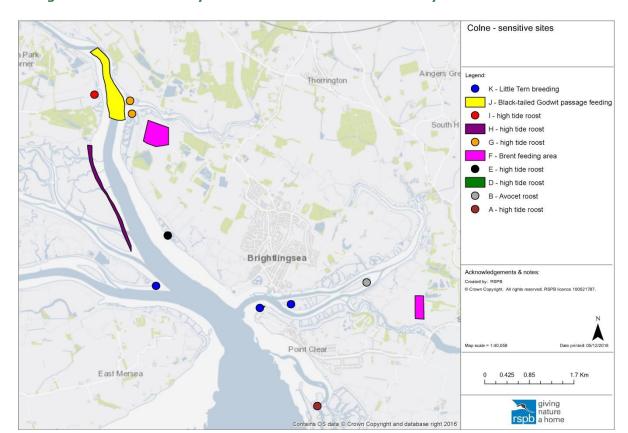


Figure 6.1: Colne Estuary - Sensitive bird sites identified by RSPB

- 6.57 The Colne Estuary National Nature Reserve (NNR) comprises much of the SPA in areas sensitive to disturbance. This site covers an area of 576 ha and includes component sites to the south west of St Osyth at 'Colne Point', west of Brightlingsea at 'Brightlingsea Marshes', and across the Estuary at the 'East Mersea Marshes'. The NNR also incorporates the Colne Point Essex Wildlife Trust reserve, which is managed by both Essex Wildlife Trust and NE. The wider NNR is managed by Natural England.
- 6.58 The 'Colne Point' compartment of the NNR is wardened and only accessible to permit holders. Important nesting areas for little terms are fenced off, and informative signage is provided. In addition, public access in the vicinity of the site is restricted to the south east corner where a public footpath runs along the sea wall at the site boundary. Much of the salt marsh, mudflats and beach are physically separated from the public footpath via a series of creeks, including Ray Creek. As a result, it is likely that the existing infrastructure and management regime at Colne Point is likely to be resilient, at least to some extent, to population growth and associated recreational increases in Tendring.
- 6.59 The East Mersea Flats area of the NNR is located on the western side of the Estuary, along the eastern edge of Mersea Island. Official parking is available at Cudmore Grove Country Park and at the junction of East Road and Ivy Lane. In addition, a ferry operates between the eastern edge of Mersea Island at Mersea Stone and St Osyth Point across the channel in Tendring. A public footpath runs along the entire northern edge of the SPA. The key findings of the visitor surveys completed at Cudmore Grove indicated that the majority of visitors travelled by car (194 of 230 groups interviewed) with a small proportion (30 of the 230) arriving on foot. The majority (134 of 230) lived in Colchester, with 16 from Braintree and just 8 from Tendring, and 70% of visitors travelled 15 miles or less to visit the site. Cudmore Grove is an important destination for dog walking with 52% of visitors surveyed confirming this as the main reason for their visit and 64% of visitors visited all year round, including regular dog walkers.

- A review of the Visitor Study and the BTO WeBS low tide count data for this area suggests that the northeast coastline where sandflats and mudflats meet a fringe of saltmarsh to the north of Mersea Stone is particularly important for SPA birds. Whilst, due to the visitor infrastructure at this location, there is likely to be an increased risk of recreational disturbance to birds, the visitor surveys indicated that the percentage of visitors originating from Tendring is low, probably as a result of the travel distance and the availability of similar coastal locations in closer proximity. Nevertheless, the increased contribution of visitors as a result of population increases associated with Section 2 of the Tendring District Local Plan, and particularly the Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community, may contribute in-combination to recreational pressures capable of resulting in adverse effects on integrity.
- 6.61 The Brightlingsea Marshes NNR part of the SPA is also only accessible to permit holders. Birds utilising the site, for example for feeding, are therefore likely to be resilient to the effects of recreational disturbance. However, public access in this area is provided by a public footpath which runs along the seawall between the southwest edge of the NNR and the eastern edge of the saltmarsh, and also by the presence of the Promenade Way Car Park, which incorporates public toilets and a café. The footpath extends from the car park northwards to Wivenhoe and lies within or adjacent to the SPA, passing close to high tide roosts opposite Rat Island and at Aldborough Point. The key findings of the visitor surveys undertaken at this location concluded that there was no significant difference in visitor numbers between winter and spring periods; that 45% of visitors were locals living in Brightlingsea, after which Colchester was the next most frequent place of origin; and that of a total of 310 visitors surveyed, 91 had travelled more than 5 miles. In addition, the survey revealed that dog walking and walking were the most popular reasons for visiting the site, and 30% of those surveyed stated that they visited the site daily. In light of the current infrastructure at the site, and its appeal to regular dog walkers during winter, the area is likely to be of increased susceptibility to recreational disturbance and increases in visitors associated with housing allocations, particularly those on the edge of Clacton-on-Sea, the Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community, and Robinson Road in Brightlingsea, have the potential to result in adverse effects on the SPA/Ramsar.
- A sensitive area for SPA birds has been identified by the RSPB along the western edge of the Colne channel stretching from Rat Island in the south to Fingringhoe Wick in the north. This area is located within Ministry of Defence land and is not publically accessible. As a result the potential for recreational disturbance at this location as a result of terrestrial activities is unlikely. Potential effects associated with water-based activities are discussed below.
- The St Osyth Stone Point peninsular and shoreline of Brightlingsea Creek is another location where sensitive bird areas occur in close proximity to areas with high levels of existing visitor pressures. Public Rights of Way (PRoW) occur along both the north and south shore of Brightlingsea Creek and little tern nesting sites and avocet roosts occur within this area, albeit these important features are in locations which are restricted from public access (e.g. Cindery Island and another unnamed island immediately to the east of Cindery Island). Nevertheless, the Town of Brightlingsea, the presence of Haven Holiday Park, and the accessibility provided by existing PRoW's are likely to result in relatively high levels of visitor pressure in areas of importance for SPA/Ramsar birds. As a result, this area is likely to be of increased susceptibility to recreational disturbance and increases in visitors associated with housing allocations, particularly those on the edge of Clacton-on-sea, the Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community, and Robinson Road in Brightlingsea, have the potential to result in adverse effects on the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar.
- Water based recreational activities including sailing, motorboats, and jet skis have also been identified as resulting in disturbance to SPA/Ramsar bird species. Within the Colne Estuary, the primary marina's and launch sites are located at Brightlingsea and Wivenhoe but impacts are likely to occur at locations where such activities occur in proximity to areas of sand and mudflats where birds are feeding, and high tide roosts associated with salt marshes.

- The effect of water based recreation on SPA/Ramsar birds is difficult to predict and manage but studies from elsewhere in the UK³³ suggest that people will travel relatively long distances to partake in such activities and that these visits are more prevalent in the summer months. It is generally accepted that water sports are less likely to take place in the winter months, when the designated 'wintering' species are present. However, these activities are also likely to occur during the winter months, and the peak participation is likely to coincide with bird passage periods and the summer nesting period for little tern.
- 6.66 The RSPB in their consultation response to the HRA of the Tending Submission Draft Local Plan³⁴ Section 2 highlighted this issue by recognising that there is often an overlap of our traditional 'summer' compared to the bird 'passage' periods. For certain designated species, particularly black-tailed godwit and redshank. The autumn passage for waders (when birds are migrating south from their breeding grounds) starts as early as late-June, but the main window is July, August and September. Crucially, whenever they are present as non-breeding water birds, their designated status stands. Internationally important numbers of certain species can be present on our estuaries in early-August and therefore the potential for conflict with recreational activity including water sports can be high.
- 6.67 Little Terns are also sensitive to water-based recreational activities. This species nests on shallow sandy areas above the high water mark and RSPB have highlighted that a key issue is that water sport-users, particularly jet-skiers, often beach their craft on these sites increasing the risk of desertion, chilling of eggs or a heightened predation risk. Furthermore, intense water sport use in favoured feeding areas (typically within 2km of the coast) may affect the ability of this species to feed and therefore provision their young.
- In light of the above, and to enable a sufficient level of certainty that the policies contained in the Local Plan will not result in adverse effects on the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, appropriate mitigation will be required. The most effective means of control is through the provision of a Recreation and Avoidance Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) which includes a code of conduct (involving marinas and leisure operators), wardening, monitoring and enforcement. This is considered in more specific detail in the mitigation section below.
- 6.69 In terms of in-combination effects, the zone of influence for the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar includes Braintree District and Colchester Borough and in-combination effects with the Shared Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans and Section 2 Local Plans for these Districts have been identified. The HRA's of the Braintree and Colchester Section 2 Local Plans both concluded that they will need to be part of a Recreational Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) for this SPA/Ramsar in partnership with Tendring, and other Essex Authorities to ensure adverse effects are mitigated.
- 6.70 In summary, population growth and increased coastal visits as a result of Section 2 of the Tendring District Local Plan is likely to contribute to increases in both land-based and water-based recreational pressures at the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar sites, which have the potential, in the absence of mitigation and avoidance measures, to adversely affect the integrity of the bird qualifying features as a result of the effects of disturbance, both alone and in-combination with the North Essex Authorities Shared Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans and Section 2 Local Plans. Mitigation will be required to ensure adverse effects can be avoided, and this is described in detailed below.

Essex Estuaries SAC

6.71 Essex Estuaries SAC is designated for the presence of coastal and inter-tidal habitats and the area of coverage in North Essex is largely shared with the Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar. The habitats for which the SAC is designated are resilient to the disturbance impacts described above

³³ Cruickshanks, K., Liley, D., Fearnley, H., Stillman, R., Harvell, P., Hojet. & Underhill-Day, J. (2010). Desk Based Study on Recreational Disturbance to birds on the Humber Estuary. Footprint Ecology / Humber Management Scheme

 $^{^{34}}$ Letter from Mark Nowers, RSPB, dated 2017.

for the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar but this site is vulnerable to the physical damage which can be caused by trampling and erosion associated with terrestrial recreation and wave damage caused by water based recreation. The SAC is also vulnerable to the effects of localised nutrient enrichment and other negative factors associated with recreation such as littering, fire and vandalism, albeit the qualifying habitats, which are regularly inundated by tidal waters are not particularly sensitive to such factors . Areas of particular susceptibility to the effects of recreational activities are likely to be as described above for the Colne Estuary.

- 6.72 In terms of in-combination effects, the zone of influence for the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar includes Braintree District and Colchester Borough and in-combination effects with Section 2 Local Plans for these Districts and the Shared Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans have been identified. The HRA's of the Braintree and Colchester Section 2 Local Plans both concluded that they will need to be part of a RAMS for this SPA/Ramsar in partnership with Tendring and other Essex Authorities to ensure adverse effects are mitigated.
- 6.73 In the absence of mitigation and avoidance measures, the predicted increases in recreational activities as a result of the Tendring Local Plan Section 2, would be expected to increase the prevalence and occurrence of negative activities occurring within the SAC, and could lead to adverse effects on integrity either alone or in combination with the Colchester and Braintree Section 2 Local Plans and Shared Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans. As a result, adequate avoidance and mitigation measures will be required as detailed in the mitigation section below.

Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar

- 6.74 The Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar sites are located along the northern edge of Tendring. The HRA Screening assessment identified that the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 was likely to result in significant effects on the SPA/Ramsar as a result of increases in recreational disturbance. The Site Improvement Plan (SIP) indicates that breeding and overwintering waterbirds are susceptible to human disturbance from a range of land and water-based activities, including boating and watersports; walking; bait-digging; fishing; wildfowling, and military overflight training, whilst some activities, such as powerboating, may produce physical disturbance to habitats.
- 6.75 The SIP indicates that moderate levels of disturbance in less sensitive locations may have no significant effect on the numbers of birds, but the types, levels and locations of potentially disturbing activities are constantly changing and a better understanding is required of which species and habitats are most susceptible, which types of activity are most disturbing, and which locations and times of year are most sensitive in order to manage change, with intervention as necessary in order to minimise the risks of disturbance impacts.
- 6.76 In general, significant housing allocations, which are likely to represent the main source of increases in recreational visits to the SPA/Ramsar, are located several kilometres away from the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar. The only site allocation considered to be located within walking distance of the site is for 150 dwellings at EDME Maltings in Mistley, which represents a small proportion of the total quantum of housing proposed within the Tendring Local Plan Section 2. As a result, the majority of visitors originating from other allocations are likely to arrive by car, and therefore the provision of alternative open space close to home may represent a useful measure in helping to mitigate recreational impacts. This is discussed in more detail in the mitigation section below.
- 6.77 Visitor surveys of the Stour Estuary were completed by Colchester Borough Council between 2010 and 2013 at the Stour Estuary RSPB reserve, and at The Walls in Manningtree. This information is useful in understanding the patterns and purposes of recreational visits to enable accurate predictions of the key sources of impact, and to enable any mitigation and avoidance measures to be suitably focused. As a result, the mitigation and avoidance measures recommended below have been largely based on the visitor monitoring data available for this assessment.

- 6.78 At the Stour Estuary, the number of visitors varied considerably over the course of the three year survey period. In total 217 visitor groups were surveyed and the highest number of visitors was recorded in winter 2012 (63 groups). There were significantly higher numbers of visitors at the weekend and, over the three years, twice the number of groups visited at the weekend than during the week. A large proportion of visitors to the site travelled from the Harwich area (48%), and the majority of visitors had travelled less than 5 miles to visit the site. Of the 217 groups surveyed, 35 had travelled over 11 miles to visit, with most of these being at the weekend. Dog walking and walking were the predominant activities and during the week there were more people dog walking and at the weekend the numbers walking and dog walking were virtually the same.
- 6.79 When asked how frequently people visited the most common answer was less than once a month (54 out of 217), whilst the second most common answer given was 2-6 times a week (44 groups). 34% of visitors said that they do no visit alternative sites regularly and of those that do visit alternative sites regularly, Tendring coastal sites were the most common site visited (57 out of 124) with many visitors citing the beach as the preferred location. 16% of visitors said that they did not have good access to open space close to home. During the spring 2012 survey almost half of people surveyed said that they do not have good access to open space.
- The visitor surveys at The Walls in Manningtree identified that the number of visitors at The Walls varied considerably over the course of the three year survey period. In total 278 groups were surveyed over the three years and there were higher numbers of visitors at the weekend during winter. During all of the spring survey periods the number of weekend and week day visitors was similar. Over the 3 year survey period a low proportion (12 of the 278) of the groups surveyed said that they were on holiday in the area. Visitors came from a wide range of locations to visit The Walls, principally throughout Tendring, Suffolk and Colchester. A large number of visitors (114/278) lived in Lawford, Manningtree and Mistley (14, 29 and 71 respectively). 25 were from Colchester, 12 were from Ipswich with the remaining visitors spread around a number of towns and villages. The majority of visitors had travelled less than 5 miles to visit the site.
- 6.81 Walking was the predominant activity at The Walls (61% of visitors). Exercise was the second most popular activity (21% of visitors). Dog walking was not as popular here as at other sites in North Essex, with 20% of visitors dog walking. The number of dog walkers was evenly split between weekdays and weekend. Of the 278, 113 visitors cited proximity to home as a reason for visiting. The frequency people visited the site was similar across daily, 2-6 times a week, once a week and less than once a month visitation frequencies.
- The above information demonstrates that, while the majority of visitors to the Stour Estuary, and those visiting regularly live in close proximity, the attraction and pull of the site is wide reaching. The Colchester BC visitor study, together with the results of a Footprint Ecology Study as described above in the Screening stage, resulted in a 13km zone of influence being recommended for the Stour and Orwell, within which proposed housing allocations were considered likely to contribute to Likely Significant Effects. This distance incorporates many of the site allocations within Tendring, including those located at Harwich, Mistley, Manningtree, Weeley and perhaps most notably, the Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community where c.3,000 homes are proposed.
- 6.83 Walking and dog walking were the primary activities at the site and are both of these activities have been recorded as disturbing birds. As a result, they are likely to contribute the greatest proportional source of disturbance to bird species, particularly where such activities occur close to important feeding or roosting areas in locations which are not subject to daily management and wardening. As a result, any mitigation and avoidance measures proposed (see below) will need to give particular consideration to mitigating the effects of these sources of disturbance.
- 6.84 In terms of public access and existing management along the Tendring edge of the Stour Estuary,
 The Essex Way long distance public footpath extends along the majority of the coastline, from
 Manningtree in the west to Harwich in the East. However, a notable area where public access is

restricted by the absence of PROWs, and via severance and screening from the railway line and industrial zones, occurs between Harwich International Port/Parkeston Quay and the western edge of the Stour Estuary RSPB reserve to the west. This incorporates an extensive area of saltmarsh of key importance for SPA/Ramsar birds including Deep Fleet, Bramble Creek and Copperas Creeks. In addition, much of this area is located within the RSPB's Stour Estuary reserve, which is managed to protect the birds from disturbance, including a ban on dogs within most of the reserve, provision of on-site wardening, and use of barriers, screens and bird hides to manage visitor movements. As a result, disturbance of SPA/Ramsar qualifying birds is less likely at these locations.

- 6.85 In addition to the above, Essex Wildlife Trust manages the Wrabness Nature Reserve which overlooks the saltmarsh and mudflats at Jacques Bay. Again, this site is managed to minimise potential disturbance to birds, including dogs being permitted only when under close control, wardening on site and provision of screening along the sea wall including through maintenance of scrub and tree lines.
- 6.86 The area between Mistley and Nether Hall, which includes Landooze Rill and Ballister Creek is also relatively well protected from terrestrial recreational disturbance due to the absence of PROWs, private land and the railway.
- A review of WeBS data indicates feeding areas of particular importance for SPA/Ramsar birds in locations close to areas where recreational access is high and unmanaged includes in the vicinity of Mistley and Manningtree, which is particularly important for feeding knot, black-tailed godwit, redshank and shelduck. Elsewhere along the Tendring part of the Stour Estuary, important bird locations are primarily located adjacent to the locations described above where the probability of recreational disturbance is lower.
- 6.88 In light of the above, it is likely that the impacts of terrestrial recreation impacts as a result of the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 would be expected to be relatively localised and focused in the vicinity of Mistley and Manningtree and these are likely to be key locations in providing mitigation and avoidance measures. Any mitigation and avoidance proposals will need to be based on latest visitor and bird monitoring data, and align with the Recreation Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) being produced by the Suffolk authorities of Ipswich, Suffolk Coastal and Babergh.
- 6.89 The Suffolk authorities, have identified, as part of the HRAs of their Local Plans, similar recreational impacts on the Stour and Orwell SPA/Ramsar. In order to comply with the requirements of the Habitats Regulations, and to prepare sound plans, they are currently producing a RAMS which has been informed by visitor monitoring work undertaken by Footprint Ecology, which is yet to be published. It is expected that these studies will provide a detailed baseline of current visitor patterns, hotspots where disturbance is, or is predicted to be, a key issue, and quantified data which can be used to aid future monitoring. The studies will set out detailed information relating to the existing recreational pressures on the SPA/Ramsar, and will set out mitigation and avoidance proposals including locations, methods and funding mechanisms. As a result, it is likely that Essex Authorities, including Tendring, will need to adopt and implement a similar approach in preparation of an Essex RAMS.
- 6.90 Water based recreational activities including sailing, motorboats, and jet skis have also been identified as resulting in disturbance to SPA/Ramsar bird species. Tendring District Council has advised of recreational disturbance due to jet-ski use in the Stour and Orwell Estuaries, and this was specifically raised as an issue during a workshop for the Suffolk RAMS held on 10/11/16 when it was confirmed that enforcement action was required.
- 6.91 Within the Stour Estuary, marina's and launch sites occur at Manningtree and Mistley, with tidal boat moorings scattered throughout the estuary. However, the majority of recreational marinas are located in the northern part of the SPA, associated with the Orwell Estuary at sites including Ipswich, Suffolk Yacht Harbour at Stratton Hall, Shotley Gate, and Wolverston Marinas. These marinas are located a considerable distance from the site allocations proposed in the Tendring

Local Plan Section 2 and the plan is therefore considered unlikely to result in noticeable increases in the use of these facilities. Nevertheless, Policy PP6 protects employment development of Mistley Port and associated facilities which may lead to an increase in the availability of leisure and recreational water craft facilities at Mistley.

- 6.92 The effect of water based recreation on SPA/Ramsar birds is difficult to predict and manage but studies from elsewhere in the UK³⁵ suggest that people will travel relatively long distances to partake in such activities and that these visits are more prevalent in the summer months. It is generally accepted that water sports are less likely to take place in the winter months, when the designated 'wintering' species are present. However, these activities are also likely to occur during the winter months, and the peak participation is likely to coincide with bird passage periods.
- 6.93 The RSPB in their consultation response to the HRA of the Tending Submission Draft Local Plan³⁶ Section 2 highlighted this issue by recognising that there is often an overlap of our traditional 'summer' compared to the bird 'passage' periods. For certain designated species, particularly black-tailed godwit and redshank. The autumn passage for waders (when birds are migrating south from their breeding grounds) starts as early as late-June, but the main window is July, August and September. Crucially, whenever they are present as non-breeding water birds, their designated status stands. Internationally important numbers of certain species can be present on our estuaries in early-August and therefore the potential for conflict with recreational activity including water sports can be high.
- 6.94 In light of the above, and to enable a sufficient level of certainty that the policies contained in the Local Plan will not result in adverse effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, appropriate mitigation will be required. The most effective means of control is likely to be through the provision of a Recreation and Avoidance Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) which includes a code of conduct (involving marinas and leisure operators), wardening, monitoring and enforcement. This is considered in more specific detail in the mitigation section below.
- In terms of in-combination effects, a 13km zone of influence for the Stour and Orwell Estuary has been identified, which includes the Suffolk authorities, Tendring District and Colchester Borough. The Suffolk authorities are mitigating for in-combination effects via the Suffolk RAMS described above and are therefore not predicted to result in in-combination effects on the SPA/Ramsar as a result of recreational effects. Visitor monitoring at the SPA/Ramsar concluded that significant proportions of visitors originated from both Colchester and Tendring and therefore it is concluded that these authorities will, as has been confirmed by the HRAs of the Colchester Local Plan Section 2 and the HRA of North Essex Authorities Local Plan Strategic Section 1, need to adopt a similar approach to mitigating recreational impacts on the Stour and Orwell Estuary SPA/Ramsar to ensure adverse effects are avoided.
- 6.96 In summary, population growth and increased coastal visits as a result of the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 is likely to contribute to increases in both land-based and water-based recreational pressures at the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar sites, which have the potential, in the absence of mitigation and avoidance measures, to adversely affect the integrity of the site's bird qualifying features as a result of the effects of disturbance, both alone and in-combination with other plans and projects. Mitigation in the form of a RAMS will be required to ensure adverse effects can be avoided, and this is described in detail below.

³⁶ Letter from Mark Nowers, RSPB, dated 2017.

³⁵ Cruickshanks, K., Liley, D., Fearnley, H., Stillman, R., Harvell, P., Hoskin, R. & Underhill-Day, J. (2010). Desk Based Study on Recreational Disturbance to birds on the Humber Estuary. Footprint Ecology / Humber Management Scheme

Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar

- 6.97 Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar site is located on the eastern coast of Tendring. The key recreational threat identified at the Screening stage relates primarily to disturbance of water birds from people and dogs in addition to water sports such as use of jet skis and motorboats.
- In general, the majority of housing allocations, which are likely to represent the main source of increases in recreational visits to the SPA/Ramsar, are located several kilometres away from Hamford Water. The only site allocation considered to be located within walking distance of the site is for 315 dwellings at Land to the West of Low Road in Harwich, which represents a small proportion of the total quantum of housing proposed within the Tendring Local Plan Section 2. As a result, the majority of visitors originating from other allocations are likely to arrive by car, and therefore the provision of alternative open space close to home may represent a useful measure in helping to mitigate recreational impacts. This is discussed in more detail in the mitigation section below.
- 6.99 Visitor monitoring by Colchester Borough Council between 2010 and 2013 was undertaken at Kirkby Quay and The Naze, both located at the southern edge of the site. This study resulted in an 8km zone of influence being recommended, within which proposed housing allocations were considered likely to contribute to Likely Significant Effects. Housing allocations located within 8km include those proposed at Harwich, Thorpe-le-Soken, Weeley and Clacton-on-Sea. These allocations are therefore likely to have increased potential to result in recreational effects on the site.
- 6.100 The information gained from these visitor surveys is useful in understanding the patterns and purposes of recreational visits to enable accurate predictions of the key sources of impact, to enable any mitigation and avoidance measures to be suitably focused, and to provide a baseline against which future monitoring can be compared. As a result, the mitigation and avoidance measures recommended below have been largely based on the visitor monitoring data available for this assessment and described herein.
- 6.101 The Colchester BC visitor monitoring found that numbers of visitors recorded at the Kirby Quay part of the SPA were relatively low, with a total of 35 groups recorded, whilst a total of 231 groups were recorded at the Naze. The majority of these visitors were found to travel from the local area with all visitors travelling to Kirkby Quay and 80% of visitors travelling to The Naze originating from within 8km.
- 6.102 Surveys at Kirby Quay found that the site was predominantly visited by low numbers of local people, mainly for the purposes of dog walking. In addition, the majority of visitors cited proximity to home as the main reason for visiting. The majority of visitors confirmed that they also visited Walton-on-the-Naze. The Colchester BC monitoring concluded from the findings that housing increases proposed in Tendring would be unlikely to result in significant increases in visitors to this site.
- 6.103 Surveys at the Naze reported roughly equal numbers of visitors during winter and spring surveys. Weekends were busier than weekdays, and the study explains that visitor numbers were higher than reported because not all visitor groups could be surveyed. A proportion of 58% of visitors lived within five miles of the site, and a relatively high number of groups surveyed (20) were holidaying locally. A total of 39 of the 231 groups had travelled over 30 miles to visit the site. In keeping with the findings from other coastal sites in Tendring, the primary activities being conducted at the site were walking and dog walking. The main reasons given for visiting the site included it 'being liked', 'being attractive', and 'being close to home'. Approximately 20% of the respondents said they visited the site daily, whilst c.25% visited less than once a month.
- 6.104 The above findings are broadly similar to those of the other Tendring coastal sites, with the majority of visits comprising local walkers and dog walkers, whilst the site's unique nature is also able to attract regular visitors from considerably further afield. This information is useful in informing the mitigation measures likely to be required, including a necessity to provide

alternative open spaces at housing allocations which attract local and regular walkers and dog walkers, whilst recognising that the unique attraction of the coastal site cannot be replicated and therefore will require on-site measures to mitigate impacts. Mitigation measures in respect of recreational impacts are discussed in more detail below.

- 6.105 Natural England has confirmed that water-based activities are a threat to the site, resulting in disturbance to birds and damage to inter-tidal habitats through wave action. Notable sources of water based recreational activities at the site are largely limited to the Titchmarsh Marina, and the Walton and Frinton Yacht Club Marina, both in the south of the site, in the vicinity of Walton-on-the-Naze and support a variety of water based forms of recreation along the Walton Channel, where there is increased potential for disturbance to birds in areas inaccessible by foot, such as at Stone Marsh, Stone Creek, Hedge-end Island and Standcreek Salts. These areas also support extensive areas of saltmarsh and may therefore also be susceptible to the effects of boat wash, which can result in habitat erosion.
- 6.106 The effect of water based recreation on SPA/Ramsar birds is difficult to predict and manage but studies from elsewhere in the UK³⁷ suggest that people will travel relatively long distances to partake in such activities and that these visits are more prevalent in the summer months. It is generally accepted that water sports are less likely to take place in the winter months, when the designated 'wintering' species are present. However, these activities are also likely to occur during the winter months, and the peak participation is likely to coincide with bird passage periods and the summer nesting period for little tern.
- 6.107 The RSPB in their consultation response to the HRA of the Tending Submission Draft Local Plan³⁸ Section 2 highlighted this issue by recognising that there is often an overlap of our traditional 'summer' compared to the bird 'passage' periods. For certain designated species, particularly black-tailed godwit and redshank. The autumn passage for waders (when birds are migrating south from their breeding grounds) starts as early as late-June, but the main window is July, August and September. Crucially, whenever they are present as non-breeding water birds, their designated status stands. Internationally important numbers of certain species can be present on our estuaries in early-August and therefore the potential for conflict with recreational activity including water sports can be high.
- 6.108 Little Terns are also sensitive to water-based recreational activities. This species nests on shallow sandy areas above the high water mark and RSPB have highlighted that a key issue is that water sport-users, particularly jet-skiers, often beach their craft on these sites increasing the risk of desertion, chilling of eggs or a heightened predation risk. Furthermore, intense water sport use in favoured feeding areas (typically within 2km of the coast) may affect the ability of this species to feed and therefore provision their young.
- 6.109 In light of the above, and to enable a sufficient level of certainty that the policies contained in the Local Plan will not result in adverse effects on the Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, appropriate mitigation will be required. The most effective means of control is likely to be through the provision of a Recreation and Avoidance Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) which includes a code of conduct (involving marinas and leisure operators), wardening, monitoring and enforcement. This is considered in more specific detail in the mitigation section below.
- 6.110 A review of bird distribution using the BTO WeBS low tide count data has identified the following areas which are likely to be of increased susceptibility to recreational disturbance to their relative importance for bird species and accessibility by terrestrial or water based sources of potential disturbance:

³⁷ Cruickshanks, K., Liley, D., Fearnley, H., Stillman, R., Harvell, P., Hoskin, R. & Underhill-Day, J. (2010). Desk Based Study on Recreational Disturbance to birds on the Humber Estuary. Footprint Ecology / Humber Management Scheme

 $^{^{38}}$ Letter from Mark Nowers, RSPB, dated 2017.

- North east of Horsey Island at mouth of Walton Creek Brent goose susceptible to disturbance by water craft.
- Western edge of SPA to north of White House and Gull Cottages Brent goose, wigeon, golden plover, lapwing, knot, dunlin, redshank, black-tailed godwit and bar-tailed godwit susceptible to disturbance from walkers and dog walkers using public footpath along sea wall to south.
- East of Pewit Island Oystercatcher, ringed plover and dunlin susceptible to disturbance by water craft.
- Walton Channel Golden plover, lapwing and knot susceptible to disturbance by water craft
 as provides route between marina and open sea, and terrestrial disturbance from the
 permissive path which follows the eastern edge of the channel.
- The Twizzle and Coles Creek golden plover, grey plover, lapwing and knot susceptible to disturbance from water craft accessing nearby Titchmarsh Marina.
- The Wade Golden plover, lapwing and dunlin susceptible to footpath along seawall, including at Peter's Point and Marsh House.
- Middlebeach to north of Crabknowe spit Grey plover, knot, dunlin, redshank and black-tailed godwit susceptible to water craft and public footpath along coastline to west.
- Stone Point Black-tailed and Bar-tailed godwits are susceptible to disturbance from water craft.
- 6.111 The above assessment highlights areas likely to be of increased vulnerability to recreational disturbance. A large proportion of Hamford Water is protected from disturbance due to the inaccessibility of the habitat types present, both for land and water based sources of disturbance, such as Horsey Island, Hedge-end Island, Skipper's Island, and a complex series of creeks and saltmarsh which prevent access. In addition, public footpaths are restricted to the perimeter of the SPA and do not dissect any key areas. As a result, a large proportion of this site is located a considerable distance from sources of potential disturbance. In light of this, the qualifying features of the SPA and Ramsar are likely to have some degree of resilience to the effects of recreational disturbance at the site. Nevertheless, the effects of increased recreational disturbance are difficult to predict, and accessibility at the site is predicted to increase as a result of the England Coastal Path proposals. As a result, appropriate mitigation and safeguards will be required to ensure that Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 does not result in adverse effects on site integrity.
- 6.112 Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar zone of influence is 8km and therefore no in-combination effects are predicted as a result of visitors from outside of Tendring. As a result, mitigation in the form of a Recreation Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy for Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar site will need to include Tendring District Council only.
- 6.113 In summary, population growth and increased coastal visits as a result of the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 is likely to contribute to increases in both land-based and water-based recreational pressures at Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar site, which has the potential, in the absence of mitigation and avoidance measures, to adversely affect the integrity of the site's qualifying features as a result of the effects of disturbance, alone. Mitigation and avoidance measures will be required to ensure adverse effects can be avoided, and this is described in detail below.

Hamford Water SAC

6.114 Hamford Water SAC boundary is concurrent with the Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar described above and therefore the interpretation of visitor patterns and key areas of recreational pressure

- described above are also of relevance in assessing whether recreational will result in adverse effects on integrity of the site in respect of this species.
- 6.115 As described above, a large proportion of Hamford Water is protected from recreational disturbance to grassland habitats due to the inaccessibility of the habitat types present. For example, islands such as Horsey Island, Hedge-end Island, Skipper's Island, plus the presence of a complex series of creeks and saltmarsh, prevents access to many of the strongholds for this species. As a result, the qualifying feature of the SAC is likely to have some degree of resilience to the effects of recreational disturbance at the site.
- 6.116 Natural England has advised that the grassland habitat, of importance in maintaining the Fisher's estuarine moth population for which the SAC is designated, occurs in close proximity to existing footpaths, particularly in the vicinity of the sea wall. As a result, an increase in recreational activities at the site has the potential to affect this species through nutrient enrichment and trampling of habitat.
- 6.117 Nevertheless, the susceptibility of this species to the effects of recreation is considered low. Indeed, the Site Improvement Plan for Hamford Water does not list Fisher's estuarine moth as a feature currently affected by recreational disturbance. The effect of recreation would need to result in significant degradation of the areas of grasslands which support the food plant upon which this species depends to result in adverse effects on integrity. This is considered highly unlikely given extent of habitat available in areas protected from disturbance. In addition, the site is actively managed by Natural England and the Essex Wildlife Trust and the distribution of important areas of habitat for this species are known. As a result, on-site management, such as fencing and signage, can be implemented with relative ease in areas where recreational disturbance is recorded.
- 6.118 Any increases in visitor numbers at the site as a result of the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 would be expected to contribute additional visits to existing visitor locations and distributions, rather than create new patterns and behaviours. The effect of habitat degradation along publically accessible areas would be expected to be restricted and localised. Therefore, in light of the above information, an increase in recreational visits as a result of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 is not predicted to result in adverse effects on the Hamford Water SAC, either alone or in-combination with other plans and projects.

Consideration of the England Coastal Path

- 6.119 The England Coastal Path project is pertinent in considering the accuracy of the key locations and impacts identified herein. The new National Trail, which is being led by Natural England, will give people right of access around the entire open coastline of England. This includes, where appropriate, any land, other than the trail itself, which forms part of the coastal margin and which has public rights of access along the way. Natural England expects to complete work on the England Coast Path in 2020 and it is understood that sections of the trail within Essex are underway and are expected to be completed by 2020. At present, the exact alignment of the path in Essex is not known, but it is reasonable to assume that it will further increase accessibility to sensitive areas and therefore the interpretation of key areas within this assessment may be subject to change in the near future.
- 6.120 The specific impacts associated with the England Coastal Path will need to be carefully considered by Natural England and appropriate mitigation and avoidance measures will be required to ensure that the project does not adversely affect European Sites. It is likely that the mitigation required in respect of recreational impacts, as described below, will need to carefully align with those proposed by Natural England, and ideally a coordinated approach to mitigation is likely to be the most effective approach to avoiding impacts on European sites. As a result, the Recreation and Avoidance Mitigation Strategy outlined below will require close consultation and agreement with Natural England.

Bird Aware Essex Coast (Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance & Mitigation Strategy (RAMS))

- 6.121 This assessment has identified that recreational impacts to the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Essex Estuaries SAC, the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar and Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar would, in the absence of mitigation and avoidance measures, be expected to result in adverse effects on the integrity of these sites, either alone, or in-combination with other plans and projects. As a result, at an early stage in the iterative HRA process it was recommended that additional mitigation and avoidance measures in the form of a Recreational disturbance and Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) would be needed and agreed with Natural England prior to adoption of the Local Plan to ensure adverse effects on integrity (AEOI) are avoided. A commitment to the successful delivery and implementation of a RAMS was made by Tendring District Council is included within the Local Plan to ensure that the plan is sound.
- 6.122 The need for a Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) was identified at an early stage in the iterative HRA process. Further consideration was given to this at the appropriate assessment stage, partly to reflect that mitigation measures must be considered at the appropriate assessment stage and also as examples of mitigation strategies elsewhere have continued to emerge and the conservation community continue to share good practice.
- 6.123 The Essex Coast RAMS Strategy Document, which will ensure that the RAMS is delivered in perpetuity, was finalised in January 2019 and adopted by the twelve local authority partners, including Tendring District Council. As already detailed in this report, Natural England were involved in the preparation of the Essex Coast RAMS and endorse the RAMS Strategy Document.
- 6.124 A RAMS SPD was consulted on in January-February 2020. The SPD has now been finalised and Natural England have confirmed that they endorse the SPD. Tendring District Council have now adopted the SPD.
- 6.125 The additional measures required to avoid AEOI are applicable to each of the European Sites listed above, and therefore the recommended approach to mitigation and avoidance detailed herein in the form of a RAMS is applicable to each of them. Albeit, where site-specific measures are required, this is made clear below.
- 6.126 The effects of recreational disturbance on coastal European sites, and/or those with sensitive bird populations have been studied and recognised throughout the UK. In light of an emerging body of research, the preferred approach to mitigation and avoidance of such impacts via the delivery of mitigation strategies has received a growing consensus of support by Natural England and other key stakeholders such as the RSPB and the Wildlife Trusts.
- 6.127 Relevant examples include the Recreation Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy which is currently being prepared as a strategic document by the Suffolk Authorities of Ipswich, East Suffolk and Babergh Authorities to mitigate recreational impacts of their Local Plans on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar; the production of a joint Sustainable Access Strategy which is being prepared by Shepway and Rother Districts to mitigate recreational impacts of their Local Plans on the Dungeness SAC/SPA/Ramsar; Bird Aware Solent to mitigate recreational impacts of Local Plans on European sites around the Solent and the Thames Basin Heaths Delivery Framework, which sets out the mitigation requirements to enable development within a Zone of Influence around the Thames Basin Heaths SPA.
- 6.128 A key component of the above examples is the adoption of a strategic approach to mitigation which involves more than one Authority. The sources of recreational impacts on European sites, typically originate from more than one Authority, as is the case in Essex. As a result, it is typically the effect of multiple and widespread sources of recreational impact which may result in adverse effects on site integrity in-combination. In light of the above, the approach to mitigation detailed herein is considered a robust and appropriate means of ensuring impacts are successfully avoided and mitigated, which has been endorsed by Local Plan Inspectors.

- 6.129 The multiple, widespread, and cross-boundary origins of recreational impacts reflect the unique attraction that these sites have for visitors. The experience that they offer cannot be easily replicated, and as a result, whilst a multi-faceted approach is required, including the promotion of local education initiatives, and provision of alternative opportunities for recreation for those regular local visitors, the primary component of a successful RAMS will primarily involve providing appropriate management at the European sites to avoid and minimise impacts and that such management continues to be informed by regular monitoring of people and birds.
- 6.130 In light of the above, and through close liaison with Natural England during the preparation of their Section 2 Local Plans and the Shared Strategic Section 1 Local Plan, the North Essex Authorities together with other Essex Authorities have adopted a joint strategic approach to ensuring impacts associated with recreation will be adequately addressed and mitigated. Through a series of meetings, Essex LPAs agreed to prepare and implement RAMS for all Essex coastal European sites. The broad principles of what is required as part of the RAMS is set out in this section.

Mechanisms of funding and delivery

- 6.131 The Essex Coast RAMS Strategy Document, which will ensure that the RAMS is delivered in perpetuity, was finalised in January 2019 and adopted by the twelve local authority partners, including Tendring District Council. As already detailed in this report, Natural England were involved in the preparation of the Essex Coast RAMS and endorse the RAMS Strategy Document.
- 6.132 The RAMS will be delivered through an SPD. A RAMS SPD was consulted on in January-February 2020. The SPD has now been finalised and Natural England have confirmed that they endorse the SPD which has now been adopted by Tendring District Council.
- 6.133 The RAMS approach follows a meeting between the North Essex Authorities, LUC and Natural England (8th February 2017), at which Natural England recommended that the NEAs prepare and deliver a RAMS for the relevant European sites. This was widened to include all Essex coastal sites and 12 Greater Essex LPAs and work commenced on the Essex Coast RAMS in 2017. This approach has been used successfully elsewhere such as the Thames Basin Heaths SPA Avoidance and Mitigation SPD (TBH SPD), which was developed to provide guidance to ensure that new development does not have adverse effects on this SPA which is designated for heathland birds susceptible to recreational pressures.
- 6.134 The TBH SPD has been adopted by eleven local authorities which incorporate the SPA's Zone of Influence and involves an approach to mitigation which includes i) provision of Suitable Alternative Natural Greenspace (SANGs), and ii) Access Management. The TBH SPD provides a specific approach to access management and it is recommended that the RAMS produced by the North Essex Authorities should adopt a similar approach to delivery. The TBH SPD specifies that existing landowners and managers should deliver access management and funding should come from developer contributions, with funding provided in perpetuity. Access management is coordinated strategically by Natural England working with Local Authorities in line with an overarching strategy.
- 6.135 As per the TBH SPD, it was recommended that RAMS for the above European sites include access management which is funded by a charge levied on developer contributions which includes an allowance for the cost of this service, and that the charge collected in relation to access management measures are pooled for strategic allocation.
- 6.136 To ensure that there is a sufficient level of certainty that the RAMS will successfully mitigate the recreational impacts identified in this HRA, and will continue to do so for lifetime of the plan, the Essex Coast RAMS has been prepared, adopted by Tendring District Council and approved by Natural England prior to adoption of the Local Plan.

Provision of Visitor Surveys

6.137 To ensure that RAMS continues to be based upon up-to-date information, it is recommended that regular visitor monitoring is undertaken as part of the RAMS. The initiation and frequency of such monitoring should be agreed with Natural England in preparing the RAMS. This will ensure that the RAMS provides an up to date baseline against which to measure the status, extent and effect of recreational pressures going forward, and will ensure that the specifications committed to in the RAMS continue to be based upon up to date information and in agreement with Natural England. It will also be important to ensure that up to date bird data is also available to inform mitigation measures. This is regularly undertaken at each of the European sites as part of the BTO's WeBS Core Counts and Low Tide Counts. It is therefore predicted that such information will be available but, to ensure certainty, a commitment will be required by the Essex Coast RAMS partner authorities that in the event that suitably up to date bird survey data is not available, albeit unlikely, they will undertake equivalent survey work to inform the RAMS.

Provision of open space and green infrastructure

- 6.138 During a meeting on 8th February 2017 between the North Essex Authorities, LUC and Natural England, it was broadly agreed by all parties that given the unique nature and attraction of these coastal Europeans sites, the focus of the RAMS should primarily be on access management and monitoring as described below.
- 6.139 Nevertheless, the provision of alternative natural green space and green infrastructure (GI) represents an important aspect of the overall mitigation required. The provision of alternative greenspace in mitigating the effect of recreational pressures on sensitive European sites is actively encouraged by Natural England elsewhere, for example it forms a key component of the Thames Basin Heaths Delivery Framework. And therefore the strategic approach to incorporating protective measures specified in the Shared Strategic Section 1 Local Plan is considered likely to provide an effective contribution in mitigating significant effects associated with recreation.
- 6.140 To maximise the effectiveness of its role in mitigation recreational impacts on the coastal European sites, the design and management of open space and green infrastructure has focused towards attracting those groups of visitors who regularly visit the European Sites. This primarily includes walkers and dog walkers.
- 6.141 Despite the commitment of minimum standards for open space and protection and enhancement of GI, in order for such measures to effectively contribute towards mitigating recreational impacts at European sites, the design and management of GI and open space will need to be specifically designed and managed to provide a desirable alternative location for the regular daily activities typically undertaken by local residents at European Sites, including most notably walking and dog walking. This can be achieved by ensuring that the management of such sites is specifically targeted towards ensuring that these target groups are provided for. For example, sites which provide a range of walking routes including short and long distance options, and which encompass a range of habitat types, are perceived as being safe, and provide areas which are safe for dogs to exercise off of leads and which provide dog bins are likely to be particularly appealing.
- 6.142 As discussed previously, the attraction of the coastline is strong and therefore provision of alternative open space is likely to be less effective for those allocations located in close proximity to accessible parts of the European sites. No such site allocations occur within Colchester, and therefore it is recommended that strategic provision of GI and high quality open space is targeted towards the larger strategic housing allocations including the Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community, where their distance is such that visits to the European Sites will typically involve driving. As a result, if well designed, there is likely to be an opportunity for open space at such sites to attract regular dog walkers and walkers instead of visiting the European sites.
- 6.143 The size of these sites will also enable greater flexibility in their design and masterplanning at the project stage will enable these sites to provide the range of features required to maximise attractiveness to the target groups described above.

Watercraft and Powered Paragliding disturbance - Code of Conduct

- 6.144 Water-based and powered paragliding recreational activities are likely to be more prevalent during summer months when disturbance to bird populations for which the European sites are designated is less likely. The nesting sites of little terns are located on shallow sandy areas above the high tide mark and are therefore not especially vulnerable to such activities. Nevertheless, both air and water recreation does occur during the winter and passage months, and where such activities occur in close proximity to bird areas, there is a high probability of disturbance to birds while feeding or roosting in otherwise undisturbed locations.
- 6.145 It is difficult to manage and monitor the location and frequency of such activities because they are less predictable and take place in inaccessible locations. As a result, it is recommended that the most appropriate means of reducing the frequency and severity of such activities is by promoting a Code of Conduct and encouraging increased self-regulation from participants. This could be achieved via an education and awareness campaign targeted at the leisure operators, marinas, sailing clubs and holiday parks, in addition to quaysides, jetties and other launch sites. Such an approach could be undertaken via promotional leaflets, posters and signage.
- 6.146 With regard to powered paragliding, Natural England has confirmed that it has met with paramotor users on the Colne and Blackwater Estuaries to explain the impacts their sport can have if not undertaken responsibly. Guidance was also provided on how they can avoid disturbing birds whilst flying. Natural England confirmed that as a result of this meeting the users were likely to be more aware of their responsibilities and are self-policing the sport locally where possible.
- 6.147 Natural England is looking to undertake a similar approach with Jet skiers and the Essex Coast RAMS can build on this approach already taken forward by Natural England staff. A code of conduct would form a key aspect of supporting responsible behaviour and reducing the potential effect of powered paragliding and other recreational activities.
- 6.148 A code of conduct would not guarantee the avoidance of AEoI on its own, but it would certainly provide an important role in encouraging people to undertake recreational activities responsibly, particularly if promoted by RAMS rangers and linked to penalties and enforcement as is intended.
- 6.149 A code of conduct approach is not intended to mitigate for the small proportion of irresponsible people, but rather to educate and inform the majority of people who are keen to act in responsible and sensitive manner. Indeed, most forms of disturbance to are likely to be a result of ignorance rather than malice, therefore, whilst such measures will never be solely effective at eliminating potential impacts, they have a key role to play in contributing to the effectiveness of overall mitigation and avoidance, and therefore education through a code of conduct should be recognised as a key component to the Essex Coast RAMS.
- 6.150 Importantly, given the specialist nature of these activities, increases associated with the Local Plans is likely to be minor, and when this is coupled with the current absence of an Essex Coastal RAMS or similar mechanism for education and policing, the mitigation measures proposed are considered likely to represent a significant improvement relative to the current baseline level of impact.

On site management and monitoring

- 6.151 The European sites are managed by Natural England, Essex Wildlife Trust and the RSPB, and therefore the RAMS was developed in close consultation and agreement with these key stakeholders to ensure that the measures proposed will be targeted to resolving specific issues and recreational threats and maximise the benefit of the measures proposed in mitigating recreational impacts. This was achieved via workshops for the specific European sites which included appropriate stakeholder representatives such as site managers and area advisers.
- 6.152 Detailed management measures are provided in the RAMS and have been specifically informed via the workshops and consultation described above. Recommended aspects for inclusion within

the RAMS were informed by earlier iterations of this HRA and the Section 1 HRA and included, but were not limited to, the following:

- Provision of physical barriers to movement (fencing, screening, planting and bird hides).
- Provision of wardening, whether part-time, permanent or seasonal.
- Provision of educational resources including promoting self-regulation.
- Education initiatives such as provision of interpretation boards and signage, leaflets, posters, and liaison with local schools and leisure operators.
- Provision of infrastructure to encourage activities to focus on specific areas. E.g. via path upgrades, provision of benches and signage etc.
- Clear route signage.
- Closure and rerouting of paths during sensitive periods.
- Promoting a code of conduct aimed at providers and participants of water based recreation.
- Habitat management and enhancement to provide locations for birds away from disturbance sources (e.g. high tide roosts).
- 6.153 As described above, to ensure that the RAMS continues to be based upon up-to-date information, regular monitoring will be required. Bird surveys are regularly undertaken at each of the European sites as part of the BTO's WeBS Core Counts and Low Tide Counts and it is therefore predicted that such information will be available but, to ensure certainty, a commitment will be required by the Essex Coast RAMS partner authorities that in the event that suitably up to date bird survey data is not available during each five year period, albeit unlikely, they will undertake equivalent survey work to inform the RAMS.

Update on Bird Aware Essex Coast

- As previously explained in this HRA report, the need for a Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) was identified at an early stage in the iterative HRA process. Further consideration was given to this at the appropriate assessment stage, partly to reflect that mitigation measures must be considered at the appropriate assessment stage and also as examples of mitigation strategies elsewhere have continued to emerge and the conservation community continue to share good practice.
- 6.155 The Essex Coast RAMS Strategy Document, which will ensure that the RAMS is delivered in perpetuity, was finalised in January 2019 and adopted by the twelve local authority partners, including Tendring District Council. As already detailed in this report, Natural England initiated and were involved in the preparation of the Essex Coast RAMS and endorse the RAMS Strategy Document.
- 6.156 A RAMS SPD was consulted on in January-February 2020. The SPD has now been finalised and Natural England have confirmed that they endorse the SPD. Tendring District Council have now adopted the SPD. The Essex Coast RAMS has the brand name, Bird Aware Essex Coast, which uses the same branding as the well-established Bird Aware Solent. One of the partner LPAs has become the Accountable Body. They will be responsible for developer contributions and will employ a Delivery Officer to manage the project.
- 6.157 Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity has been updated as part of the Main Modifications to include the following wording;

'Sites designated for their international, European and national importance to nature conservation: including Ramsar sites; Special Protection Areas (SPAs); Special Areas of Conservation (SACs); Marine Conservation Zones (MCZs); Natural Nature Reserves (NNRs); and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) will be protected from development likely to have an adverse effect on their integrity.

'Where proposals for development are likely to significant impact upon International and European sites, applications must be supported by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) to provide sufficient information to the Council to establish the likelihood and nature of impacts before a decision can be made. If necessary, this may need to be followed by a more detailed 'Appropriate Assessment' of the impacts. An Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) has been completed in compliance with the habitats Directive and Habitats Regulations. Contributions will be secured from residential development, within the Zones of Influence, towards mitigation measures identified in RAMS'.

In-combination Effects

6.158 Recreational impacts by their very nature are in-combination effects. The avoidance and mitigation provided by the Bird Aware Essex Coast described above will not only ensure that the Local Plan does not contribute to additional recreational impacts, but will also ensure that Tendring District Council contributes towards reducing the effect of existing recreational pressure on European Sites. Therefore there is no mechanism by which in-combination effects could occur with other plans and projects.

Conclusions

- 6.159 Tendring District Council has signed up to and is a key partner in the Essex Coast RAMS/ Bird Aware Essex Coast recreational mitigation strategy. This mechanism is supported by Natural England as ensuring that AEoI to European Sites will be avoided through the Section 2 Local Plan. The strategy has also been found robust and appropriate through the NEAs Section 1 Local Plan Examination in Public, Colchester Local Plan Section 2, and Chelmsford City Council's Local Plan Examinations.
- 6.160 As a result, there is certainty that the impacts identified in this assessment can be avoided or mitigated fully. As a result, the Appropriate Assessment concludes that the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar as a result of recreational impacts, either alone or in-combination, due to the adequacy, appropriateness and effectiveness of the RAMS mitigation being adopted.

Water quality

- 6.161 The HRA Screening stage identified the potential for likely significant effects on the following European Sites as a result of changes to water quality from increased development proposed within the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 and in-combination with other plans and projects:
 - Essex Estuaries SAC.
 - Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar.
 - Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar.
- 6.162 The assessment of whether the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will result in adverse effects on site integrity is discussed for each of these sites below.

Essex Estuaries SAC

6.163 The SAC supports tidal and estuarine habitat, which lies along the southwest coastline/estuary of Tendring. Increased demand and treatment of water as a result of the Local Plan Section 2 has the potential to lead to adverse effects in the SAC.

- 6.164 A review of the HGWCS at the Screening stage identified Clacton-Holland Haven, Colchester, and Jaywick New WRCs as having insufficient wastewater treatment capacity to cope with additional growth in the Local Plan Section 2.
- 6.165 A desk-based review of site allocations was undertaken to identify allocations that fall within these WRC water catchment area. Site allocations that were identified included Hartley Garden Village mixed use development and Former Tendring 100 Waterworks Site housing development in Jaywick WRC catchment area and Robinson Road in Brightlingsea WRC catchment area. Brightlingsea WRC was not considered further in this assessment as the WRC based on the HGWCS findings was found to have sufficient headroom to cope with the proposed single, small housing development.
- 6.166 Consultation with Anglian Water on the 7th April 2017 identified that "there is insufficient capacity to accommodate the scale of growth envisaged in the Local Plan for those developments which would be served by Clacton-Holland Haven, Jaywick and Manning Tree Water Recycling Centres (formerly sewage treatment works)."
- 6.167 Manningtree WRC discharges into the River Stour and will therefore not have adverse effects on this SAC. Further consideration however is required for Jaywick WRC (previously identified in the HGWCS with insufficient headroom) and Clacton-Holland Haven WRC, both of which discharge into coastal waters in and adjacent to the SAC. In doing so, it should be noted that it is likely that that any pollutants entering the North Sea will be diluted and have minimal impacts on surrounding habitat, due to the proximity of the SAC there is potential for impacts to occur.
- 6.168 In addition to this, a high level assessment undertaken by Affinity Water identified three site allocations which fall within Jaywick and Clacton-Holland Haven with requirements for infrastructure upgrades. These are Hartley Garden Village, Oakwood Park and Rouses Farm. The assessment did not identify any other areas with requirements for infrastructure upgrades; however it was recommended that a more detailed study should be undertaken to confirm this.
- 6.169 Based on findings from the HGWCS and responses from Anglian Water and Affinity Water, the following site allocations were identified with potential to have a significant adverse effect on the SAC:
 - Hartley Garden Village.
 - Oakwood Park.
 - Rouses Farm.
 - Land at Coppins Court.
 - Station Gateway Development.
 - Former Tendring 100 Waterworks Site.
- 6.170 There is potential for significant adverse effects on the SAC to occur in-combination with Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community proposed in the Strategic Section 1 for the North Essex Authorities Local Plans.
- 6.171 A review of Colchester WCS (2016) was undertaken to identify potential impacts from the proposed Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community. The study found that Colchester WRC had sufficient capacity under the current permit to accept additional wastewater flow from the proposed Garden Community.
- 6.172 It therefore considered unlikely, providing suggested infrastructure and options proposed within the WCS is implemented, that the Garden Community in-combination with the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 will have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SAC.

6.173 Importantly, the most recent Tendring District Water Cycle Study in 2017 concluded that "the Load Standstill assessments for BOD (Biochemical Oxygen Demand) show that improvements to Clacton-Holland Haven, Colchester, Jaywick New and Manningtree WRCs are possible using conventional wastewater treatment technologies currently available, demonstrating that an engineering solution is feasible and hence treatment capacity should not be seen as a barrier to growth.

Avoidance and Mitigation

- 6.174 The Tendring District Water Cycle Study recommended the following:
 - The phasing of developments draining to the five WRCs will need to be discussed between
 Tendring District Council and Anglian Water to ensure no development occurs before the
 necessary upgrades are in place, and development is phased in line with Anglian Water's
 asset management plans. Development would need to be phased and potentially delayed
 until Anglian Water has accounted for the new development.
 - The WCS has concluded feasible solutions are possible to ensure environmental conditions and legislative objectives are met. However, this WCS recommends that Tendring District Council, the Environment Agency, and Anglian Water should work together to determine when solutions will implemented and hence conclude when and how much development can be accommodated across the study area in the early phases of the Local Plan delivery period.
 - To ensure that the planned level of development within the plan period does not result in a
 negative impact upon wildlife both inside and outside of designated sites, it is recommended
 that policy is included within the Local Plan to ensure that these matters are addressed at a
 strategic level.
- 6.175 The Tendring Local Plan specifically recognises that the HRA completed at the Regulation 18 stage recommended the inclusion of policy safeguards to ensure that adequate water treatment capacity exists prior to developments proceeding and a commitment that the phasing of development would not exceed water and sewage infrastructure capacity and that the necessary infrastructure upgrades would be in place prior to developments coming forward. The Plan now includes a commitment that the Council is committed to implementing the recommendations in the Appropriate Assessment and that these will be further progressed through Strategic Growth DPDs.

Conclusion

6.176 Providing that the above mitigation safeguards included in, and supported by, the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2, are implemented successfully, adverse effects on the integrity of the Essex Estuaries SAC alone or in-combination, as a result of water quality issues will be avoided.

Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar

- 6.177 The SPA/Ramsar supports breeding and overwintering birds, which are reliant on tidal and estuarine habitat along the south-west edge of Tendring. This SPA/Ramsar also lies adjacent to Colchester Borough and overlaps with Essex Estuaries SAC. It is therefore likely that impacts from water quality detailed above for the SAC will also apply to the SPA.
- 6.178 As with the Essex Estuaries SAC, a review of HGWCS, responses from Anglian Water and Affinity Water, and the recent Tendring Water Cycle Study, identified Jaywick and Clacton-Holland Haven WRC with insufficient capacity to cope with proposed growth within the Local Plan Section 2. Both WRC discharge into coastal waters to the south of Tendring.
- 6.179 The SPA/Ramsar predominantly lies in the estuary to the west of Tendring with a small area falling along the coastline at Colne Point. It is therefore likely that only a small part of the SPA/Ramsar is likely to be affected by impacts from water quality issues at Jaywick and Clacton-Holland Haven WRC, which discharge further east along the coastline. In addition to this, it is

- likely that any pollutants entering the North Sea will be diluted, resulting in minimal impacts to the SPA/Ramsar.
- 6.180 There is however potential for in-combination effects to occur in relation to the site allocation Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community proposed in the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans, which is expected to use Colchester WRC and surrounding local WRC to treat its wastewater.
- 6.181 A review of Colchester WCS (2016) was undertaken to identify potential impacts from the proposed Garden Community. The study found that Colchester WRC had sufficient capacity under the current permit to accept additional wastewater flow from the proposed Garden Community.
- 6.182 It is therefore considered unlikely, providing suggested infrastructure and options proposed within the WCS is implemented, that the Garden Community in-combination with the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 will have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SAC.
- 6.183 Importantly, the most recent Tendring District Water Cycle Study concluded that "the Load Standstill assessments for BOD (Biochemical Oxygen Demand) show that improvements to Clacton-Holland Haven, Colchester, Jaywick New and Manningtree WRCs are possible using conventional wastewater treatment technologies currently available, demonstrating that an engineering solution is feasible and hence treatment capacity should not be seen as a barrier to growth.

Avoidance and Mitigation

- 6.184 The Tendring District Water Cycle Study recommended the following:
 - The phasing of developments draining to the five WRCs will need to be discussed between Tendring District Council and Anglian Water to ensure no development occurs before the necessary upgrades are in place, and development is phased in line with Anglian Water's asset management plans. Development would need to be phased and potentially delayed until Anglian Water has accounted for the new development.
 - The WCS has concluded feasible solutions are possible to ensure environmental conditions
 and legislative objectives are met. However, this WCS recommends that Tendring District
 Council, the Environment Agency, and Anglian Water should work together to determine
 when solutions will implemented and hence conclude when and how much development can
 be accommodated across the study area in the early phases of the Local Plan delivery period.
 - To ensure that the planned level of development within the plan period does not result in a
 negative impact upon wildlife both inside and outside of designated sites, it is recommended
 that policy is included within the Local Plan to ensure that these matters are addressed at a
 strategic level.
- 6.185 The Tendring Local Plan specifically recognises that the HRA completed at the Regulation 18 stage recommended the inclusion of policy safeguards to ensure that adequate water treatment capacity exists prior to developments proceeding and a commitment that the phasing of development would not exceed water and sewage infrastructure capacity and that the necessary infrastructure upgrades would be in place prior to developments coming forward. The Plan now includes a commitment that the Council is committed to implementing the recommendations in the Appropriate Assessment and that these will be further progressed through Strategic Growth DPDs.

Conclusion

6.186 Providing that the above mitigation safeguards included in, and supported by, the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2, are implemented successfully, adverse effects on the integrity of the Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar either alone or in-combination, as a result of water quality issues will be avoided.

Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar

- 6.187 The SPA/Ramsar supports breeding and wintering bird species, which are reliant on coastal and estuarine habitat between the eastern parts of Essex/Suffolk border to the north of Tendring.

 Increased demand and treatment of water as a result of the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 therefore has the potential to lead to adverse effects in the SPA/Ramsar.
- 6.188 A review of the HGWCS at the Screening stage identified Harwich and Dovercourt WRC, which discharges 500m from the SPA/Ramsar site, as being due to exceed capacity as a result of increased employment and housing growth. In addition to this, consultation with Anglian Water identified there is insufficient capacity at Manning Tree WRC to accommodate growth proposed within the Local Plan. This WRC discharges into a watercourse that is directly linked to the SPA/Ramsar.
- 6.189 A high level assessment undertaken by Affinity Water did not identify any likely impacts to the water network, which discharge in and/or near to the SPA/Ramsar from proposed development. It was however recommended that a more detailed study is carried out to ensure there are no impacts from development and whether additional infrastructure and upgrades are required.
- 6.190 In addition to this, there is potential for significant adverse effects on the SPA/Ramsar to occur in-combination with Tendring and Colchester Borders Garden Community proposed in the Strategic Section 1 for North Essex Authorities Local Plans. This proposed Garden Community falls within a number WRC catchment areas, including Manning Tree WRC, which is already considered to have insufficient capacity to support additional growth proposed in the Tendring District Local Plan.
- 6.191 A review of Colchester WCS (2016) was undertaken to identify potential impacts from the proposed Garden Community on the SPA/Ramsar. Overall, the study found that Colchester WRC had sufficient capacity under the current permit to accept additional wastewater flow from the proposed Garden Community. This was based on the assumption that the majority of the proposed growth will be serviced by Colchester WRC.
- 6.192 Although there is sufficient capacity at Colchester WRC to service growth at the Garden Community, the study identified the potential for adverse effects to occur as a result of the significant infrastructure upgrades to the Colchester WRC, which could affect the viability of local WRC. There is therefore potential for impacts to affect Manning Tree WRC, which could as a result adversely affect the SPA/Ramsar. It was recommended by AWS in the WCS 'that significant investment would be required to upgrade and enable these local WRCs to serve growth within the garden communities and thereby maintaining their viability. This approach may be more expensive in the short term, but could prove to be more sustainable in the longer term in terms of balancing environmental benefits with cost.'
- 6.193 Depending on proposals relating to the Garden Community in relation to water treatment, there is potential for significant effects to adversely affect the integrity of the SPA/Ramsar.
- 6.194 Importantly, the most recent Tendring District Water Cycle Study concluded that "the Load Standstill assessments for BOD (Biochemical Oxygen Demand) show that improvements to Clacton-Holland Haven, Colchester, Jaywick New and Manningtree WRCs are possible using conventional wastewater treatment technologies currently available, demonstrating that an engineering solution is feasible and hence treatment capacity should not be seen as a barrier to growth".

Avoidance and Mitigation

6.195 As described above, to ensure water quality does not adversely affect the integrity of the SPA/Ramsar, it is essential that the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 includes a specific commitment to ensure that phasing of development does not exceed infrastructure capabilities and that the necessary upgrades are in place prior to development coming forward, prior to adoption of the plan.

- 6.196 The Tendring District Water Cycle Study recommended the following:
 - The phasing of developments draining to the five WRCs will need to be discussed between Tendring District Council and Anglian Water to ensure no development occurs before the necessary upgrades are in place, and development is phased in line with Anglian Water's asset management plans. Development would need to be phased and potentially delayed until Anglian Water has accounted for the new development.
 - The WCS has concluded feasible solutions are possible to ensure environmental conditions and legislative objectives are met. However, this WCS recommends that Tendring District Council, the Environment Agency, and Anglian Water should work together to determine when solutions will implemented and hence conclude when and how much development can be accommodated across the study area in the early phases of the Local Plan delivery period.
 - To ensure that the planned level of development within the plan period does not result in a
 negative impact upon wildlife both inside and outside of designated sites, it is recommended
 that policy is included within the Local Plan to ensure that these matters are addressed at a
 strategic level.
- 6.197 The Tendring Local Plan specifically recognises that the HRA completed at the Regulation 18 stage recommended the inclusion of policy safeguards to ensure that adequate water treatment capacity exists prior to developments proceeding and a commitment that the phasing of development would not exceed water and sewage infrastructure capacity and that the necessary infrastructure upgrades would be in place prior to developments coming forward. The Plan now includes a commitment that the Council is committed to implementing the recommendations in the Appropriate Assessment and that these will be further progressed through Strategic Growth DPDs.

Conclusion

6.198 Providing that the above mitigation safeguards included in, and supported by, the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2, are implemented successfully, adverse effects on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, alone or in-combination, as a result of water quality issues will be avoided.

Non-physical disturbance

Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar

6.199 The Screening stage identified that whilst bird populations in the vicinity of employment allocations in the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2are likely to be habituated to baseline levels of noise and disturbance associated with existing employment activities, the introduction of new or irregular activities has the potential to result in likely significant effects through bird disturbance.

Avoidance and Mitigation

6.200 Employment allocations with potential to result in likely significant effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site were identified as part of the initial HRA of the Regulation 18 draft Local Plan Section 2 and subsequently specific recommendations were provided to include specific wording and safeguards within relevant site specific policies. As a result, Tendring District Council has updated the Local Plan Section 2 to include the following wording for the Carless site allocations:

'Assessment of any impact on nature conservation, including on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, should be undertaken. Development will only be permitted where a project level assessment has demonstrated in accordance with the Habitat Regulations, that any proposal will not adversely affect the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site,

- either alone or in-combination. If significant effects are considered likely, an appropriate mitigation strategy should be submitted or compensatory habitat provided'.
- 6.201 The additional safeguards provided in the Plan ensure that developments at this site will only be permitted where project specific HRA has demonstrated that the scheme would avoid adverse effects on site integrity. This provides a high level of certainty that adverse effects on integrity would be avoided, and therefore the requirement of this assessment is to determine whether the provision of employment development at each of these sites can, following implementation of appropriate avoidance and mitigation measures, be achieved without adverse effects on integrity. The types of measures expected are likely to include specific sensitive scheme design, sensitive construction timings, screening, and best practice construction methods. All of which are well-established and likely to be effective in avoiding or minimising effects of each development. As a result, it is considered possible to implement employment development at this site without adverse effects on site integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, and provision of appropriate avoidance and mitigation measures would provide sufficient certainty in this conclusion.
- 6.202 Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity has been updated via the Main Modifications to include the following wording;

'Sites designated for their international, European and national importance to nature conservation: including Ramsar sites; Special Protection Areas (SPAs); Special Areas of Conservation (SACs); Marine Conservation Zones (MCZs); Natural Nature Reserves (NNRs); and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) will be protected from development likely to have an adverse effect on their integrity.

Where proposals for development are likely to significant impact upon International and European sites, applications must be supported by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) to provide sufficient information to the Council to establish the likelihood and nature of impacts before a decision can be made. If necessary, this may need to be followed by a more detailed 'Appropriate Assessment' of the impacts. An Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) has been completed in compliance with the habitats Directive and Habitats Regulations. Contributions will be secured from residential development, within the Zones of Influence, towards mitigation measures identified in RAMS'.

6.203 Given the level of protection provided by main modification MM33.2 as described above, there can be sufficient certainty that adverse effects on the integrity of European sites can be avoided or successfully mitigated. The Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar as a result of non-physical disturbance, either alone or in-combination.

Non-toxic contamination

Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar

6.204 The Screening stage identified that employment allocations at Mistley and Harwich may result in the degradation of salt marsh and intertidal habitat as a result of dust contamination and smothering, and thereby reduce the extent and quality of feeding and roosting habitat upon which SPA and Ramsar bird species depend.

Avoidance and Mitigation

6.205 The Regulation 18 stage Local Plan Section 2 originally included the following wording:
'assessment of any impact on nature conservation, including on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries
SPA and Ramsar site should be undertaken. If significant effects are considered likely an
appropriate mitigation strategy should be submitted'. Nevertheless, this wording was considered
inadequate to provide the necessary level of certainty that adverse effects on integrity would be
avoided. As a result, specific recommendations were made to update the Plan. As a result,

Tendring District Council has updated the Local Plan Section 2 to include the following wording for the Carless site allocation:

'Assessment of any impact on nature conservation, including on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, should be undertaken. Development will only be permitted where a project level assessment has demonstrated in accordance with the Habitat Regulations, that any proposal will not adversely affect the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site, either alone or in-combination. If significant effects are considered likely, an appropriate mitigation strategy should be submitted or compensatory habitat provided'.

- 6.206 The additional safeguards provided in the Plan ensure that developments at this site will only be permitted where project specific HRA has demonstrated that the scheme would avoid adverse effects on site integrity. This provides a high level of certainty that adverse effects on integrity would be avoided, and therefore the requirement of this assessment is to determine whether the provision of employment development at this site will, following implementation of appropriate avoidance and mitigation measures, be achieved without adverse effects on integrity. The types of measures expected are likely to include specific sensitive scheme design, sensitive construction timings, screening, and best practice construction methods. All of which are well-established and likely to be effective in avoiding or minimising effects of each development. As a result, it is considered possible to implement employment development at this site without adverse effects on site integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, and provision of appropriate avoidance and mitigation measures would provide sufficient certainty in this conclusion.
- 6.207 The above safeguards were originally only applied to the Carless site. Nevertheless, the main modification MM33.2 provides additional avoidance and mitigation through the following wording within Policy PPL4: Biodiversity and Geodiversity;

'Sites designated for their international, European and national importance to nature conservation: including Ramsar sites; Special Protection Areas (SPAs); Special Areas of Conservation (SACs); Marine Conservation Zones (MCZs); Natural Nature Reserves (NNRs); and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) will be protected from development likely to have an adverse effect on their integrity.

Where proposals for development are likely to significant impact upon International and European sites, applications must be supported by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) to provide sufficient information to the Council to establish the likelihood and nature of impacts before a decision can be made. If necessary, this may need to be followed by a more detailed 'Appropriate Assessment' of the impacts. An Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) has been completed in compliance with the habitats Directive and Habitats Regulations. Contributions will be secured from residential development, within the Zones of Influence, towards mitigation measures identified in RAMS'.

6.208 Given the level of protection provided by main modification MM33.2 as described above, the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of any European Sites as a result of non-toxic contamination, either alone or incombination.

7 Conclusion

- 7.1 At the Screening stage, Likely Significant Effects (LSEs) on European sites, either alone or in combination with other policies and proposals, were identified for Local Plan policies:
 - LP 1 Housing supply.
 - PP 7 Employment allocations.
 - PP 8 Tourism.
 - PP 10 Camping and touring caravan sites.
 - PP 11 Holiday parks.
 - LP 9 Traveller sites.
- 7.2 The Likely Significant Effects identified at the Screening stage were:
 - **Physical loss/damage** Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar (offsite only), Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar (offsite only), Hamford Water SAC (offsite only), Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar (offsite only), Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar (direct and offsite habitat loss), and Colne Estuaries SPA and Ramsar (offsite only).
 - **Recreational Impacts** Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar.
 - **Water quality** Essex Estuaries SAC, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar.
 - Non-toxic contamination Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar.
 - Non-physical disturbance Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar.
- 7.3 The Appropriate Assessment stage identified whether the above LSE's will, in light of mitigation and avoidance measures, result in adverse effects on the integrity of the European sites either alone or in-combination with other plans or projects. Where necessary, suitable mitigation measures and modified policy wording is provided which would enable a sufficient level of certainty to conclude no Adverse Effect on Integrity (AEOI).

Physical loss/damage

- 7.4 The Appropriate Assessment of physical loss/damage concluded that the majority of site allocations were of negligible to low potential importance for relevant qualifying features including bird species and Fisher's estuarine moth. A low number of site allocations were identified which may contribute to maintaining populations of qualifying species in-combination with other allocations. As a result, safeguards have been incorporated in the plan for loss of specific offsite habitats, in the form of further survey and assessment as part of any development proposal, and commitment to phasing of development and provision of suitable mitigatory habitat as appropriate.
- 7.5 In light of the commitment within the Local Plan (MM33.2, Policy PPL4) that, if required, a project level HRA will completed to demonstrate that adverse effects on the

integrity of European sites can be avoided or successfully mitigated, the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of any European Sites as a result of physical loss/damage, either alone or in-combination.

Recreational impacts

- 7.6 Recreational impacts were identified as a key threat to Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, both alone and as a result of in-combination effects with neighbouring Authorities including Colchester Borough Council, Braintree District Council, and the Suffolk Authorities. This issue is an increasingly prevalent issue across the UK, and in response to emerging research and evidence, the consensus between Local Authorities, Natural England, and other key stakeholders such as the RSPB and the Wildlife, is that the most appropriate method of mitigation and avoidance is via implementation of Recreation Avoidance and Mitigation Strategies (RAMS) which provide a multi-faceted approach and are adaptive and responsive to regular monitoring.
- 7.7 Key aspects of the RAMS will include provision of alternative open space and green infrastructure, on-site management, and an adaptable approach which responds to regular monitoring of both people and birds.
- 7.8 Tendring District Council has signed up to and is a key partner in the Essex Coast RAMS/ Bird Aware Essex Coast recreational mitigation strategy. This mechanism is supported by Natural England as ensuring that AEoI to European Sites will be avoided through the Local Plan. The strategy has also been found robust and appropriate through the NEAs Section 1 Local Plan Examination in Public, Colchester Local Plan Section 2, and Chelmsford City Council's Local Plan Examinations.
- 7.9 As a result, there is certainty that the impacts identified in this assessment can be avoided or mitigated fully. As a result, the Appropriate Assessment concludes that the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of Essex Estuaries SAC, Hamford Water SAC, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar, and Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar as a result of recreational impacts, either alone or in-combination, due to the adequacy, appropriateness and effectiveness of the RAMS mitigation being adopted.

Water quality

- 7.10 The Appropriate Assessment concluded that adverse effects on the integrity of European sites as a result of changes in water quality can be avoided provided additional commitments and policy safeguards are included in the local plan prior to adoption. This included a specific commitment to ensure that phasing of development does not exceed infrastructure capabilities and that the necessary upgrades are in place prior to development coming forward.
- 7.11 This conclusion is supported by the most recent Tendring Water Cycle Study 2017 which concluded that "the Load Standstill assessments for BOD show that improvements to Clacton-Holland Haven, Colchester, Jaywick New and Manningtree WRCs are possible using conventional wastewater treatment technologies currently available, demonstrating that an engineering solution is feasible and hence treatment capacity should not be seen as a barrier to growth", and that "The WCS has concluded feasible solutions are possible to ensure environmental conditions and legislative objectives are met".
- 7.12 As a result, the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, the Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar and Essex Estuaries SAC as a result of changes in water quality, either alone or in-

combination due to the ability and commitment to address water treatment capacity issues prior to specific developments coming forward.

Non-toxic contamination

- 7.13 The Screening stage identified that the construction and operation of employment sites in the vicinity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar has the potential to result in non-toxic contamination capable of resulting in likely significant effects on qualifying bird species.

 Additional mitigation has been provided in the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 which commits to specific project level assessment and mitigation as required.
- 7.14 In light of the commitment within the Local Plan (MM33.2, Policy PPL4) that, if required, a project level HRA will completed to demonstrate adverse effects on the integrity of European sites can be avoided or successfully mitigated, the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of any European Sites as a result of non-toxic contamination, either alone or in-combination.

Non-physical disturbance

- 7.15 The Screening stage identified that the introduction of new or irregular activities at employment sites in the vicinity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar has the potential to result in non-physical disturbance of qualifying bird species. Additional mitigation has been provided in the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 which commits to specific project level assessment and mitigation as required.
- 7.16 In light of the commitment within the Local Plan (MM33.2, Policy PPL4) that, if required, a project level HRA will completed to demonstrate adverse effects on the integrity of European sites can be avoided or successfully mitigated, the Tendring Local Plan Section 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of any European Sites as a result of non-physical disturbance, either alone or in-combination.

Conclusion

- 7.17 The approach taken by Tendring District Council in addressing the key issues, particularly with regards to working alongside the other North Essex Authorities in relation to strategic growth, is advocated and represents a robust approach in ensuring certainty that the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 is sound.
- 7.18 In Conclusion, the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2 has been updated by the main modifications to include specific policy safeguards and commitments previously recommended, and providing that these are adopted and successfully implemented, it can be concluded with certainty that there will be no adverse effects on European sites either alone or in-combination.

Natural England Consultation Response

7.19 Natural England in its role as the Statutory Consultee for this HRA, confirmed in its response, dated 28th June 2017, that it supported the conclusions of the *Habitats Regulations Assessment* (HRA) of Tendring District Draft Local Plan Section 2: Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment (AA). The summary extract of Natural England's response is provided below:

7.20 'Based on the information provided in the AA, and provided each of the recommended safeguards are fully incorporated into the relevant policies, Natural England agrees that the Plan is unlikely to have an adverse effect on the integrity (AEOI) of Abberton Reservoir Special Protection Area (SPA) and Ramsar site1, the Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar site, Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar site, the Essex Estuaries Special Area of Conservation (SAC), Hamford Water SAC, SPA and Ramsar site or the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site'.

Appendix 1

European Site Information

This appendix contains information about the European sites scoped into the HRA. Information about each site's area, the site descriptions, qualifying features and pressures and threats are drawn from Natural England's Site Improvement Plans (SIPs)³⁹ and the Standard Data Forms or Ramsar Information Sheets available from the JNCC website⁴⁰. Site conservation objectives are drawn from Natural England's website and are only available for SACs and SPAs.⁴¹

Site Name Area Qualifying Features Conservation objectives Key vulnerabilities / factors Non-gualifying babitate

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
Large estuarin	e site in sout	:h-east England. The site comprises	the major estuaries of the Colne, Blac	ckwater, Crouch and Roach river.	
Essex Estuaries SAC	46140.82	Annex 1 habitats that are a primary reason for selection of this site: Estuaries Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide Salicornia and other animals colonising mud and sand Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae)	With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified: Avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:	Coastal squeeze – Coastal defences along much of the Essex coastline prevent intertidal habitats from shifting landward in response to rising sea levels. As a result, these habitats are being gradually degraded and reduced in extent, 'Managed realignment' schemes and additional intervention measures to create new areas of intertidal habitat and reduce erosion rates are being implemented but more will be needed to offset future losses. Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine – Shellfish dredging over subtidal habitats has been identified as an Amber activity and is considered a high priority for assessment and development of possible management for the site. Bottom towed fishing gear has been categorised as a 'Red' for the interest	Habitat - The qualifying habitats of the SAC are reliant a range of coastal factors, including salinity, sedimentation, tide, sea level, turbidity and elevation, which influence the interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast. Additional factors are provided below for each habitat (where relevant).

³⁹ Site Improvement Plans: East of England, Natural England, http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/4873023563759616

⁴⁰ JNCC Data Forms http://incc.defra.gov.uk/default.aspx?page=4

⁴¹ European Site Conservation Objectives, Natural England, http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/ourwork/conservation/designations/sac/conservationobjectives.aspx

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Mediterranean and thermo- Atlantic halophilous scrubs Annex 1 habitats present as a qualifying feature:	The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features; The structure and function of the habitats of the	features listed, specifically the seagrass beds <i>Zostera</i> spp, a subfeature of the SAC. Planning Permission: general – Several of the issues affecting the	Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time. Reef-building species such as Sabellaria spinulosa help to
		Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater all the time	qualifying features; The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely; The populations of the qualifying features;	Essex Estuaries and the management of disturbance effects on the sites are related to each other, and addressing them is likely to require an improved overview of the relative sensitivities of different habitats, species and locations to different types of development. Invasive species – Non-native	stabilise the sediment, allowing the colonisation of sessile animals.
			The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.	invasive species – Non-native invasive species such as the American whelk tingle <i>Urosalpinx cinerea</i> and Slipper limpet <i>Crepidula fornicata</i> are known to occupy subtidal muddy habitats, potentially impacting native communities through competition for resources and predation. Invasive common cord grass may adversely affect plant species for which the Essex Estuaries SAC is designated.	
				Fisheries: Recreational marine and estuarine – Recreational bait digging may damage the intertidal mudflats and sandflats and associated subfeatures and communities, such as eelgrass beds. The extent of the activity and potential impacts on site features are not currently well understood.	
				Air Pollution: risk of atmospheric nitrogen deposition - Atmospheric nitrogen deposition exceeds the	

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
				relevant critical loads for coastal dune habitats used by breeding terns and hence there is a risk of harmful effects. However, on the Essex estuaries declines in the numbers of breeding terns appear to be due mainly to erosion of a man-made cockle-shingle bank (at Foulness) and to disturbance (elsewhere), rather than to overvegetation of breeding areas caused by nitrogen deposition.	
intertidal mud vulnerabilities importance for	 and sand-flag factors affe internationa 	ats, and Site Name Area (ha) Qualif cting site integrity saltmarsh. The r Ily important numbers of waterbird	nd. It is a large, shallow estuarine basifying Features Conservation objectives rich invertebrate fauna and sheltered residuring the passage and winter periovides refuge for waterbirds, especially	ds, as well as for breeding terns in	
Hamford Water SAC	50.34	Fisher's estuarine moth Gortyna borelii lunata	Avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features; The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features;	Inappropriate scrub control – Scrub encroachment results in a loss of habitat for Fisher's Estuarine Moth, as the moth's larval foodplant (Hog's Fennel) is a species of open grassland. Although there are plans in place for scrub reduction/control in several areas, more action is likely to be needed to get/keep it under control.	Habitat - The qualifying habitats of the SAC are reliant a range of coastal factors, including salinity, sedimentation, tide, sea level, turbidity and elevation, which influence the interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
Hamford Water SPA	2187.21	Annex I species present as a qualifying feature: During the breeding season: Little Tern Sterna albifrons Over winter Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta; Golden Plover Pluvialis apricaria; Ruff Philomachus pugnax. This site also qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: On passage: Ringed Plover Charadrius hiaticula.	The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely; The populations of the qualifying features; The distribution of the qualifying features within the site. Avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features; The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features; The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely; The populations of the qualifying features;	Coastal squeeze – The Essex coastline is subject to rising sea levels and increasing frequency in coastal and tidal surges, as a result of climate. To prevent intertidal habitats from shifting landward hard sea defences have been implemented. The combination of climate change, sea defences and subsidence are likely to contribute to coastal squeeze, which will lead to the degradation and reduction of suitable habitat used by overwintering and breeding birds for feeding, roosting and/or nesting. Changes in species distribution – Declines in the number of bird species present at Hamford Water SPA have occurred. This is likely to be the result of changes in population and distribution on an international scale, due to climate change. Public access/disturbance – Hamford Water attracts a large number of yachts and accompanying watersports. Sensitive areas of the SPA are threatened by unauthorised access	In general, the qualifying bird species of the SPA rely on: The sites ecosystem as a whole (see list of habitats below). Maintenance of populations of species that they feed on (see list of diets below). Off-site habitat, which provide foraging habitat for these species. Open landscape with unobstructed line of sight within nesting, foraging or roosting habitat. Anas crecca Eurasian teal (Non-breeding)

Site Name Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
	Over winter: Black-tailed Godwit Limosa limosa islandica; Dark-bellied Brent Goose Branta bernicla bernicla; Grey Plover Pluvialis squatarola; Ringed Plover Charadrius hiaticula; Teal Anas crecca; Common shelduck Tadorna tadorna; Common redshank Tringa tetanus. The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by	The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.	on foot, from boats and by quad bike/motorbike. Air pollution: Risk of atmospheric nitrogen deposition — Atmospheric nitrogen deposition exceeds the relevant critical loads for coastal dune habitats used by breeding terns and hence there is a risk of harmful effects. Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine — Commercial fishing activities can be very damaging to inshore marine habitats and the bird species dependent on the communities they support. Any 'amber or green' categorised commercial fishing activities in European Marine Sites are assessed by Kent and Essex Inshore Fisheries Conservation Authority (IFCA). This assessment takes into account any in-combination effects of amber activities and/or appropriate plans or projects.	■ Habitat Preference − Lakes, marshes, ponds & shallow streams. ■ Diet − Omnivorous, mostly seeds in winter, feeds mostly at night in shallow water. Branta bernicla bernicla Dark-bellied brent goose (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference − Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries. Diet − Vegetation, especially eel-grass. Charadrius hiaticula Ringed Plover Habitat Preference − Sandy areas with low vegetation, and on migration estuaries. Diet − Mostly invertebrates, especially insects, molluscs and crustaceans. Limosa limosa islandica Black-tailed Godwit:

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Habitat Preference – Marshy grassland and steppe, and on migration mudflats.
					Diet - Insects, worms and snails, but also some plants, beetles, grasshoppers and other small insects during the breeding season.
					<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> Grey Plover
					Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration pasture and estuaries.
					Diet - In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs
					Recurvirostra avosetta Pied Avocet
					Habitat Preference – coastal lagoons on the east coast in summer and the Exe estuary in winter.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet - Invertebrates, especially insects, crustaceans, worms, also small fish. Sterna albifrons Little tern (Breeding) Habitat Preference - Seacoasts, rivers and lakes. Diet - Small fish and invertebrates. Tadorna tadorna Shelduck Habitat Preference - Coasts, estuaries and lakes. Diet - Mostly invertebrates, especially insects, molluscs and crustaceans. Tringa tetanus Redshank Habitat Preference - Rivers, wet grassland, moors and estuaries. Diet - Invertebrates, especially earthworms, cranefly larvae (inland) crustaceans, molluscs,

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend	
					marine worms (estuaries).	
Hamford Water Ramsar site	2187.21	Species/populations with peak counts in spring/autumn: Ringed plover, Charadrius hiaticula; Common redshank, Tringa totanus tetanus. Species/populations with peak counts in winter: Dark-bellied brent goose, Branta bernicla bernicla; Black-tailed godwit, Limosa limosa islandica. Species/populations identified subsequent to designation for possible future consideration under criterion 6. Grey plover, Pluvialis squatarola.	None available.	Similar to Hamford Water SPA (above).	Refer to Hamford Water SPA above.	
mud-flats, low Salicornia spp site supports i especially gee	The Stour and Orwell estuaries straddle the eastern part of the Essex/Suffolk border in eastern England. The estuaries include extensive mud-flats, low cliffs, saltmarsh and small areas of vegetated shingle on the lower reaches. The mud-flats hold <i>Enteromorpha, Zostera</i> and <i>Salicornia</i> spp. The site also includes an area of low-lying grazing marsh at Shotley Marshes on the south side of the Orwell. In summer, the site supports important numbers of breeding Avocet <i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i> , while in winter they hold major concentrations of waterbirds, especially geese, ducks and waders. The geese also feed, and waders roost, in surrounding areas of agricultural land outside the SPA. The site has close ecological links with the Hamford Water and Mid-Essex Coast SPAs, lying to the south on the same coast.					

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA	3676.92	Annex I species: Over winter: Hen Harrier Circus cyaneus This site also qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: Over winter: Black-tailed Godwit Limosa limosa islandica Dunlin Calidris alpina alpina Grey Plover Pluvialis squatarola Pintail Anas acuta Redshank Tringa totanus Ringed Plover Charadrius hiaticula Shelduck Tadorna tadorna Turnstone Arenaria interpres The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000waterfowl including:	With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified ("the Qualifying Features" listed below); Avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features; The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features; The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely; The populations of the qualifying features; The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.	Coastal squeeze – Coastal defences are present along most of the Orwell coastline to mitigate for impacts from climate change, such as rising sea level. Unless changes are made to the management of the coastline, habitats supporting qualifying SPA birds will be lost or degraded through coastal squeeze, sedimentation and reduced exposure. Public access/disturbance – Stour and Orwell Estuaries is subject to landand water-based activities, including boating and water sports; walking; bait- digging; fishing; wildfowling; and military overflight training. These activities are likely to impact habitats supporting breeding and overwintering water birds. A better understanding of which species and habitats are most susceptible; which types of activity are most disturbing; and which locations and times of year are most sensitive is required to ensure the Estuaries are appropriately managed. Changes in species distribution – Declines in the number of bird species present at Orwell coastline have occurred. This is likely to be the result of changes in population and distribution on an international scale, due to climate change. Invasive species – An increase in Spartina anglica may be affecting the growth of Spartina maritime, a key habitat feature for qualifying bird	In general, the qualifying bird species of the SPA rely on: The sites ecosystem as a whole (see list of habitats below). Maintenance of populations of species that they feed on (see list of diets below). Off-site habitat, which provide foraging habitat for these species. Open landscape with unobstructed line of sight within nesting, foraging or roosting habitat. Limosa limosa islandica: Black-tailed Godwit: Habitat Preference – Marshy grassland and steppe, and on migration mudflats. Diet - Insects, worms and snails, but also some plants, beetles, grasshoppers and other small insects during the breeding season.

(ha)		(only available for SACs & SPAs)	affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
	Cormorant Phalacrocorax carbo; Pintail Anas acuta; Ringed Plover Charadrius hiaticula; Grey Plover Pluvialis squatarola; Dunlin Calidris alpina alpine; Black-tailed Godwit Limosa limosa islandica; Redshank Tringa tetanus; Shelduck Tadorna tadorna; Great Crested Grebe Podiceps cristatus; Curlew Numenius arquata; Dark-bellied Brent Goose Branta bernicla bernicla; Wigeon Anas Penelope; Goldeneye Bucephala clangula; Oystercatcher Haematopus ostralegus;		roosting and feeding areas of saltmarsh and mudflat. Planning permission: General – The issue of development in combination with other factors is not fully understood. To ensure management is appropriate to the SPA a better understanding of the sensitivities relating to each habitat, species and location to different types of development is required. Difficult issues highlighted by the SIP include; a) Assessing the cumulative effects of numerous, small and often 'nonstandard' developments. b) Development outside the SPA boundary can have negative impacts, particularly on the estuaries' birds. c) Assessing the indirect, 'knock-on' effects of proposals. d) Pressure to relax planning conditions on existing developments. Air pollution: impact from atmospheric nitrogen deposition – Atmospheric nitrogen deposition exceeds the relevant critical loads for coastal dune habitats used by breeding terns and hence there is a risk of harmful effects. Inappropriate coastal management – Due to the presence of existing hard sea defences, such as sea walls there is little scope for adaptation to rising sea levels. Any freshwater habitats behind failing seawalls are likely to be	Calidris alpina alpine: Dunlin Habitat Preference – Tundra, moor, heath, and on migration estuaries and coastal habitat. Diet - Tundra, moor, heath, and on migration estuaries and coastal habitat. Pluvialis squatarola: Grey Plover Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration pasture and estuaries. Diet - In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Anas acuta: Pintail Habitat Preference – Lakes, rivers, marsh & tundra Diet - A variety of plants and invertebrates.

Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
	Knot Calidris canutus; Turnstone Arenaria interpres.		result in the loss of this habitat within the SPA. Fisheries: Commercial and estuarine – Commercial fishing activities can be very damaging to inshore marine habitats and the bird species dependent on the communities they support. Any 'amber or green' categorised commercial fishing activities in European Marine Sites are assessed by Kent and Essex Inshore Fisheries Conservation Authority (IFCA). This assessment takes into account any in-combination effects of amber activities and/or appropriate plans or projects.	Tringa totanus: Redshank Habitat Preference – Rivers, wet grassland, moors and estuaries. Diet - Invertebrates, especially earthworms, cranefly larvae (inland) crustaceans, molluscs, marine worms (estuaries). Charadrius hiaticula: Ringed Plover Habitat Preference – Sandy areas with low vegetation, and on migration estuaries. Diet - Mostly invertebrates, especially insects, molluscs and crustaceans. Tadorna tadorna: Shelduck Habitat Preference – Coasts, estuaries and lakes. Diet - Mostly invertebrates, especially insects, molluscs and crustaceans.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Arenaria interpres: Turnstone
					Habitat Preference – On migration beaches and rocky coasts.
					Diet - Insects, crustaceans and molluscs.
					Phalacrocorax carbo: Cormorant
					Habitat Preference – Larger lakes and coastal.
					Diet - Fish.
					Podiceps cristatus: Great Crested Grebe
					Habitat Preference –
					Reed-bordered lakes, gravel pits, reservoirs and rivers. In the winter, they are also found along the coast.
					Diet - Mostly fish, some aquatic invertebrates especially in summer.
					Numenius arquata: Curlew
					Habitat Preference – Marsh, grassland and on migration mudflats.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet - Worms, shellfish and shrimps. Branta bernicla bernicla: Dark-bellied brent goose Habitat Preference - Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries. Diet - Vegetation, especially eel-grass. Anas Penelope: Wigeon Habitat Preference - Marsh, lakes, open moor, on migration estuaries. Diet - Mostly leaves, shoots, rhizomes and some seeds. Bucephala clangula: Goldeneye Habitat Preference - Lakes, rivers, and on migration seacoasts. Diet - Insects, molluscs and crustaceans. Haematopus ostralegus: Oystercatcher

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Habitat Preference – Sandy, muddy and rocky beaches.
					Diet - Mussels and cockles on the coast, mainly worms inland.
					Vanellus vanellus: Lapwing
					Habitat Preference – Pasture, arable land, wet meadow, on migration estuaries
					Diet - Worms and insects.
					Calidris canutus islandica: Red knot
					Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration coastal habitat.
					Diet - In summer, insects and plant material, and in winter inter-tidal invertebrates, esp molluscs.
					Calidris canutus: Knot
					Habitat Preference – Coastal habitat.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet - Insects and plant material during the summer; and inter-tidal invertebrates, especially molluscs during the winter.
Stour and Orwell Estuaries Ramsar site	3676.92	Ramsar criterion 2 Contains seven nationally scarce plants: Stiff saltmarsh-grass Puccinellia rupestris Small cord-grass Spartina maritime Perennial glasswort Sarcocornia perennis Lax-flowered sea lavender Limonium humile Eelgrasses Zostera angustifolia, Z. marina and Z. noltei. Ramsar criterion 5 Assemblages of international importance; species with peak counts in winter; 63,017 waterfowl.	None available.	Similar to Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA (See above). A key threat identified by RIS was erosion. Erosion – Natural coastal processes exacerbated by fixed sea defences, port development and maintenance dredging. Erosion is being tackled through sediment replacement for additional erosion that can be attributed to port development and maintenance dredging. A realignment site has been created on-site to make up for the loss of habitat due to capital dredging. General background erosion has not been tackled although a Flood Management Strategy for the site is being produced.	Plants Plant communities are reliant on the coastal habitats within the Ramsar site. These habitats are dependent on a range of coastal factors and processes, including salinity, sedimentation, sea level, turbidity and elevation. Birds Refer to Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA above.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Ramsar criterion 6 species/ populations occurring at levels of international importance:			
		Species with peak counts in spring/autumn:			
		Common redshank, <i>Tringa</i> totanus tetanus.			
		Species with peak counts in winter:			
		Dark-bellied brent goose, <i>Branta bernicla</i> <i>bernicla;</i>			
		Northern pintail, <i>Anas</i> <i>acuta</i> ;			
		Grey plover, <i>Pluvialis</i> squatarola;			
		Red knot, <i>Calidris canutus</i> <i>islandica;</i>			
		Dunlin <i>, Calidris alpina</i> <i>alpina</i>			
		Black-tailed godwit, <i>Limosa</i> <i>limosa islandica</i> ;			
		Common redshank, Tri <i>nga</i> totanus tetanus.			
that flow into mud-flat comr	the main cha nunities typi	annel of the River Colne. The estuary cal of south-eastern English estuarie	has a narrow intertidal zone predom	nd branching estuary, with five tidal arms ninantly composed of flats of fine silt with range of wintering wildfowl and waders, e is a wide variety of coastal habitats	

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
roosting oppor	tunities for t	tmarsh, grazing marsh, sand and she large numbers of waterbirds that egral component of the phased Mid-		edbeds which provide feeding and Coastal Squeeze – Coastal defences	In general, the qualifying bird
Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA		following species: During the breeding season - Little Tern Sterna albifrons Over winter - Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta Golden Plover Pluvialis apricaria Hen Harrier Circus cyaneus This site also qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: Over winter - Dark-bellied Brent Goose Branta bernicla bernicla	habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features; The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features; The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely; The populations of the qualifying features within the site.	along much of the Essex coastline prevent intertidal habitats from shifting landward in response to rising sea levels. As a result, these habitats are being gradually degraded and reduced in extent, with knock-on effects on the waterbirds and other species they support. 'Managed realignment' schemes and additional intervention measures to create new areas of intertidal habitat and reduce erosion rates are being implemented but more will be needed to offset future losses. Grazing marshes in the area of the Mid Essex Coast SPAs are important for waterbirds and are also threatened by sea level rise because most are near or below mean high tide level, currently protected behind seawalls. Public access /disturbance – Breeding and overwintering waterbirds are susceptible to human disturbance from a range of land- and water-based activities - including boating and watersports, walking, bait-digging, fishing and wildfowling - as well as low-flying aircraft. Some activities, such as powerboating, may produce physical disturbance to habitats. Planning permission: general – Several of the issues affecting the	The sites ecosystem as a whole (see list of habitats below). Maintenance of populations of species that they feed on (see list of diets below). Off-site habitat, which provide foraging habitat for these species. Open landscape with unobstructed line of sight within nesting, foraging or roosting habitat. Dark-bellied brent goose (Non-breeding); Branta bernicla bernicla Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries.

Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
	Redshank Tringa totanus The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl		of disturbance effects on the sites are related to each other, and addressing them is likely to require an improved overview of the relative sensitivities of different habitats, species and locations to different types of development. Changes in species distributions – Declines have occurred in the numbers of some of the waterbird species using the Essex Estuaries SIP area but these may be due to changes in their distributions or population levels at a national or continental scale, possibly linked to climate change. Invasive species – An increase in Pacific oyster Crassostrea gigas settlement and colonisation within the European Marine Site (EMS) may result in areas of foreshore being covered in such numbers as to make them difficult to access and utilise as feeding grounds for overwintering birds. Invasive common cord grass may adversely affect other species and habitats, including feeding and roosting areas of SPA bird species. Fishing – Recreational bait digging may impact waterbirds e.g. by reducing prey availability, or damaging the intertidal mudflats and sandflats and associated communities. The extent of the activity and potential impacts on site features are not currently well understood. Certain forms of commercial fishing, e.g. bottom towed fishing gear; can be very	Diet - Vegetation, especially eel-grass. Common pochard (Breeding); Aythya ferina Habitat Preference - Lakes & slow rivers, and on migration also estuaries Diet - Mostly plant material, also small animals. Hen harrier (Non-breeding); Circus cyaneus Habitat Preference - Moor, marsh, steppe and fields. Diet - Mainly small birds and mammals. Ringed plover (Breeding); Charadrius hiaticula Habitat Preference - Sandy areas with low vegetation, and on migration estuaries. Diet - In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
				damaging to inshore marine habitats and the bird species dependent on the communities they support. Air Pollution: risk of atmospheric nitrogen deposition – Atmospheric nitrogen deposition exceeds the relevant critical loads for coastal dune habitats used by breeding terns and hence there is a risk of harmful effects. However, on the Essex estuaries declines in the numbers of breeding terns appear to be due mainly to erosion of a man-made cockle-shingle bank (at Foulness) and to disturbance (elsewhere), rather than to overvegetation of breeding areas caused by nitrogen deposition.	worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Common redshank (Non-breeding); Tringa tetanus Habitat Preference – Rivers, wet grassland, moors and estuaries. Diet – Invertebrates, especially earthworms, cranefly larvae (inland) crustaceans, molluscs, marine worms (estuaries). Little tern (Breeding); Sterna albifrons Habitat Preference – Seacoasts, rivers and lakes. Diet – Small fish and invertebrates.
Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) Ramsar site	2701.43	Ramsar criterion 1 The site is important due to the extent and diversity of saltmarsh present. Ramsar criterion 2 The site supports 12 species of nationally scarce plants and at	None available.	Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above).	Saltmarsh habitat is reliant a range of coastal factors, in particular sedimentary and tidal processes which influence the pattern and development of vegetation. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and

			and/or species depend
Invert Rams This is represented to the second of the secon	1941 waterfowl (5 year peak an 1998/99-2002/2003) Insar criterion 6 Recies/populations occurring evels of international portance. Qualifying ecies/populations (as intified at designation): Recies with peak counts in		terrestrial habitats present along the coast. Plants - Plant communities are reliant on the coastal habitats within the Ramsar site. These habitats are dependent on a range of coastal factors and processes, including salinity, sedimentation, sea level, turbidity and elevation. Invertebrates - These species are reliant on the saltmarsh habitat and characteristic flora and fauna that are present within the European site. Key sources of food range from flowering plants, organic matter and other invertebrate species. Birds - Refer to Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA above. Consideration also needs to be given to black-tailed godwit, for which this Ramsar site is designated for; Black-tailed godwit Limosa limosa islandica Habitat Preference - Marshy grassland and

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		possible future consideration under criterion 6.			steppe, and on migration mudflats. Diet – Insects, worms and snails, but also some plants, beetles, grasshoppers and other small insects during the breeding season.
which both Na	itural England	and JNCC have responsibility to pr	lies partly in territorial and partly in of rovide statutory advice. The SPA lies a Estuary to the sea area off Great Yarm	long the east coast of England in the	
Outer Thames Estuary SPA	379268.14	Gavia stellata: Red- throated Diver	With regard to the SPA and pSPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been or may be classified (the 'Qualifying Features' including the 'Additional Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change; Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring; The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features	Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine – The gear types being assessed are towed demersal gear and dredges, and suction dredges for cockles as well as static/passive fishing gear methods such as set gillnets and drift netting represent potentially the most serious direct risk from fishing activity to the birds themselves. Disturbance and displacement effects may arise from boat movements associated with fishing activities. Removal of fish and larger molluscs can have a significant impact on the structure and functioning of benthic communities. Entanglement in static fishing nets is an important cause of death for red-throated divers in the UK waters. Netting is widespread across the sandbanks but is seasonal and occurs primarily when the Red-throated diver population is not at its peak. The scale of by-catch within the site has been assessed by the Kent & Essex IFCA, and was not found to be	In general, the qualifying bird species of the SPA rely on: The sites ecosystem as a whole (see list of habitats below). Maintenance of populations of species that they feed on (see list of diets below). Gavia stellata Red-throated Diver (wintering) Habitat Preference – nest on small pools and lochs, moving to the coast in winter, sometimes turn up on big lakes and reservoirs.

	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
			The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely The population of each of the qualifying features, and, The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.	problematic and so can be deemed to be low-risk.	Diet – primarily a fisheater, though it sometimes feeds on molluscs, crustaceans, frogs, aquatic invertebrates, insects, fish spawn or even plant material.
overwintering	waterfowl ar		ations of moulting birds in early autum	important reservoirs in the country for n and a large colony of tree-nesting	
Abberton Reservoir	726.2	Supports the following	With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of	Siltation – high sediment load in	In general, the qualifying bird

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Anas crecca; Eurasian teal (Non-breeding) Anas clypeata; Northern shoveler (Non- breeding) Aythya ferina; Common pochard (Non- breeding) Aythya fuligula; Tufted duck (Non-breeding) Bucephala clangula; Common goldeneye (Non-breeding) Fulica atra; Common coot (Non-breeding) Pluvialis apricaria; European golden plover (Non-breeding)	The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features; The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features; The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely; The populations of the qualifying features; The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.	Changes in species distributions – unexplained decline in designated population of cormorant. Bird strike – death of designated mute swans and possibly other species from collision with overhead powerlines near reservoir. Water pollution – Water stored in the reservoir is high in nutrients (eutrophic) as it comes from intensively farmed catchment areas. Resulting algal blooms may include toxic blue-green algae that can kill wildfowl, though no significant mortality has been recorded. Historically, increased water from the reservoir led to low water levels although no decrease in wildfowl was attributed to this. Currently the water level of the main, eastern section is being raised by 3 metres to increase storage capacity. As part of the levelraising scheme, the original concrete banks have been removed and the shoreline re-profiled, creating extensive new areas of shallow wetland habitat for the site's waterfowl. The Water Company has a consultative committee which addresses conservation issues at all its sites, and the Abberton Reserve Committee (involving Essex Wildlife Trust and EN) addresses local issues.	foraging or roosting habitat. Podiceps cristatus; Great crested grebe (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Reed-bordered lakes, gravel pits, reservoirs and rivers. In the winter, they are also found along the coast. Diet – Mostly fish, some aquatic invertebrates esp in summer. Phalacrocorax carbo; Great cormorant (Breeding) Habitat Preference – Larger lakes and coastal habitat. Diet – Fish, mostly by diving from surface. Cygnus olor; Mute swan (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Lakes, ponds & rivers. Diet – Aquatic vegetation (to 1m deep), also grazes on land; occasionally takes

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
				Air Pollution: risk of atmospheric nitrogen deposition – The site is identified as at risk from air pollution as Nitrogen deposition levels exceed the site- relevant critical load for ecosystem protection. However the site's Nitrogen load is likely to be dominated by levels in the water entering the reservoir (mainly from the distant Ouse catchment) rather than direct deposition.	insects, molluscs, small amphibians. Anas penelope; Eurasian wigeon (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Marsh, lakes, open moor, and on migration also estuaries. Diet – Mostly leaves, shoots, rhizomes, also some seeds. Anas strepera; Gadwall (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Marshes, lakes, and on migration also rivers and estuaries. Diet – Leaves, shoots, mostly while swimming with head under water. Anas crecca; Eurasian teal (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Lakes, marshes, ponds & shallow streams. Diet – Omnivorous, mostly seeds in winter,

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					feeds mostly at night in shallow water. Anas clypeata; Northern shoveler (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Shallow lakes, marsh, reedbed & wet meadow. Diet – Omnivorous, esp. small insects, crustaceans, molluscs, seeds; filters particles with sideways sweeping of bill. Aythya ferina; Common pochard (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Lakes & slow rivers, and on migration also estuaries. Diet – Mostly plant material, also small animals. Aythya fuligula; Tufted duck (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Marshes, lakes, and on
					migration also rivers, estuaries.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet – Omnivorous, feeds on mud bottom mostly by diving. Bucephala clangula; Common goldeneye (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Lakes, rivers, and on migration also seacoasts. Diet – Insects, molluscs and crustaceans, mainly by diving. Fulica atra; Common coot (Non-breeding) Habitat Preference – Lakes, marsh, rivers, and seacoast. Diet – Omnivorous, but mostly aquatic plants.
Abberton Reservoir Ramsar site	726.2	Supports 23787 waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1998/99-2002/2003) including the following internationally important waterbird assemblage: Gadwall, Anas strepera strepera; Northern shoveler, Anas clypeata;	None available.	Similar to Abberton Reservoir SPA (above).	Refer to Abberton Reservoir SPA above.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Eurasian wigeon, <i>Anas</i> <i>Penelope</i> ;			
		Mute swan, <i>Cygnus olor</i>			
		Common pochard, <i>Aythya</i> <i>farina</i> ;			
		Great cormorant, Phalacrocorax carbo carbo;			
		Eurasian teal, Anas crecca;			
		Tufted duck, <i>Aythya</i> fuligula;			
		Common coot, <i>Fulica atra</i> <i>atra</i> ;			
		Pied avocet, <i>Recurvirostra</i> avosetta;			
		Ruff, Philomachus pugnax,			
		Black-tailed godwit, <i>Limosa</i> <i>limosa islandica;</i>			
		Spotted redshank, <i>Tringa</i> <i>erythropus,</i>			
		Common greenshank , <i>Tringa nebularia,</i>			
		Common goldeneye , Bucephala clangula			
		a large estuary between the Dengie aldon and about 8 km south of Colc	peninsula and Mersea Island on the E hester.	Essex coast. It stretches from	

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
Blackwater Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 4) SPA	4395.15	Qualifying Features (Waterbird assemblage): Branta bernicla bernicla; Dark-bellied brent goose (Non-breeding) Aythya ferina; Common pochard (Breeding) Circus cyaneus; Hen harrier (Non-breeding) Charadrius hiaticula; Ringed plover (Breeding) Pluvialis squatarola; Grey plover (Non-breeding) Calidris alpina alpina; Dunlin (Non-breeding) Limosa limosa islandica; Black-tailed godwit (Non-breeding) • Sterna albifrons; Little tern (Breeding) Additional Qualifying Features Identified by the 2001 UK SPA Review: Tadorna tadorna; Common shelduck (Non-breeding) Recurvirostra avosetta; Pied avocet (Non-breeding)	With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified: • Avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: • The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features; • The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features; • The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely;	Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above)	In general, the qualifying bird species of the SPA rely on: The sites ecosystem as a whole (see list of habitats below). Maintenance of populations of species that they feed on (see list of diets below). Off-site habitat, which provide foraging habitat for these species. Open landscape with unobstructed line of sight within nesting, foraging or roosting habitat. Dark-bellied brent goose (Non-breeding); Branta bernicla bernicla Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries. Diet – Vegetation, especially eel-grass. Common pochard (Breeding); Aythya farina

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Charadrius hiaticula; Ringed plover (Non-breeding) Pluvialis apricaria; European golden plover (Non-breeding) Philomachus pugnax; Ruff (Non- breeding) Tringa totanus; Common redshank (Non-breeding)	The populations of the qualifying features; The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.		Habitat Preference – Open lakes and gravel pits in the summer and large lakes and estuaries during the winter. Diet – Plants and seeds, snails, small fish and insects. Hen harrier (Non-breeding); Circus cyaneus Habitat Preference – Moor, marsh, steppe and fields. Diet – Mainly small birds and mammals. Ringed plover (Breeding); Charadrius hiaticula Habitat Preference – Sandy areas with low vegetation, and on migration estuaries. Diet – In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Grey plover (Non-breeding); Pluvialis squatarola

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration pasture and estuaries. Diet – In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Dunlin (Non-breeding); Calidris alpina alpine Habitat Preference – Tundra, moor, heath, and on migration estuaries and coastal habitat. Diet – Insects, snails and worms. Black-tailed godwit (Non- breeding); Limosa limosa islandica Habitat Preference – Marshy grassland and steppe, and on migration
					mudflats. Diet – Insects, worms and snails, but also some plants, beetles, grasshoppers and other

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					small insects during the breeding season. Little tern (Breeding); Sterna albifrons Habitat Preference – Seacoasts, rivers and lakes. Diet – Small fish and invertebrates. Waterbird Assemblage – The waterfowl assemblage relies on a variety of habitats to support population numbers, including intertidal mudflats and sandflats, boulder and cobble shores, saltmarsh, seagrass beds and shallow coastal waters
Blackwater Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 4) Ramsar site	4395.15	Represents 70% of the saltmarsh habitat in Essex and 7% of the total area of saltmarsh in Britain. Invertebrate fauna includes at least 16 British Red Data Book species: • water beetle Paracymus aeneus; • damselfly Lestes dryas;	None available.	Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above).	Saltmarsh habitat is reliant a range of coastal factors, in particular sedimentary and tidal processes which influence the pattern and development of vegetation. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast. Invertebrates -

Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
	 flies Aedes flavescens, Erioptera bivittata, Hybomitra expollicata; spiders Heliophanus auratus and Trichopterna cito; beetles Baris scolopacea, Philonthus punctus, Graptodytes bilineatus and Malachius vulneratus; flies Campsicemus magius, Myopites eximia; moths Idaea ochrata and Malacosoma castrensis; spider Euophrys. Supports a full and representative sequences of saltmarsh plant communities covering the range of variation in Britain. Supports the following internationally important wildfowl assemblage: Dark-bellied brent goose, Branta bernicla bernicla; 			These species are reliant on the saltmarsh habitat and characteristic flora and fauna that are present within the European site. Key sources of food range from flowering plants, organic matter and other invertebrate species. Birds - Refer to Blackwater Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 4) SPA above for details on qualifying bird species.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
end of the Der type in Essex.	ngie peninsula Foreshore, s	a, between the adjacent Blackwater altmarsh and beaches support an o	and Crouch Estuaries. The saltmarsh	d-flats and saltmarshes at the eastern is the largest continuous example of its flora. It is of importance for wintering nd beaches is of geomorphological	
Dengie (Mid- Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA	3127.23	This site qualifies under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive: Over winter - Bar-tailed Godwit Limosa lapponica; Hen Harrier Circus cyaneus. This site also qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive	Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring: The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features.	Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above).	In general, the qualifying bird species of the SPA rely on: The sites ecosystem as a whole (see list of habitats below). Maintenance of populations of species that they feed on (see list of diets below).

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		(79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: Over winter - Grey Plover Pluvialis squatarola Knot Calidris canutus Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance. The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl. Over winter, the area regularly supports 31,452 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: Black-tailed Godwit Limosa limosa islandica Dunlin Calidris alpina alpine Lapwing Vanellus vanellus; Oystercatcher Haematopus ostralegus Dark-bellied Brent Goose Branta bernicla bernicla	The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features. The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely. The population of each of the qualifying features. The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.		Off-site habitat, which provide foraging habitat for these species. Open landscape with unobstructed line of sight within nesting, foraging or roosting habitat. Hen harrier Circus Cyaneus Habitat Preference – Moor, marsh, steppe and fields. Diet – Mainly small birds and mammals. Dark-bellied brent geese Branta bernicla bernicla Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries. Diet – Vegetation, especially eel-grass Grey plover Pluvialis squatarola Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration pasture and estuaries.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Cormorant Phalacrocorax carbo Great Crested Grebe Podiceps cristatus Knot Calidris canutus Grey Plover Pluvialis squatarola Bar-tailed Godwit Limosa lapponica.			Diet – In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Knot Calidris canutus Habitat Preference – Coastal habitat. Diet - Insects and plant material during the summer; and inter-tidal invertebrates, especially molluscs during the winter. Dunlin (Non-breeding); Calidris alpina alpine Habitat Preference – Tundra, moor, heath, and on migration estuaries and coastal habitat. Diet – Insects, snails and worms. Black-tailed godwit Limosa limosa Habitat Preference – Marshy grassland and

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					steppe, and on migration mudflats. Diet – Insects, worms and snails, but also some plants, beetles, grasshoppers and other small insects during the breeding season. Bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i> Habitat preference – Estuaries and coastlines. Diet – Mainly shellfish, marine snails and worms and shrimps.
Dengie (Mid- Essex Phase 1) Ramsar site	3127.23	Ramsar criterion 1 Qualifies by virtue of the extent and diversity of saltmarsh habitat present. Dengie, and the four other sites in the Mid-Essex Coast Ramsar site complex, includes a total of 3,237 ha, that represent 70% of the saltmarsh habitat in Essex and 7% of the total area of saltmarsh in Britain. Ramsar criterion 2 Dengie supports a number of rare plant and animal species. The Dengie has 11 species of nationally scarce plants:	None available.	Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above).	Saltmarsh habitat is reliant a range of coastal factors, in particular sedimentary and tidal processes which influence the pattern and development of vegetation. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast. Invertebrates - These species are reliant on the saltmarsh habitat and characteristic flora and fauna

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Sea kale <i>Crambe maritime</i> Sea barley <i>Hordeum</i> <i>marinum</i>			that are present within the European site. Key sources of food range from flowering plants, organic matter and other invertebrate species.
		Golden samphire <i>Inula</i>			Birds -
		<i>Crithmoides</i> Lax flowered sea <i>lavender Limonium</i> humile			Refer to Dengie (Mid- Essex Phase 1) SPA above for details on qualifying bird species.
		The glassworts Sarcocornia perennis and Salicornia pusilla			
		Small cord-grass <i>Spartina</i> <i>maritime</i>			
		Shrubby sea-blite <i>Suaeda</i> <i>vera</i>			
		The eelgrasses <i>Zostera</i> angustifolia, Z. marina and Z. noltei.			
		The invertebrate fauna includes the following Red Data Book species: a weevil <i>Baris scolopacea</i>			
		a horsefly <i>Atylotus</i> <i>latistriatus</i>			
		a jumping spider <i>Euophrys</i> <i>browning</i>			
		Ramsar criterion 3			

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		This site supports a full and representative sequence of saltmarsh plant communities covering the range of variation in Britain. Ramsar criterion 5 Assemblages of international importance: Species with peak counts in winter:			
Woodbridge to estuary mouth walls. The salt community type	o the sea just in is the narrow marsh and in pes in Suffolk ese are domir	north of Felixstowe. It is relatively vest section and is protected by the tertidal mud-flats that occupy the r. The estuary holds a range of swar lated by Common Reed Phragmites	najority of the site, however, display t np communities that fringe the estuar	amounts of freshwater input. The intertidal areas are constrained by sea	

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
Deben Estuary SPA	978.93	Branta bernicla bernicla: Dark-bellied brent goose; Recurvirostra avosetta: Pied avocet	With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change; Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring; The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features The population of each of the qualifying features, and, The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.	Coastal squeeze – Examination of the quality of saltmarsh, rather than quantity (which had shown little change in extent) through a detailed vegetation mapping survey of saltmarsh habitats (carried out to the National Vegetation Classification (NVC) standard (Abrehart and Jackson 2013)) provides evidence of coastal squeeze. Results were compared with an earlier NVC study (Suffolk Wildlife Trust 1993) and indicated that there had been a widespread decline in the quality of saltmarsh, and an increase in lower marsh habitats at the expense of mid and upper marsh vegetation communities. This is indicative of coastal squeeze as changes result from more frequent inundation. Also, coastal squeeze on saltmarsh will affect mudflat areas as saltmarsh is lost and the estuary balance/function is altered. This may have effects on SPA birds as well. The developing policy of the Deben Estuary Partnership should have scope for natural adaption. Public Access/Disturbance – Increased recreational activity on the estuary could lead to increased levels of disturbance to wintering birds, to their detriment. Sources of disturbance include boats, canoes, jet skis, walkers and dogs, kite surfers, paramotorists, and low flying aircraft, etc. Shooting activity outside the site is unregulated and may be a significant source of disturbance to wintering birds.	In general, the qualifying bird species of the SPA rely on: The sites ecosystem as a whole (see list of habitats below). Maintenance of populations of species that they feed on (see list of diets below). Off-site habitat, which provide foraging habitat for these species. Open landscape with unobstructed line of sight within nesting, foraging or roosting habitat. Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta Habitat preference – freshwater, coastal, wetland and lagoons. Diet - primary food is invertebrates, especially crustaceans and worms. In fresh water they also take insects found on the surface or within the top

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
				Changes in species distribution – There is a risk of Spartina anglica encroaching on estuarine muds. With Spartina at the front, and reed encroaching at the back, the saltmarsh could be squeezed out affecting the habitats of birds. Air Pollution: risk of atmospheric nitrogen deposition – Air pollution impacts on vegetation diversity. Aerial deposits of nitrogen may exceed the threshold limit (20 – 30 kg N ha-1 yr-1) above which the diversity of saltmarsh vegetation begins to be altered (possibly to reed) and adversely impacted. The impact on SPA birds is unclear. Many land use practices contribute to this issue including locally land spreading, outdoor pigs, high nutrient inputs on fields, etc. Water Pollution – Inappropriate water quality may impact on the supporting habitats of SPA birds. Eutrophication may be having an influence on reed growth and saltmarsh composition. Increased flood events could lead to habitat change/loss of diversity. Nutrient run off from farming operations could exacerbate the issue.	layers of the bottom sediments Golden plover Pluvialis apricaria Habitat preference – In summer they inhabit upland moorlands, in winter they move to lowland fields Diet - Worms, beetles and insects. Hen harrier Circus cyaneus Habitat Preference – Moor, marsh, steppe and fields. Diet – Mainly small birds and mammals. Short-eared owl Asio flammeus Habitat preference – in winter on coastal marshes and wetlands Diet - Small mammals, especially voles. Dark-bellied geese, Branta bernicula bernicula

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries. Diet – Vegetation, especially eel-grass Shelduck Tadorna tadorna Habitat Preference – Coasts, estuaries and lakes. Diet - Mostly invertebrates, especially insects, molluscs and crustaceans. Grey plover Pluvialis squatarola Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration pasture and estuaries. Diet – In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Black-tailed godwit Limosa limosa

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Habitat Preference – Marshy grassland and steppe, and on migration mudflats.
					Diet – Insects, worms and snails, but also some plants, beetles, grasshoppers and other small insects during the breeding season. Redshank <i>Tringa totanus</i> Habitat Preference – Rivers, wet grassland, moors and estuaries. Diet - Invertebrates, especially earthworms, cranefly larvae (inland)
					crustaceans, molluscs, marine worms (estuaries). Gadwall <i>Anas strepera</i>
					Habitat Preference – Marshes, lakes, and on migration also rivers and estuaries.
					Diet – Leaves, shoots, mostly while swimming with head under water.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Teal A crecca
					Habitat Preference – Lakes, marshes, ponds & shallow streams. Diet – Omnivorous, mostly seeds in winter, feeds mostly at night in shallow water. Shoveler A. clypeata Habitat Preference – Shallow lakes, marsh, reedbed & wet meadow. Diet – Omnivorous, esp.
					small insects, crustaceans, molluscs, seeds; filters particles with sideways sweeping of bill.
					Oystercatcher Haematopus ostralegus
					Habitat Preference – Sandy, muddy and rocky beaches. Diet - Mussels and cockles on the coast, mainly worms inland.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Ringed plover Charadrius hiaticula Habitat Preference – Sandy areas with low vegetation, and on migration estuaries. Diet – In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Snipe Gallinago gallinago Habitat preference – breeding season on moorland, in winter around the edges of pools in well-vegetated wetlands. Diet - Small invertebrates, including worms and insect larvae. Wintering species include: Cormorant Phalacrocorax carbo Habitat Preference – Larger lakes and coastal. Diet - Fish.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Pintail <i>Anas acuta</i>
					Habitat Preference – Lakes, rivers, marsh & tundra Diet - A variety of plants and invertebrates. Wigeon A. penelope, Habitat Preference – Marsh, lakes, open moor, and on migration also estuaries. Diet – Mostly leaves, shoots, rhizomes, also some seeds.
					Goldeneye Bucephala clangula, Habitat Preference – Lakes, rivers, and on migration also seacoasts. Diet – Insects, molluscs and crustaceans, mainly by diving. Coot Fulica atra,

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Habitat Preference – Lakes, marsh, rivers, and seacoast. Diet – Omnivorous, but mostly aquatic plants. Dunlin Calidris alpina, Habitat Preference – Tundra, moor, heath, and on migration estuaries and coastal habitat. Diet – Insects, snails and worms. Curlew Numenuis arquata, Habitat Preference – Marsh, grassland and on migration mudflats. Diet - Worms, shellfish and shrimps. Turnstone Areneria interpres Habitat Preference – On migration beaches and rocky coasts. Diet - Insects, crustaceans and molluscs.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Twite Carduelis flavirostris Habitat preference – In winter coastal fields and saltmarshes. Diet – Seeds.
Deben Estuary Ramsar site	978.93	Ramsar criterion 2 Supports a population of the mollusc Vertigo angustior (Habitats Directive Annex II (S1014); British Red Data Book Endangered). Martlesham Creek is one of only about fourteen sites in Britain where this species survives. Ramsar criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Qualifying Species/populations (as identified at designation): Species with peak counts in winter: Dark-bellied brent goose, Branta bernicla	None available.	Similar to Deben Estuary SPA (above).	Saltmarsh habitat is reliant a range of coastal factors, in particular sedimentary and tidal processes which influence the pattern and development of vegetation. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast. Birds - Refer to Deben Estuary SPA above for details on qualifying bird species.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
Alde-Ore Estuary SPA	2416.87	During the breeding season: Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta; Little Tern Sterna albifrons; Marsh Harrier Circus aeruginosus; Sandwich Tern Sterna sandvicensis. Over winter: Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta. This site also qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: During the breeding season: Lesser Black-backed Gull Larus fuscus. Over winter:	With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change; Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring; The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features The population of each of the qualifying features, and, The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.	Hydrological changes – Flood wall breaches in December 2013 (due to tidal surge) has led to flooding of Hazelwood Marshes and Lantern Marshes south (both currently intertidal). This has lead to a loss of nesting habitat and saline lagoons. Public Access/Disturbance – Human disturbance to nesting birds on beaches, notably on Orfordness and Shingle Street, by people accessing the southern end of the ness by boat, plus walkers along beach from Aldeburgh, and recreational beach users at Shingle Street. Human trampling affects vegetated shingle habitat. Military and private aircraft (paramotors, helicopters and planes) regularly fly low over the site leading to disturbance of SPA features, wintering and breeding birds. Coastal squeeze – Seawalls afford little scope for natural adaption of the estuary to sea level rise through roll back of habitat. Saltmarsh is at risk of being squeezed in the future (although currently the estuary is perceived as in balance) and limited areas of natural habitat transition within the site could be lost. The developing policy of the Alde and Ore Estuary Partnership should consider scope for natural adaption to sea level rise.	Marsh harrier Cirus aeruginosus Habitat preference - reedbeds and marshes, as well as farmland near wetlands Diet - Small birds and mammals. Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta Habitat Preference - coastal lagoons on the east coast in summer and the Exe estuary in winter. Diet - Invertebrates, especially insects, crustaceans, worms, also small fish. Ruff Philomachus pugnax Habitat preference - coastal wetlands and lagoons. Diet - Insects, larvae, frogs, small fish, seeds.
		Redshank <i>Tringa tetanus</i> .	tne site.	Inappropriate pest control - Fox predation/disturbance is a key issue for breeding birds on Orfordness, particularly Lesser black backed gulls.	Sandwich tern Sterna sandvicensis

Site Name Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
	Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance. The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 59,118 individual seabirds (Count period ongoing) including: Herring Gull Larus argentatus, Black-headed Gull Larus ridibundus, Lesser Black-backed Gull Larus fuscus, Little Tern Sterna albifrons, Sandwich Tern Sterna sandvicensis. Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance. The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl		Foxes can cause gulls and other breeding birds to abandon nesting sites, and predate adult birds and chicks. Changes in species distributions – There are negative population trends in bird species using the site. Breeding locations are moving within and away from the designated site, possibly due to habitat change on site, as a reaction to other species and due to draw of other adjacent hinterland habitat. This requires further investigation and possible mitigation. Invasive species - Spartina is encroaching on estuarine muds. With Spartina at the front, and reed encroaching at the back, saltmarsh could be squeezed out. Air Pollution: impact of atmospheric nitrogen deposition – Air pollution impacts on vegetation diversity. Aerial deposits of nitrogen may exceed the site relevant critical load (20 – 30 kg N ha-1 yr-1) above which the diversity of saltmarsh vegetation begins to be altered (possibly to reed) and adversely impacted. Many land use practices contribute to this problem locally including land spreading, outdoor pigs, high nutrient inputs on fields. Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine – There are many different fishing pressures close to shore that may include bycatch of juvenile fish	Habitat preference – coastal habitats. Diet – Fish such as sandeels, sprats and whiting Little tern Sterna albifrons Habitat Preference – Seacoasts, rivers and lakes. Diet – Small fish and invertebrates. Bittern Botaurus stellaris Habitat preference – wetlands with large reedbeds Diet – Fish, amphibians and insects Bewick's swan Cygnus columbianus Habitat preference – freshwater coastal farmland, wetlands Diet – fields on leftover potatoes and grain. On their breeding grounds they eat aquatic plants and grass

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Over winter, the area regularly supports 24,962 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: Black-tailed Godwit Limosa limosa islandica; Dunlin Calidris alpina alpina, Lapwing Vanellus vanellus, Shoveler Anas clypeata, Teal Anas crecca, Wigeon Anas penelope, Shelduck Tadorna tadorna, White-fronted Goose Anser albifrons albifrons, Redshank Tringa totanus, Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta.		and disturbance of fish nursery areas that could potentially have an impact on Little tern Sterna Albifrons by reducing suitable feeding areas.	Hen harrier Circus cyaneus Habitat Preference – Moor, marsh, steppe and fields. Diet – Mainly small birds and mammals. Golden plover Pluvialis apricaria Habitat preference – In summer they inhabit upland moorlands, in winter they move to lowland fields Diet - Worms, beetles and insects. Short-eared owl Asio flammeus Habitat preference – in winter on coastal marshes and wetlands Diet - Small mammals, especially voles. Mediterranean gull Larus melanocephalus Habitat preference – coastal wetlanda and some reservoirs inland

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet – Insects, fish, offal and carrion. Common tern Sterna hirundo Habitat preference – breeds along coasts with shingle beaches and rocky islands, on rivers with shingle bars, and at inland gravel pits and reservoirs, feeding along rivers and over freshwater. Diet – fish Lesser black-backed gull Larus fascus graellsii Habitat preference – UK's coastline in summer and on some inland high moors, increasingly common in urban habitats Diet – Omnivore – scavenges a wide range of food Redshank Tringa tetanus
					Habitat Preference – Rivers, wet grassland, moors and estuaries.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet - Invertebrates, especially earthworms, cranefly larvae (inland) crustaceans, molluscs, marine worms (estuaries).
					Shelduck Tadorna tadorna Habitat Preference – Coasts, estuaries and lakes. Diet - Mostly invertebrates, especially insects, molluscs and crustaceans.
					Wigeon Anas Penelope Habitat Preference – Marsh, lakes, open moor, and on migration also estuaries. Diet – Mostly leaves, shoots, rhizomes, also some seeds.
					Teal Anas crecca Habitat Preference – Lakes, marshes, ponds & shallow streams. Diet – Omnivorous, mostly seeds in winter,

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					feeds mostly at night in shallow water. Black-tailed godwit Limos limos Habitat Preference – Marshy grassland and steppe, and on migration mudflats. Diet – Insects, worms and snails, but also some plants, beetles, grasshoppers and other small insects during the breeding season. Gadwall Anas strepera Habitat Preference – Marshes, lakes, and on migration also rivers and estuaries.
					Diet – Leaves, shoots, mostly while swimming with head under water. Shoveler Anas clypeata Habitat Preference – Shallow lakes, marsh, reedbed & wet meadow.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet – Omnivorous, esp. small insects, crustaceans, molluscs, seeds; filters particles with sideways sweeping of bill. Herring gull Larus argentatus Habitat preference – widespread and can easily be seen at virtually any seaside town in the breeding season and inland all year round, especially at rubbish tips, playing fields and reservoir roosts Diet – Ominivorouscarrion, offal, seeds, fruits, young birds, eggs, small mammals, insects and fish. Oystercatcher Haematopus ostralegus Habitat Preference – Sandy, muddy and rocky beaches.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet - Mussels and cockles on the coast, mainly worms inland. Ringed plover Charadrius hiaticula Habitat Preference - Sandy areas with low vegetation, and on migration estuaries. Diet - In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Lapwing Vabellus vanellus Habitat Preference - Pasture, arable land, wet meadow, on migration estuaries Diet - Worms and insects. Black headed gull Larus ridibundus Habitat preference - coastal and inland Diet - Worms, insects, fish and carrion.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Barn owl <i>Tyto alba</i>
					Habitat preference – open country, along field edges, riverbanks and roadside verges
					Diet – Mice, voles, shrews and some larger mammals and small birds.
					Cormorant <i>Phalacrocorax</i> carbo
					Habitat Preference – Larger lakes and coastal.
					Diet - Fish.
					White-fronted goose <i>Anser</i> albifron albifrons
					Habitat preference – freshwater, farmland and wetlands.
					Diet – Grass, clover, grain, winter wheat and potatoes.
					Brent goose <i>Branta bernicla</i>
					Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Diet – Vegetation, especially eel-grass. Pintail Anas acuta Habitat Preference – Lakes, rivers, marsh & tundra Diet - A variety of plants and invertebrates. Grey plover Pluvialis squatarola Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration pasture and estuaries. Diet – In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Habitat Preference – Tundra, moor, heath, and on migration estuaries and coastal habitat. Diet – Insects, snails and worms. Curlew Numenuis arquata,

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Habitat Preference – Marsh, grassland and on migration mudflats. Diet - Worms, shellfish and shrimps.
Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar site	2546.99	Ramsar criterion 2 The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates. Ramsar criterion 3 The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds. Ramsar criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Qualifying Species/populations (as identified at designation): Species regularly supported during the breeding season: Lesser black-backed gull, Larus fuscus graellsii; Species with peak counts in winter: Pied avocet , Recurvirostra avosetta;	None available.	Similar to Alde-Ore-Estuary SPA (above).	Intertidal mudflats, saltmarsh, reed swamp, coastal freshwater, brackish lagoons are reliant a range of coastal factors, in particular sedimentary and tidal processes which influence the pattern and development of vegetation. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast. Invertebrates - These species are reliant on the inter-tidal habitat and characteristic flora and fauna that are present within the European site. Key sources of food range from flowering plants, organic matter and other invertebrate species. Birds -

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Common redshank, <i>Tringa</i> totanus tetanus.			Refer to Alde-Ore Estuary SPA above for details on qualifying bird species.
Alde-Ore Estuary SAC	1632.63	Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) Estuaries Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide	With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change; Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring; The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely The population of each of the qualifying features, and,	Similar to Alde-Ore-Estuary SPA (above). Inappropriate coastal management - Maintaining coastal defences at Bawdsey and Slaughden is leading to increased shingle recharge requirements at Slaughden, and loss of shingle beach at southern end of SAC at Bawdsey.	Habitat - The qualifying habitats of the SAC are reliant a range of coastal factors, including salinity, sedimentation, tide, sea level, turbidity and elevation, which influence the interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
			The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.		
Orfordness - Shingle Street SAC	888	Annual vegetation of drift lines Perennial vegetation of stony banks Coastal lagoons	With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change; Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring; The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely The population of each of the qualifying features, and,	Similar to Alde-Ore-Estuary SPA (above). Inappropriate coastal management - Maintaining coastal defences at Bawdsey and Slaughden is leading to increased shingle recharge requirements at Slaughden, and loss of shingle beach at southern end of SAC at Bawdsey.	The lagoons at this site have developed in the shingle bank. The salinity of the lagoons is maintained by percolation through the shingle, although at high tides sea water. The fauna of these lagoons includes typical lagoon species, such as the cockle Cerastoderma glaucum, the ostracod Cyprideis torosa and the gastropods Littorina saxatilis tenebrosa and Hydrobia ventrosa. The nationally rare starlet sea anemone Nematostella vectensis is also found at the site. This spit has been selected as it supports some of the largest and most natural sequences in the UK of shingle vegetation affected by salt spray. Pioneer communities with sea pea Lathyrus japonicus and false oat-grass Arrhenatherum elatius grassland occur. Locally these are nutrient-enriched

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
			The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.		by the presence of a gull colony; elsewhere they support rich lichen communities
coast estuarin three largest of breeding, mig	e system com continuous sa ratory and wi	nprising grazing marsh, saltmarsh, i nd-silt flats in the UK. The diversity	ntertidal mud-flats, cockle-shell banks of high quality coastal habitats prese portant concentrations of Dark-bellied	ames estuary. The site is part of an open is and sand-flats. It includes one of the int support important populations of it Brent Goose <i>Branta bernicla bernicla</i> . Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above).	Avocet Recurvirostra
(Mid-Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA	10,000.5	Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:	species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified: Avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of	Similar to Come Estuary STA (above).	Habitat Preference – coastal lagoons on the east coast in summer and the Exe estuary in winter. Diet - Invertebrates, especially insects,
		During the breeding season; Avocet <i>Recurvirostra</i> avosetta;	the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive.		crustaceans, worms, also small fish. Habitat preference – coastal habitats.
		Common Tern <i>Sterna</i> <i>hirundo</i> ;	Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:		Common tern Sterna hirundo
		Little Tern <i>Sterna albifrons</i> ; Sandwich Tern <i>Sterna</i> sandvicensis;	The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features;		Diet – Fish such as sandeels, sprats and whiting Habitat preference –
		Over winter;			breeds along coasts with shingle beaches and

Site Name Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
	Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta; Bar-tailed Godwit Limosa lapponica; Golden Plover Pluvialis apricaria; Hen Harrier Circus cyaneus. This site also qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: On passage; Redshank Tringa tetanus. Over winter; Dark-bellied Brent Goose Branta bernicla bernicla; Grey Plover Pluvialis squatarola; Knot Calidris canutus;	The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features; The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely; The populations of the qualifying features; The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.		rocky islands, on rivers with shingle bars, and at inland gravel pits and reservoirs, feeding along rivers and over freshwater. Diet – fish Habitat Preference – Seacoasts, rivers and lakes. Diet – Small fish and invertebrates. Hen harrier (Non-breeding); Circus cyaneus Habitat Preference – Moor, marsh, steppe and fields. Diet – Mainly small birds and mammals. Ringed plover (Breeding); Charadrius hiaticula Habitat Preference – Sandy areas with low vegetation, and on migration estuaries. Diet – In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Oystercatcher Haematopus ostralegus. Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance. The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Over winter, the area regularly supports 107,468 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: Redshank Tringa tetanus; Curlew Numenius arquata; Black-tailed Godwit Limosa limosa islandica; Dunlin Calidris alpina alpine; Lapwing Vanellus vanellus; Wigeon Anas Penelope; Shelduck Tadorna tadorna;			worms, crustaceans and molluscs. Brent goose Branta bernicla Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries. Diet – Vegetation, especially eel-grass. Oystercatcher Haematopus ostralegus Habitat Preference – Sandy, muddy and rocky beaches. Diet - Mussels and cockles on the coast, mainly worms inland. Grey plover Pluvialis squatarola Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration pasture and estuaries. Diet – In summer, invertebrates and in winter primarily marine worms, crustaceans and
					molluscs.

Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
	Little Grebe Tachybaptus ruficollis; Knot Calidris canutus; Grey Plover Pluvialis squatarola; Oystercatcher Haematopus ostralegus; Dark-bellied Brent Goose Branta bernicla bernicla; Bar-tailed Godwit Limosa lapponica; Golden Plover Pluvialis apricaria; Avocet Recurvirostra avosetta.			Habitat Preference – Coastal habitat. Diet - Insects and plant material during the summer; and inter-tidal invertebrates, especially molluscs during the winter. Bar-tailed godwit Limosa lapponica Habitat preference – Estuaries and coastlines. Diet – Mainly shellfish, marine snails and worms and shrimps. Redshank Tringa tetanus Habitat Preference – Rivers, wet grassland, moors and estuaries. Diet - Invertebrates, especially earthworms, cranefly larvae (inland) crustaceans, molluscs, marine worms (estuaries). Shelduck Tadorna tadorna

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
					Habitat Preference – Coasts, estuaries and lakes.
					Diet - Mostly invertebrates, especially insects, molluscs and crustaceans.
					Dunlin (Non-breeding); Calidris alpina alpine
					Habitat Preference – Tundra, moor, heath, and on migration estuaries and coastal
					habitat. Diet – Insects, snails and worms.
					Curlew Numenuis arquata,
					Habitat Preference – Marsh, grassland and on migration mudflats.
					Diet - Worms, shellfish and shrimps.
Foulness (Mid-Essex Coast Phase	10932.95	Ramsar criterion 1 This site qualifies by virtue	None available.	Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above).	Habitat - Saltmarsh habitat is reliant a
5) Ramsar		of the extent and diversity of saltmarsh habitat present. This and four other sites in the Mid-Essex Coast			range of coastal factors, in particular sedimentary and tidal processes which influence the pattern and development of vegetation.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		Ramsar site complex, include a total of 3,237 ha, that represent 70% of the saltmarsh habitat in Essex and 7% of the total area of saltmarsh in Britain.			These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast. Invertebrates -
		Ramsar criterion 2 The site supports a number of nationally-rare and nationally-scarce plant species, and British Red Data Book invertebrates.			These species are reliant on the saltmarsh habitat and characteristic flora and fauna that are present within the European site. Key sources of food range from flowering plants, organic matter and other invertebrate species.
		Ramsar criterion 3 The site contains extensive saltmarsh habitat, with areas supporting full and representative sequences of saltmarsh plant communities covering the range of variation in Britain.			Birds - Refer to Foulness (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 5) SPA above for details on qualifying bird species.
		Ramsar criterion 5 Assemblages of international importance: Species with peak counts in winter:			

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		82148 waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1998/99- 2002/2003)			
		Ramsar criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance.			
		Qualifying Species/populations (as identified at designation):			
		Species with peak counts in spring/autumn:			
		Dark-bellied brent goose, <i>Branta bernicla</i> <i>bernicla</i> ;			
		Eurasian oystercatcher, Haematopus ostralegus ostralegus;			
		Grey plover, <i>Pluvialis</i> <i>squatarola</i> ;			
		Red knot, <i>Calidris canutus</i> islandica;			
		Bar-tailed godwit, <i>Limosa</i> <i>lapponica lapponica</i>			
heathland dev forest and oth have survived	eloped on gla ers were conv successional	icial sandy soils. During the 20th ce verted to arable agriculture. Lack of changes and the consequent sprea		ted with blocks of commercial conifer in the remnant areas of heath which ubs and trees. The recent conservation	

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
europaeus hav	e also adapt		es of conservation value. Woodlark Lund conifer forest, using areas that have With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change; Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving	Changes in species distribution – Woodlark and Nightjar populations on the Suffolk coast have declined by 65% and 66% respectively since notification in 2001. Inappropriate scrub control – Scrub encroachment is reducing habitat suitability for Woodlark and Nightjar. Regular management is essential to maintain and restore the supporting heathland habitat to favourable condition.	Nightjars Caprimulgus europaeus Habitat Preference – heathlands, moorlands, in open woodland with clearings and in recently felled conifer plantations Diet - Insects - moths and beetles. Woodlarks Lullula arborea
			the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring; The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely The population of each of the qualifying features, and,	Deer – A large deer population exerting grazing pressure on habitats will affect quality of nesting habitat. There is also potential for deer to trample nests. Air Pollution: impact of atmospheric nitrogen deposition - Nitrogen deposition exceeds site relevant critical loads. Public Access/Disturbance - The need to understand recreational pressure and implement appropriate management is an ongoing issue. Recreational pressure could be increased by new housing developments in the area and by the potential displacement of visitors during the construction of Sizewell C.	Habitat Preference – grassland, woodland, heathland and moorland Diet - Seeds and insects.

	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
The Direction			The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.		
The River Croud	cn and the K		Peninsula and Southend-on-Sea in Es		
Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA	1735.58	Site regularly supports over winter: Dark-bellied brent goose, Branta bernicla bernicla;	With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified: Avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features; The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features; The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely;	Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above).	Brent goose Branta bernicla Habitat Preference – Tundra, and on migration marshes and estuaries. Diet - Vegetation, especially eel-grass.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
			The populations of the qualifying features; The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.		
Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) Ramsar site	1735.58	Supports an appreciable assemblage of rare, vulnerable or endangered including 13 nationally scarce plant species: slender hare's ear Bupleurum tenuissimum; divided sedge Carex divisa; sea barley Hordeum marinum; golden-samphire Inula crithmoides; laxflowered sea-lavender Limonium humile; curved hard-grass Parapholis incurve; Borrer's saltmarsh grass Puccinellia fasciculate; stiff saltmarsh grass Puccinellia rupestris; spiral tasselweed Ruppia cirrhosa;	None available.	Similar to Colne Estuary SPA (above).	Habitat - The habitats with the site are reliant a range of coastal factors, in particular sedimentary and tidal processes which influence the pattern and development of vegetation. These factors influence the complex interdependent intertidal, subtidal and terrestrial habitats present along the coast. Invertebrates - These species are reliant on the wetland habitats and characteristic flora and fauna that are present within the European site. Key sources of food range from flowering plants, organic matter and other invertebrate species. Birds - Refer to Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA above for

Site Name	Area (ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
		one-flowered glasswort Salicornia pusilla; small cord-grass Spartina maritime; shrubby seablite Suaeda vera; sea clover Trifolium squamosum. Several important invertebrate species also present including: scarce emerald damselfly Lestes dryas; the shorefly Parydroptera discomyzina; the rare soldier fly Stratiomys singularior; the large horsefly Hybomitra expollicata; beetles Graptodytes bilineatus, Malachius vulneratus; the ground lackey moth Malacosoma castrensis and Eucosoma catoprana.			details on qualifying bird species.
		Also supports the following internationally important waterbird assemblage:			

	Area ha)	Qualifying Features	Conservation objectives (only available for SACs & SPAs)	Key vulnerabilities / factors affecting site integrity	Non-qualifying habitats and species upon which the qualifying habitats and/or species depend
Chaverton Dayler	ad The This	Dark-bellied brent goose, Branta bernicla bernicla.	iduana maadlaad		
Staverton Park an	ina The Thic	cks, Wantisden is broad-leaved dec	iduous woodiand.		
Staverton Park and The Thicks, Wantisden SAC	34.28	Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains	With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change; Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring; The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats, and The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats rely.	Forestry and woodland management – Dense bracken in places prevents regeneration. Disease – Acute Oak Dieback is found at the site, other tree disease may be present Public Access/Disturbance – The site is accessed illegally, leading to an increased risk of damage and fires on the site. Deer – Deer browsing prevents regeneration in parts of the wood. Hydrological Change - A change in the water table could be leading to stress in the older trees. Air Pollution: impact of atmospheric nitrogen deposition – Nitrogen deposition exceeds site relevant critical loads. The impact is unclear, but this could be a contributing factor to the observed thick bracken which prevents regeneration of the wood.	The ancient oaks have rich invertebrate and epiphytic lichen assemblages. The epiphytic lichen flora of this site includes rare and Atlantic species, such as aemotomma elatinum, Lecidea cinnabarina, Thelotrema lepadinum, Graphis elegans and Stenocybe septata. Part of the site includes an area of old holly Ilex aquifolium trees that are probably the largest in Britain.

Appendix 2

Screening Matrix

Local Plan Policy	Likely activities (operations) to result as a consequence of the proposal	Likely effect if proposal is implemented	European site/s potentially affected	Could the proposal have likely significant effects
SPL 1: Managing Growth	None – this policy manages the sustainable management of growth but will not result directly in development.	This policy promotes the sustainable growth and as such may provide mitigation for areas with important environmental features.	N/A	None.
SPL 2: Sustainable Development Boundaries	None – this policy manages the sustainable growth of settlements but will not directly result in development.	This policy promotes the sustainable growth and as such may provide mitigation for areas with important environmental features.	N/A	None.
SPL 3: Sustainable Design	None – this policy sets out sustainable design criteria but does not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
HP 1: Improving Health and Wellbeing	None – this policy relates to health and wellbeing, and therefore will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
HP 2: Community Facilities	None – this policy promotes the provision of community facilities but will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None
HP 3: Green Infrastructure	Green infrastructure development	This policy makes provision for green infrastructure, which may provide mitigation for impacts relating to recreation.	N/A	None

HP4: Safeguarded Local Greenspace	None	This policy safeguards greenspace which may have a mitigatory role in reducing recreational effects	N/A	None
HP5: Open space, sports and recreation facilities	None	This policy makes provision for open space, which may provide mitigation for impacts relating to recreation.	N/A	None
LP 1: Housing supply	Increase in vehicle use Increase in recreational activities Increase in demand for water abstraction and treatment	Physical loss/damage Non-physical disturbance Non-toxic contamination Increased air pollution Disturbance from recreation. Change in water quantity and increased water pollution.	See Screening assumptions summary table.	Uncertain
LP 2: Housing choice	None – this policy relates to types of housing requirements and will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
LP 3: Housing density and standards	None – this relates to housing density and will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
LP 4: Housing layout	None – this policy relates to housing design and will not result directly in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
LP 5: Affordable and Council Housing	None – this policy promotes the development of affordable and council housing but will not result directly in development.	N/A	N/A	None.

LP 6: Rural exception sites	None – this policy sets out criteria for the provision of affordable housing in rural settlements and will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
LP 7: Self-build and custom built homes	None – this policy sets out criteria for self-build homes outside of the settlement development boundaries but will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
LP 8: Backland residential development	None – this policy sets out criteria for backland sites but does not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
LP 9: Traveller sites	Gypsy and Traveller development Increase in vehicle use Increase in recreational activity Increase demand for water abstraction and treatment	Physical damage/loss Non-physical disturbance Non-toxic contamination Increased air pollution. Disturbance from recreation. Change in water quantity and increased water pollution.	See Screening assumptions summary table.	Uncertain
LP 10: Care, independent and assisted living	None – this policy supports the provision of care homes but does not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
LP 11: HMO and Bedsits	None – this policy sets out criteria for HMO and bedsits but does not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PP 1: New retail development	Retail development	No effect as the policy promotes the development within town centres away from the European sites. The policy is unlikely to	N/A	No LSE.

	Increased vehicle use Increased demand for water abstraction and treatment	increase the number of people visiting the Borough.		
PP 2: Retail Hierachy	None – this policy identifies key locations for retail development but does not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PP 3: Village and neighbourhood centres	Retail development Increased vehicle use Increased demand for water abstraction and treatment	No effect as the policy promotes the development within town centres away from the European sites. The policy is unlikely to increase the number of people visiting the Borough	N/A	None.
PP 4: Local impact threshold	None – this policy defines thresholds for retail development but will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PP 5: Town centre uses	None – this policy sets criteria for town centre development but will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PP 6: Employment sites	None – this policy seeks to protect existing employments sites and will not result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PP 7: Employment allocations	Employment development Increased vehicle traffic Increased demand for water abstraction and treatment	Increased air pollution. Non-physical disturbance Non-toxic contamination Change in water quantity and increased water pollution.	See Screening assumptions summary table.	Uncertain

PP 8: Tourism	Increase in vehicle use Increase in recreational activity (e.g. marinas and attractions) Increase demand for water abstraction and treatment	Physical damage/loss Non-physical disturbance Non-toxic contamination Increased air pollution. Disturbance from recreation. Change in water quantity and increased water pollution.	See Screening assumptions summary table.	Uncertain
PP 9: Hotels and guesthouses	None – this policy supports the proposal for hotels and guesthouses but will not result in direct development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PP 10: Camping and touring caravan sites	Increase in vehicle use Increase in recreational activity Increase demand for water abstraction and treatment	Physical damage/loss Non-physical disturbance Non-toxic contamination Increased air pollution. Disturbance from recreation. Change in water quantity and increased water pollution.	See Screening assumptions summary table.	Uncertain
PP 11: Holiday parks	Increase in vehicle use Increase in recreational activity Increase demand for water abstraction and treatment	Physical damage/loss Non-physical disturbance Non-toxic contamination Increased air pollution.	See Screening assumptions summary table.	Uncertain

		Disturbance from recreation.		
		Change in water quantity and increased water pollution.		
PP 12: Improving education and skills	None – this policy supports educational related development but will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PP 13: The rural economy	None – this policy sets out criteria for rural development but will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PP 14: Priority areas for regeneration	None – this policy identifies key areas for regeneration but will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PPL 1: Development and flood risk	None – this policy sets out criteria to ensure development is avoided in area with risk of flooding.	This policy promotes development away from areas with flood risk, this may provide mitigation for European sites supporting coastal habitats.	N/A	None.
PPL 2: Coastal protection belt	None.	This policy protects coastal areas vulnerable to erosion, which may provide mitigation for impacts relating to physical loss and recreation.	N/A	None.
PPL 3: The rural landscape	None.	This policy protects rural environments, including estuaries, rivers, and undeveloped coast, which may provide mitigation for impacts relating to physical loss and recreation.	N/A	None.
PPL 4: Biodiversity and geodiversity	None.	This policy protects European sites from development and will therefore provide	N/A	None.

		mitigation for impacts relating to development.		
PPL 5: Water conservation, drainage and sewerage	None.	This policy makes provision for SUDs, which may provide mitigation for impacts relating to water quality and quantity.	N/A	None.
PPL 6: Strategic green gaps	None.	This policy is designed to prevent urban sprawl, which may mitigate for impacts relating to physical loss.	N/A	None.
PPL 7: Archaeology	None – this policy relates to the protection of archaeological features and will not result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PPL 8: Conservation areas	None.	This policy sets out protection for conservation areas, which may provide mitigation for impacts relating to development.	N/A	None.
PPL 9: Listed buildings	None – this policy relates to protection of listed buildings and will not result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PPL 10: Renewable energy generation	Development of renewable infrastructure	This policy promotes sustainable development, which may mitigate for impacts relating to development.	N/A	None.
PPL 11: The Avenues area of special character, Frinton-on-Sea	None – This policy safeguards the character and appearance of Frinton-on-Sea but will not directly result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PPL 12: The Gardens area of	None – This policy safeguards the character and appearance of Clacton-	N/A	N/A	None.

special character, Clacton-on-Sea	on-Sea but will not directly result in development.			
PPL 13: Ardleigh reservoir catchment area	None.	This policy relates to protection of Ardleigh Reservoir, which may mitigate for impacts relating water quality in this area.	N/A	None.
PPL 14: Safeguarding of civil technical site, North-east of Little Clacton/South of Thorpe-Le-Soken	None – this policy relates to the functioning of a civil aviation beacon and will not result in development.	N/A	N/A	None.
PPL 15: Safeguarding of hazardous substance site, site east of great Oakley/south west of Harwich	None	N/A	N/A	None.
CP 1: Sustainable transport and accessibility	None	The policy promotes the provision of sustainable modes of transport and as such may provide mitigation for the impacts of other policies in relation to increased car and the associated air pollution.	N/A	None.
CP 2: Improving the transport network	None	This policy makes provision to improve transport networks, which may provide mitigation for impacts to air pollution.	N/A	None.
CP 3: Improving the telecommunications network	None	This policy promotes sustainability through improving telecommunications, which may mitigate for impacts relating to air pollution.	N/A	None.

SAMU1 DEVELOPMENT AT	12,001 houses proposed	Physical loss/damage	See Screening assumptions	Uncertain
EDME MALTINGS, MISTLEY	Increase in vehicle use	Non-physical disturbance	summary table.	
MISTLEY	Increase in recreational activities	Non-toxic contamination		
	Increase in demand for water abstraction and treatment	Increased air pollution		
	abstraction and treatment	Disturbance from recreation.		
		Change in water quantity and increased water pollution.		
SAMU2 DEVELOPMENT AT HARTLEY GARDENS, CLACTON	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAMU3 DEVELOPMENT AT OAKWOOD PARK, CLACTON	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAMU4 DEVELOPMENT AT ROUSES FARM, JAYWICK LANE, CLACTON	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAMU5 DEVELOPMENT SOUTH OF THORPE ROAD, WEELEY	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAH1 DEVELOPMENT AT GREENFIELD FARM DOVERCOURT	As above	As above	As above	As above

SAH2 DEVELOPMENT LOW ROAD, DOVERCOURT	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAH3 DEVELOPMENT ROBINSON ROAD, BRIGHTLINGSEA	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAE1 CARLESS EXTENSION HARWICH	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAE2 LAND SOUTH OF LONG ROAD, MISTLEY	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAE3 LANSWOOD PARK, ELMSTEAD MARKET	As above	As above	As above	As above
SAE7 STANTON MARINE PARK	As above	As above	As above	As above
DI1 INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY AND IMPACT MITIGATION	None- this policy supports the provision of development control and mitigation	N/A	N/A	None.

Appendix 3

Review of other plans and projects for in-combination effects

Plans, Policies and Programmes with the Potential for In-Combination Effects with the Tendring District Local Plan Section 2

North Essex	Authorities Shared Strategic Plan ⁴²
Plan Owner/ Competent Authority:	Braintree District Council, Colchester Borough Council, Tendring District Council
Related work HRA/AA:	None available
Notes on Plan documents:	The Shared Strategic Plan will be included as Section 1 for the three individual Local Plans for each District/Borough. Provides for a minimum of 43,765 net additional homes over the relevant plan periods, of which 14,365 will be delivered in Braintree District (2016-2033), 18,400 in Colchester Borough (2013-2033), and 11,000 in Tendring District (2013-2033). Provides for 139.1 ha of employment land up to 2033, of which 43.3 ha will be in Braintree District (2016-33), 55.8 ha in Colchester Borough (2016-2033), and 40 ha in Tendring District (2016-2033). Includes improvements to A12, A120 and A133 including junction improvements and dualling of A120 between the A12 junction and Braintree, increased rail capacity, and support for sustainable transport. Three new garden communities are proposed: East of Colchester on the border of Colchester Borough and Tendring District, to deliver up to 2,500 homes within the plan period as part of an overall total of between 7,000 and 9,000 homes; West of Colchester on the border of Colchester Borough and Braintree District, to deliver up to 2,500 homes within the plan period as part of an overall total of between 15,000 and 20,000 homes; and West of Braintree in Braintree District, potentially on the border of Uttlesford District, to deliver up to 2,500 homes within the plan period as part of an overall total of between 15,000 and 13,000 homes.
	n potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local
Plan	
Not applicable.	

Colchester Core	e Strategy Review ⁴³
Plan Owner/	Colchester Borough Council
Competent	
Authority:	
Related work	HRA of Core Strategy
HRA/AA:	HRA Screening of Focused Review reported within SA Scoping Report, March 2013
	Core Strategy was adopted in 2008 and was subject to a Focused Review in July 2014 which made
	minor changes for compliance with the NPPF.
	The Core Strategy provides for 19,000 new homes during 2001-2021, focused on regeneration
a	areas within Colchester Town and greenfield urban extensions to the north and south west of the
	town; over 80% will be on previously developed land. Provision is also made to accommodate
	14,200 new jobs, focused on Colchester Town Centre/ Town Centre Fringe and Urban Gateways
	plus Strategic Employment Zones at University of Essex, North Colchester and Stanway.

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local Plan

Appropriate assessment was carried out for the adopted Core Strategy and concluded that Colchester Borough Council's DPDs would not have an adverse effect on the integrity of a European site. As part of the appropriate assessment of the Core Strategy, Colchester Borough Council committed to implementing a long term survey and monitoring programme to gain a better understanding of visitors to European sites in Colchester and Tendring. This will enable the Council, Natural England and any other relevant stakeholders to implement site management measures to avoid or mitigate visitor impacts. This enabled the Council to conclude that its spatial plans will not adversely affect the integrity of European sites.

The HRA Screening of the Focused Review identified the potential for an increase in visitors to European sites but the Council concluded that as only small scale development would be acceptable in rural areas and policy ENV1 provides an appropriate safeguard to ensure that development adversely affecting Natura 2000 sites will not be permitted the Council, the Focused Review would not adversely affect European sites.

 $[\]frac{42}{\text{http://www.babergh.gov.uk/planning-and-building/planning-policy/local-babergh-development-framework/core-strategy-and-policies-dpd/}$

⁴³ http://www.colchester.gov.uk/article/13303/Core-Strategy

Braintree Distric	t Local Plan ⁴⁴
Plan Owner/	Braintree District Council
Competent	
Authority:	
Related work	HRA Screening Report for Braintree District Local Plan
HRA/AA:	
Notes on Plan	Proposed Submission Local Plan for public consultation during June-August 2016.
documents:	The Local Plan provides for 14,365 new homes and 43.3 ha of employment land between
	2013-2037.

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local Plan

The HRA Screening found that the Braintree District Local Plan Section 2 alone will not give to rise to likely significant effects on any European sites alone.

However, the HRA Screening found that there is the potential for likely significant effects in-combination with the Section 1 North Essex Authorities Shared Strategic Plan, with respect to human disturbance of the network of Essex Estuarine Maritime Sites, comprising: Blackwater Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 4) SPA and Ramsar; Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar; Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA and Ramsar; Dengie (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 1) SPA and Ramsar; and Essex Estuaries SAC.

It was therefore recommended that an HRA Screening assessment of Section 1 North Essex Authorities Shared Strategic Plan is undertaken, to consider the potential for likely significant effects on European sites, particularly the Essex Estuarine Maritime sites, either alone or in-combination with the Section 2 Local Plans for each of the three local authorities.

Babergh Co	re Strategy & Policies (2011-2031) Local Plan ⁴⁵
Plan Owner/	Babergh District Council
Competent	
Authority:	
Related work	Core Strategy Submission Draft HRA Screening Report September 2011 ⁴⁶
HRA/AA:	
Notes on	Local Plan was adopted in February 2014.
Plan	Provision for 5,975 new dwellings and employment space to accommodate 9,700 new jobs during
documents:	2011-2031.
	Employment and housing growth will be accommodated within Babergh's existing settlement pattern
	and in new mixed and balanced communities on the edges of the towns and the Babergh Ipswich
	Fringe.

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local Plan

The HRA screening suggests that Babergh will primarily need to ensure the impacts on the Stour and Orwell estuaries are monitored, as other European sites which could potentially be affected will be monitored by other councils

The following types of potential likely significant effect were identified:

Water resources and quality: Provided the recommendations of the Water Cycle Study are incorporated into the Core Strategy, likely significant effects as a result of changes in water resources or quality are not predicted. Wind turbines: Provided the recommendations are followed to make it clear that development supported by Policy CS9 must still meet other requirements for sustainability, including protection of European sites, likely significant effects are not predicted.

Coastal processes: Coastal squeeze has been identified as an issue at some locations along the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA / Ramsar site in Natural England monitoring records; however development close to the coast is not suggested outside existing built up areas. Therefore indirect effects through increased coastal squeeze are not predicted as a result of the Core Strategy.

Recreational pressure: Recreational use of the estuaries can result in disturbance of wintering birds. Babergh District Council is contributing to the wider mitigation strategy under the Haven Gateway Green Infrastructure Strategy and has made provision for new public open space at key sites close to the estuaries. As a precautionary approach is proposed this provides Babergh Council with the opportunity to take additional action if unexpected increases in disturbance occur. Therefore, subject to the mitigation strategy likely significant effects would not be predicted.

_

⁴⁴ https://www.braintree.gov.uk/info/200230/planning_policy/701/new_local_plan/4

 $[\]frac{45}{\text{http://www.babergh.gov.uk/planning-and-building/planning-policy/local-babergh-development-framework/core-strategy-and-policies-dpd/}$

⁴⁶ http://www.babergh.gov.uk/planning-and-building/planning-policy/local-babergh-development-framework/core-strategy-and-policies-dpd/core-strategy-consultations/

Suffolk Coast	tal District Preferred Options Site Allocations and Area Specific Policies
Plan Owner/ Competent Authority:	Suffolk Coastal District Council
Related work HRA/AA:	Habitat Regulation Screening Assessment of Suffolk Coastal District Preferred Options Site Allocations and Area Specific Policies ⁴⁷
Notes on Plan documents:	Preferred Options Site Allocations and Area Specific Policies document was submitted for examination in June 2016. The document is designed to implement the Core Strategy. Development provided for includes up to 7900 new houses between 2010 and 2027 and 8000 new jobs between 2001 and 2027. In addition to this, Suffolk Coast District Council are undertaking a Local Plan Review, with the Ipswich Policy Area local planning authorities (Ipswich Borough, Mid Suffolk, Babergh and Suffolk Coastal)

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local Plan

The HRA of the Site Allocations document identified potential likely significant effects in relation to Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, with Preferred Policies SSP3 (land to the rear of Rose Hill, Saxmundham Road, Aldeburgh) and SSP31 (Snape Maltings) likely to have a significant effect by causing an increase in disturbance to SPA/Ramsar qualifying birds using the estuary. For both policies, further information and / or study might be able to inform a subsequent conclusion of no adverse effect upon the integrity of the European site.

No Likely significant effects were identified in relation to other plans and projects.

Maldon District Local Development Plan	
Plan Owner/	Maldon District Council
Competent	
Authority:	
Related work	Maldon District Council Pre-Submission Local Development Plan 2014 - 2029 Sustainability
HRA/AA:	Appraisal Report incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment and Habitats Regulations
	Assessment
Notes on Plan	The Maldon District Local Development Plan was submitted to the Secretary of State for
documents:	Examination-in-Public on 25 April 2014.
	Development provided for in the Draft Plan includes at least 4,410 dwellings during 2014-
	2029.

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local Plan

A number of individual polices were identified as having potential likely significant effects:

- S2 Strategic Growth: Potential pressure from housing growth on water resources and water quality could affect
 condition of Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar site and Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase
 3) SPA and Ramsar site but adequate protection judged to exist from the Environment Agency's abstraction and
 effluent discharge consenting regimes. Potential recreational pressure from additional housing to the south of
 Maldon town and north of Heybridge but unlikely to significantly increase existing recreational pressure from
 these settlements and mitigation provided in the form of additional open space.
- Policy H7 Agricultural and Essential Workers' Accommodation: The provision of accommodation for agricultural workers has the potential to have a likely significant effect on the international sites depending on the location of these developments. The creation of new development could cause damage to habitats if located within the international sites, or noise and visual disturbance from the proximity of the buildings to the international sites. Whilst locations are not known at this time it is considered that the predominantly estuarine nature of the international sites means they are not suitable for development due to access, risk of flooding and lack of suitable land. In addition, this development is intended to accommodate small numbers of people, therefore the associated noise and visual disturbance on the international sites would be minimal. It is therefore considered that this policy is not likely to have a significant effect on the sites.
- Policy N1 Green Infrastructure Network: Through the creation of a green infrastructure network across the District there is the potential that this policy could result in increased numbers of people along the estuaries, causing a visual and noise disturbance.,

Concluded that there will not be any significant adverse effects on the integrity of European sites alone or incombination from the Maldon District LDP.

Chelmsford City Council Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD		
Plan Owner/ Competent Authority:	Chelmsford City Council	

⁴⁷ http://www.eastsuffolk.gov.uk/assets/Planning/Suffolk-Coastal-Local-Plan/Site-Allocations-and-Area-Specific-Policies/Preferred-Options-Consultation/Site-Allocations-Plan-HRA-issue-13-Oct-15.pdf

Chelmsford City Council Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD		
Related work HRA/AA:	Appropriate Assessment of the Chelmsford Core Strategy and Development Control Policies Submission Document DPD November 2006 Core Strategy and Development Control Policies Focused Review Sustainability Appraisal Report and HRA Screening Final Report February 2013	
Notes on Plan documents:	2008 Chelmsford Core Strategy and Development Control Policies Document plus 2013 'Focused Review' which made changes to the DPD to improve compatibility with the NPPF.	

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local Plan

The HRA Screening of the Submission DPD identified likely significant effects from four development control policies:

Development provided for includes 16,170 new houses during 2001-2021.

- DC3: Managing development density in different locations, due to the proximity of housing development provided for at South Woodham Ferrers to Crouch and Roach Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site and consequent potential for recreational disturbance.
- DC54: Promotion of employment clusters, due to the proximity of employment development provided for at South Woodham Ferrers to Essex Estuaries SAC and Crouch and Roach Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site and consequent potential for water pollution, direct habitat loss and recreational disturbance.
- DC55: Location of business development, due to the proximity of employment development provided for at Battlesbridge and South Woodham Ferrers to Essex Estuaries SAC and Crouch and Roach Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site and consequent potential for water pollution, direct habitat loss and recreational disturbance.
- DC56: Industrial and warehouse development, due to the proximity of employment development provided for at South Woodham Ferrers to Essex Estuaries SAC and Crouch and Roach Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site and consequent potential for water pollution, direct habitat loss and recreational disturbance.

Recommended policy changes requiring protection of internationally designated nature conservation sites were deemed sufficient to address these potential effects.

The HRA Screening of the 2013 'Focused Review' of the Core Strategy did not identify any likely significant effects on European sites from the policy changes alone. The contribution of the policy changes to potential in-combination effects with other plans and projects was considered not significant.

Essex Minerals Local Plan	
Plan Owner/	Essex County Council
Competent	
Authority:	
Related work	Essex County Council Replacement Minerals Local Plan: Pre Submission Draft Habitats
HRA/AA:	Regulations Assessment Report November 2012
Notes on Plan	The Essex Minerals Local Plan was adopted on 8 July 2014Plan sets out the broad locations
documents:	where future mineral extraction and associated development will be preferred, and the areas
	where mineral extraction is discouraged, preferred sites and development management policies.

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local Plan

Air quality: Likely significant effects from increased heavy goods vehicle traffic on roads in proximity to European sites ruled out following amendment of the Plan to include supporting text requiring an air quality analysis where any proposal would result in an increase of more than 200 HGV movements per day within 200 m of a European site.

Predation: Following completion of mineral extraction it is common for minerals sites to be used for landfill. Landfill sites can attract large number of birds such as gulls or crows which can have an adverse predation effect on nesting birds at wildlife sites within 5 km of the landfill (particularly ground nesting species). Preferred minerals sites allocated by the Plan include ones within 5 km of Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar site (wintering and passage waterfowl and cormorant populations sensitive to predation) and Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar site (little tern population particularly sensitive to predation). Likely significant predation effects were ruled out on the basis that the Plan adopt recommendations to prevent putrescible waste being sent for landfill at the relevant, preferred minerals sites.

Essex Waste Local Plan	
Plan Owner/	Essex County Council
Competent	
Authority:	
Related work	Essex Waste Development Document – Preferred Approach Habitat Regulations Assessment –
HRA/AA:	Screening Report, September 2011
	Essex Waste Development Document – Potential Sites - Habitat Regulations Assessment Screening
	Report, September 2011
Notes on Plan	Essex Replacement Waste Local Plan, The Preferred Approach 2013
documents:	

Essex Waste Local Plan

The Waste Local Plan comprises the Waste Core Strategy, setting out the long-term direction for waste development and the plan to deliver this strategy; Development Management Policies for waste planning particularly when considering applications; Strategic Site Allocations for waste-related development; Non-Strategic Site Allocations for other preferred sites for waste processing plus any associated safeguarding and a Policies (previously Proposals) Map.

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local Plan

The HRA of Preferred Approaches ruled out likely significant effects on any European site, particularly due to the need to comply with a policy requirement for all waste management developments to avoid unacceptable impacts on internationally designated biodiversity sites.

The HRA of potential waste sites was unable to rule out the following likely significant effects:

Noise: Unable to rule our likely significant noise disturbance effects from waste recycling and storage operations at site W12 Ballast Quay/Fingringhoe and site W14 Alresford Quarry on wildfowl interest of Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar site. Recommended that sites are either not taken forward or is subject to project level HRA. Noise effects on Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar site were deemed less likely for sites L1 Towerfield/Fingringhoe, L2 Holmwood Farm/Fingringhoe, and L13R Wellwick, St Osyth but project level HRA was nevertheless recommended on a precautionary basis to rule out likely significant effects.

Water quality: Unable to rule out likely significant water quality effects on European sites from increased shipping movements or dredging associated with site W12 Ballast Quay/Fingringhoe.

Essex Local Transport Plan 3 2011-2026 (LTP3)		
Plan Owner/ Competent Authority:	Essex County Council	
Related work HRA/AA:	HRA Screening Report June 2011	
Notes on Plan documents:	 Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex, June 2011 Transport priorities for the Thames Gateway, the part of Essex in which Basildon is located, are: Providing for and promoting access by sustainable modes of travel to new development areas; Improving public transport links within and between the Thames Gateway towns (including the A13 Passenger Transport Corridor and South Essex Rapid Transport (SERT) schemes); Improving the availability of sustainable travel choices and raising public awareness of these through travel planning; Addressing maintenance, signing and broken links in the cycle network to improve conditions for cyclists and create a safer atmosphere for cycling. Improving the attractiveness and ease of use of public spaces to support regeneration; Improving journey time reliability on strategic inter-urban routes including the A127, A129, A130 and the A13; 	
Camalaraiana an mat	Improving access to London Gateway port and Southend Airport. Improving access to European sites within scene of HPA of Praintree Local to the state of the second sites within scene of HPA of Praintree Local to the second sites within scene of HPA of Praintree Local to the second sites within scene of HPA of Praintree Local to the second sites within scene of HPA of Praintree Local to the second sites within scene of HPA of Praintree Local to the second sites within scene of the s	

Conclusions on potential effects of relevance to European sites within scope of HRA of Braintree Local

The protective approach specified by Policy 9 of the LTP3, the provision of policies which promote a modal shift away from private car use (Policies 4, 7, 8, 14 and 15), and the flexibility inherent in the Essex LTP3 which allows for manipulation of future plans and projects to avoid impacts on N2K sites, means that the ecological integrity of all Natura 2000 sites located within the zone of influence of the Essex LTP3 would not be adversely affected by the LTP3 or its policies.

Appendix 4 - Figures

Figure 3.1 European sites within 20km of Tendring District

